DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 150 978	IR 005 662
AUTHOR	Dunstan, Douglas Warwick
TITLE	The Location and Siting of Public Libraries in Australian Capital Cities with Special Reference to Melbourne.
PUB DATE	75
NOTE	431p.; Master's Thesis, University of Adelaide, Australia ; Parts may reproduce poorly due to print quality
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.83 HC-$23.43 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	*City Planning; Field Interviews; Librarians; *Library Planning; Library Surveys; Masters Theses; *Public Libraries; *Site Selection; Tables (Data); *Urban Areas
IDENTIFIERS	*Australia

ABSTRACT

Provisions for the control and planning of public libraries in Australian capital cities are examined from an urban planning viewpoint. Discussion focuses on: (1) attitudes, statements, and the availability of data regarding locational planning of public libraries in urban areas; (2) planning techniques and principles which are of value to urban planners who are asked to advise on locational planning of public libraries; (3) development of five main classifications of public library locations; (4) examination of 75 public libraries in Melbourne including a review of their regional organization based on local government units, their distribution within the five locational classifications, and the effect of local government boundaries on locational planning; and (5) the comparative influence of agencies participating in the decision making process for planning of public library locations in Melbourne. Findings indicate that little attention has been given to locational requirements and patterns of public libraries; the central place theory may be the only major solution to the locational planning of public libraries; and generalized statements made by 50 per cent of the 239 librarians interviewed indicate that public libraries should be located close to the center of commercial activity. An appendix summarizes the extensive field survey of Melbourne public libraries, including comments on regional development, downtown deficiencies, and an alternative macro approach to locational planning. (Author/JPF)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED150978

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

THE LOCATION & SITING OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL CITIES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO MELBOURNE

Please note that the Australian Bureau of Census maps which should appear on pages 37, 42, 47, 52, 56 and 59 are not included in this copy and are not essential.

Douglas Warwick Dunstan B. Ec. (Adel), A.L.A.A.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

D. W. Dunstan

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC) AND USERS OF THE ERIC SYSTEM."

Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the

degree of

Master of Town Planning

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

University of Adelaide

1975

IR005662

CONTENTS

TABLES vi

MAPS viii

SUMMARY ix

PREFACE xi

TERMS USED xii

PART A PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN AUSTRALIAN URBAN AREAS 1

Chapter 1 Public Libraries: Purposes and Organisation 2

- Public Library Development in Australia 5
- Characteristics of Public Libraries 9
- Regional Libraries 11
- Public Libraries and Urban Planning 15

Chapter 2 Source Data on Australian Public Libraries 17

- Library Authorities 17
- Planning Agencies 25

Chapter 3 Public Libraries in the Statistical Divisions 27

- Sydney 30
- Melbourne 33
- Brisbane 43
- Adelaide 48
- Perth 53
- Hobart 57
- Age of Buildings 60
- Local Public Library Planning 62
- Other Planning Circumstances 63
- Conclusion 70

PART B PUBLIC LIBRARY LOCATION IN URBAN PLANNING

Introduction 73

Chapter 4 Historical Attitudes to Public Library Location 75

- Conclusion 81

Chapter 5 National Attitudes to Public Library Location 82

- United Kingdom 82
- United States 83
- New Zealand 85
- South Africa 86
- Conclusion 86

Chapter 6 Factors Affecting Public Library Location 87

- Patronage of Public Libraries 87
- Central Place Elements 90
- Access 94
- Conclusion 95

Chapter 7 Locational Planning: Theories and Techniques 97

- Rent Theory 97
- Central Place Theory 100
- Threshold Analysis 104
- Spatial Interaction (Gravity) Models 104
- Cluster Analysis 106
- Social Area Analysis 106
- Public Facility Location 107
- Conclusion 109

Chapter 8 Urban Areas: Growth and Format 110

- Theoretical View of the Urban Area 111
- Alternative Growth Forms 113
- Suburban Town Centres 114
- Neighbourhoods 115
- Conclusion 122

Chapter 9 Public Libraries and Classical Urban Form 123

+ Ebenezer Howard 123
+ Le Corbusier 125
+ Frank Lloyd Wright 126
+ Linear Cities 127
+ Conclusion 128

Chapter 10 Public Libraries and Urban Land Use Classification 129

+ Zoning 129
+ Shopping Centre Functions 133

Chapter 11 Public Library Location and Siting: 136

+ Locational Criteria Ranked 136
+ Locational and Siting Classification 137
+ Locational Classification 138
+ Conclusion 144

PART C PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE MELBOURNE STATISTICAL DIVISION

Introduction 159

Chapter 12 Melbourne: Metropolitan Setting 162

+ Population and Employment 162
+ Local Government 165
+ Town Planning 168
+ Conclusion 169

Chapter 13 Public Libraries in Melbourne: Review 172

+ Units of Public Library Organisation 172
+ Conclusion 175

Chapter 14 Locational Distribution of Public Libraries in Melbourne 182

+ Public Libraries & Retail Location 182
+ Neighbourhood Shopping Centre Location 186
+ Community Shopping Centre Location 188
+ Regional Shopping Centre Location 190

Chapter 14 Continued.

- Civic Location 192
- Transport Location 195
- Conclusion 197

Chapter 15 A Macro View 200

- Local government boundaries 201
- Service Areas 206
- Urban Dynamics 206

Chapter 16 Decision Making: Participants 213

- Chief librarians (Municipal) 215
- Library Council of Victoria 216
- Municipal Authorities 217
- Municipal Officials 218
- Public Interest Groups 219
- Other Bureaucracies 219
- Conclusion 220

Chapter 17 Towards a Planning Solution for Melbourne 222

PART D MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARIES: DETAILED REPORTS ON LOCATIONAL FIELD WORK 232

PART E BIBLIOGRAPHY 407

TABLES

		Page Nos.
Table 1-1	Public Libraries in Australia	8
Table 3-1	Public Libraries in the Sydney Statistical Division	33
Table 3-2	Public Libraries in the Melbourne Statistical Division	39
Table 3-3	Public Libraries in the Brisbane Statistical Division	45
Table 3-4	Public Libraries in the Adelaide Statistical Division	50
Table 3-5	Public Libraries in the Perth Statistical Division	54
Table 3-6	Public Libraries in the Hobart Statistical Division	58
Table 3-7	Establishment of Public Library Buildings in the Six Statistical Divisions	61
Table 11-1	Locational Classification Summary of Public Libraries in Australian Statistical Divisions	145
Table 11-2	Locational Classification of Public Libraries in the Sydney Statistical Division	146
Table 11-3	Locational Classification of Public Libraries in the Melbourne Statistical Division	150
Table 11-4	Locational Classification of Public Libraries in the Brisbane Statistical Division	153
Table 11-5	Locational Classification of Public Libraries in the Adelaide Statistical Division	154
Table 11-6	Locational Classification of Public Libraries in the Perth Statistical Division	155
Table 11-7	Locational Classification of Public Libraries in the Hobart Statistical Division	157

		Page Nos.
Table 12-1	Melbourne Statistical Division: Population: 1954-1973	162
Table 12-2	Melbourne Statistical Division: Population Changes in Five Groups of Municipalities: 1954-1973 (Summary)	164
Table 12-3	Melbourne Statistical Division: Population Change in Five Groups of Municipalities: 1954-1973	170
Table 13-1	Chronology of Establishment of Public Library Buildings: Melbourne 1950-1974	176
Table 13-2	Melbourne Public Library Systems: Ranked by Area Served	180
Table 13-3	Melbourne Public Library Systems: Ranked by Population Served (1973)	181

MAPS

Map 3-1 Sydney Statistical Division 37

Map 3-2 Melbourne Statistical Division 42

Map 3-3 Brisbane Statistical Division 47

Map 3-4 Adelaide Statistical Division 52

Map 3-5 Perth Statistical Division 56

Map 3-6 Hobart Statistical Division 59

Map 13-1 Map Showing Eight Existing Regional Libraries in Melbourne 181A

Map 13-2 Map Showing Nine Regional Libraries Proposed by the Library Council of Victoria in 1970 for Melbourne 181B

Map 13-3 Map Showing Eight Regional Boundaries Suggested for Melbourne by the Australian Department of Urban and Regional Development in 1973 181C

Map 13-4 Map Showing Eight Revised Regional Libraries Proposed for Melbourne by the Library Council of Victoria in 1974 following the D.U.R.D. Regions Report 181D

SUMMARY

This thesis examines the extent of provision of public libraries in Australian capital cities and the availability of data about their control and planning which can assist urban planners. A detailed examination of attitudes and statements on the location of public libraries in urban areas is given followed by a consideration of urban planning techniques and principles which could be of value to urban planners asked to advise on the locational planning of public libraries. A conclusion reached is that there has been little attention given to the locational requirements and patterns of public libraries, certainly on a metropolitan wide scale in Australia.

The writer then develops a classification of public library locations based on field work in all capital cities and finds that the generalised statements by librarians that public libraries should be located close to centres of commercial activity can be seen to apply in about 50% of the 239 libraries visited.

A more intensive examination of the 75 public libraries in the Melbourne Statistical Division follows. This discussion includes a review of the pattern of regional organisation based on local government units, a more intensive review of the distribution of these 75 libraries in the 5 main locational classifications previously outlined, and a comment on the effects of local government boundaries on locational planning. A further chapter reviews the influence of the main participants in the decision making process on public library location in Melbourne. Finally, some thoughts on alternative approaches to the metropolitan wide planning of public libraries in Melbourne are given.

A large appendix is included which summarises the extensive field survey of Melbourne public libraries undertaken for the thesis and brings together a larger quantity of unpublished material.

PREFACE

There appears to have been little inter-disciplinary links between those concerned with the principles of urban planning and those concerned with the principles of public library provision. One of the author's intentions in this work has been to bring together certain concepts from both fields which warrant examination. Whilst the relationships and conclusions presented here may be incomplete or unsatisfactory, they may lead others to explore them with more skill and success.

Many people have assisted me in various ways with this work, sometimes unknowingly, and I record my thanks for this.

This thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university. To the best of my knowledge and belief, it contains no material previously published or written by another person, except when due reference has been made in the text.

Douglas Warwick Dunstan

Hobart 1975

TERMS USED

Location	is used to describe the broad scale relationship between a public library and other major urban elements such as shopping centres or transport routes which lead to a relative position for a public library.
Site	is used to describe the immediate land use relationships between a public library and other specific urban elements such as chemist shops or post offices which lead to a precise position for a public library.
Central Library	is used to describe the headquarters library in a library system. The other libraries are called branch libraries. Central libraries usually contain administrative facilities for the system and may hold reserve collections of lesser used materials, and act as bookmobile bases.
Branch Libraries	are public service points relying on a central library for back-up support for both information and management purposes.
Library System	is used to describe groups of two or more libraries operating under some type of unified management arrangement. Regional libraries are always library systems.

PART A

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN URBAN AREAS

14

CHAPTER I

PUBLIC LIBRARIES: PURPOSES AND ORGANISATION

Public libraries, as distinct from private libraries or other libraries serving a limited or discrete clientele, have been part of the social and educational infrastructure of western societies for many years. The public library institution can certainly be traced directly from the middle of the nineteenth century in both the United Kingdom and the United States. Parker and Troy have noted that "the beginning of urban drainage, sanitation, lighting, public transport, libraries, baths and housing" in Britain occurred in the nineteenth century. They suggest that some of these social developments were the first steps towards the modern planning movement and were a reaction against the costs of "progress" evidenced in the urbanisation of the industrial revolution period (1972).

For many hundreds of years in Europe prior to the nineteenth century there had been other libraries, usually associated with those persons or sections of society concerned with the process of education, or the perpetuation of wealth or power. Johnson records that as early as the eighteenth century in Britain however there were commercial circulating libraries containing small rental collections (1970). The late eighteenth century saw these expanded into the athenaeum societies for the more well-to-do and in the early nineteenth century mechanics institutes included libraries in their programs directed towards the needs of workers and tradesmen. The British Public Libraries Act of 1850 allowed local authorities to levy taxes for the support of free public libraries and the movement showed slow but steady growth from that time, supported by other social legislation such as the Public School Law of 1870 which made provision for free compulsory schooling. Having regard to the limitations of Australia's colonial origins and the weakness of its social and economic structure in the nineteenth century it is understandable that the movement towards the provision of public libraries in Australia followed the British lead more slowly.

The provision of high standards of universal education in the twentieth century has generally been associated with the use of various forms of library linked to particular client or institutional needs. All forms of academic institutions require libraries; many business and government institutions have specialised libraries, and societies and clubs provide recreational libraries. The public library emerged last century as the most general form of all and appears to be currently entrenched as a characteristic feature of advanced western cultures, particularly those where democratic government encourages individual freedom. The introduction to the Interim Minimum Standards for Public Libraries published by the Library Association of Australia in 1972 opens as follows (1972, p.vii).

> The Unesco Public Library Manifesto proclaims its belief in the public library as 'a living force for popular education . . . and a practical demonstration of democracy's faith in universal education as a lifelong process'. As such, the public library should be:
>
> > established and maintained under authority of law, supported wholly or mainly from public funds; open for free use on equal terms to all members of the community, regardless of occupation, creed, class or race.
>
> The public library should offer children, young people, men and women, opportunity and encouragement:
>
> > to educate themselves continually, to keep abreast of progress in all fields of knowledge, to maintain freedom of expression and a constructively critical attitude towards all public issues, to be better social and political citizens of their country and the world, to be more efficient in their day-to-day activities, to develop their creative capacities and powers of appreciation in arts and letters, to aid generally in the advancement of knowledge, to use their leisure time to promote personal happiness and social well-being.

A national organisation concerned with the coordination of various aspects of library development in Australia has stated that (A.A.C.O.B.S., 1968)

> the services provided . . . by public libraries are vital:
>
> a) to provide scientific, technological and economic information necessary for the development of the nation;
> b) as an important supplement to formal education;
> c) for the maintenance of a high level of community awareness;
> d) and, by means of the foregoing, in equipping Australian citizens for intelligent participation in the democratic way of life

From these two statements it is clear that the library profession views public libraries as having a very wide client group comprising all those members of the population able to obtain some benefit from the use of information and in particular the use of books and other materials. The Annual Report of the Library Board of Western Australia in fact uses the terms "Public Library and Information Service" to describe its function. The 1972/73 Annual Report of this Board states that "a vital element in the service in Western Australia is the Request and Information Service. . . . Initially designed to enable readers at public libraries to obtain on request any non-fiction books in the State-wide stock, it was quickly extended to include the interlending of books between all other libraries in the State, and the answering of reference and information enquiries for other libraries by the State Reference Library." (p.8)

The 1968/69 Annual Report of this Board also said that (p.7)

> Understanding is what librarianship is about. Librarians are concerned with books to about the extent that chemists are concerned with bottles. Nor does librarianship consist of only providing information. Librarianship is concerned with the creation of a meaningful and constructive interaction between people and ideas. Understanding flows from this meaningful interaction. That is what libraries are for; that is what professional librarianship is about.

It is especially important to notice that attention is given by implication to providing library and information service to age groups who are likely to be affected by mobility problems or other disabilities in urban areas, especially children and older people.

Public Library Development in Australia

Public library development in Australia falls broadly into two periods. Prior to World War II their existence was spasmodic and their standards of service very variable. From the earliest days of the Australian colonies libraries appear to have been established in the larger centres but these were frequently open only to subscribers paying fees and not the general public. A few libraries in the very largest cities started as gentlemen's libraries and most of these were gradually taken over by either colonial/state governments or municipal governments, or sometimes both jointly. Most of the other libraries were local variations of the mechanics institutes of the nineteenth century. Where free public libraries did start, or where mechanics institutes were taken over and operated as public libraries, it was generally accepted in Australia that the management of such libraries was a function of local government. It appears that this functional association with local government is derived from the British practice where municipalities, under the two-tier structure of government, are responsible for a range of urban functions, many of which in Australia are the responsibility of state governments. Pickett has said of public authorities in Melbourne that (1973, p.51)

> since the main reason for local government is to permit local residents to determine the level of provision of local services and the way the locality develops we might expect variation between parts of the metropolitan area. This in turn would attract development to some parts rather than others. In fact differences between municipalities appear to be quite small and probably do not have a significant effect. There are a number of reasons.
>
> Firstly the services provided by municipalities are not very important. Local roads, which are probably the most important are often provided by developers or are partly financed by the Country Roads Board, which makes the main decision. The quality of infant welfare, library and garbage services does not appear to affect development.

Later he says (p.55)

> Public libraries, parks and some welfare services are provided by local councils. Although they would seem to add a great deal to the amenities of living they do not appear to attract residential development to a significant degree.

Because of the general poverty of libraries of all types in Australia by the 1930s, a significant survey of Australian libraries was made in 1934 under the sponsorship of the Carnegie Corporation of New York. The Surveyor's Report was generally scathing on the subject of public libraries, for example (Munn, Pitt, 1935)

> While Great Britain, the United States, and to a lesser extent Canada and New Zealand, have made creditable progress in establishing rate-supported municipal libraries, Australia has accomplished almost nothing. Sydney, Hobart, and a few suburban municipalities are the only ones which have even acknowledged this responsibility, and none of them have ever supported its library according to minimum overseas standards. Nothing comparable with the British county system has been devised to serve the small towns and rural areas. The only considerable efforts towards improvement have come from some of the state libraries, and the Institutes Association of South Australia.
>
> Back of these unfavorable conditions lies a general lack of interest. Most Australians have had no contact with a progressive and complete library system and know nothing of its functions or facilities. It is pathetic to observe the pride and complacency with which local committees exhibit wretched little institutes which have long since become cemetries of old and forgotten books.

Following this report and other concurrent local activity it became clear that State if not federal involvement was necessary to provide broad-scale support for public libraries if consistent provision was to occur. This support took the form of Library Acts in the State parliaments providing for State support for public libraries. New South Wales passed the first such Act in 1939 and established the Library Board of New South Wales as a planning and advisory secretariat, also providing cash subsidies to local authorities operating public libraries. Other States followed with similar legislation: Tas (1943), Queensland (1943), Victoria (1946/1965), Western Australia (1951), South Australia (1955).

The second period of library development, which followed the passage of these various acts and extends until the current date, has seen a considerable expansion of public libraries. Table 1-1 on the following page summarises the present provision of public libraries in all States.

TABLE 1-1

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN AUSTRALIA (1)

(Dates As Indicated)

	State		Metropolitan Statistical Division			
	Local Government Areas	Public Libraries	Local Government Areas	Public Libraries	Population (1973)	Population Per Library
New South Wales (2)	225	276	40	101 (3)	2,874,380	28,459
Victoria (4)	210	179	55	78 (5)	2,583,900	33,127
Queensland (6)	131	174	9	35	911,000	26,028
South Australia (7)	138	31	31	19	868,000	45,684
Western Australia (6)	140	147	26	36	739,200	20,533
Tasmania (9)	49	67	5	10	157,870	15,787
Total	893	874	166	279	8,134,350	29,155

(1) A public library is defined here as a self-contained library area used only for library purposes, irrespective of its organisation in a library system.

(2) Source: Library Board of New South Wales, February 1974

(3) Includes 6 small part-time childrens libraries which are excluded from Table 3-1 on page 33.

(4) Source: Library Counc[illegible] of Victoria, June 1974

(5) Three libraries in the southern most municipalities of the Statistical Division (Mornington, Hastings, Flinders) contain 3 libraries which have been excluded from this study.

(6) Source: State Library of Queensland, August 1974

(7) Source: Libraries Board of South Australia, June 1974

(8) Source: Library Board of Western Australia, June 1974

(9) Source: Tasmanian Library Board, August 1974

Characteristics of Public Libraries

A few other characteristics of public libraries should be mentioned at this point.

1. They are supported by public funds. Although further comment is made below on governmental and political aspects affecting the planning of libraries, it can be found that normal economic or market forces apparently do not offer an appropriate environment for public libraries to be operated by the private sectorexcept in isolated cases serving specialised interest groups, usually light fiction readers. The Sydney Strategic Plan noted that "public facilities are not provided by normal market processes and thus tend to be undersupplied." (1971)

2. No user charge is normally made for public library use. The only exceptions may be for supplementary library services such as loan collections of art prints or gramophone records, or reservation charges for books in heavy demand. One important implication of this for locational studies is the irrelevance of market forces and rent theory. This makes it more difficult to determine the elasticity of demand for public libraries, assuming that the standard of library and information service can be taken to be consistent and equally responsive. Christaller stated that (1966, p.52-3)

> Within very short distances from the central place, the demand for cinema or theatre performances ceases, while the demand for medical consultations ranges very far out even though the travel costs are objectively the same and the prices do not suffer too much for those two central services.

It is likely that the elasticity of demand for public libraries will be subject to quite different types of variables, e.g. urgency of user need, size of public library, competence of library management, from other commercial and non-commercial services.

3. Because public libraries have a wide potential client group from the total population it is relevant to consider social and other attributes

of that population when considering influences impinging on public use or non-use of public libraries. One of the most recent studies in this area was undertaken in 1971/2 by the United Kingdom Department of Education and Science (Taylor, 1973). It consists of a survey of library use (e.g. method and frequency of visit, nature of clientele, type of service sought) in two large urban areas in England. Planners are referred particularly to the final Part of the Study "Planning Libraries for People" (paras. 282 - 325) where a number of locational and planning matters are commented on.

4. The lending of books for home use is universal and encouraged. The number of books lent in any given period is used as a major measure of public use. Consequently the trip to the library is a frequent activity for many individuals and groups and the location of the library a matter of wide relevance. Tietz has said that (1971, p.418)

> Public facilities produce a variety of goods and services and their relationship to the consuming population varies greatly. Two important sources of variation are individual choice and pricing in the consumption of the outputs. At one extreme are those goods for which consumer choice is virtually non-existent and direct price zero. These include most police and fire services as well as pure public goods.
>
> Urban services for which consumer choice is significant but price zero present a different picture. Libraries provide a good example of such a function. In general, the larger the scale of a unit in such a system, the more consumers it attracts by virtue of providing better or more varied services, for example, by carrying a larger book stock. Since entry is free for members of the community and they commonly travel to the facility for the service, travel cost, including time and inconvenience, represents the major real cost to the consumer. Under these circumstances, we would expect to find a distance decay effect on usage. If the budget is fixed but the number of facilities variable, then a larger number of outlets implies a smaller scale at each but greater aggregate access to the population. The scale effect and the distance effect then conflict. An optimal system must solve for both scale and location.

A typical public library erected in Australia during the last five years contains large areas devoted to collections of books for lending and reference with space for reader seating and browsing. A separate children's section usually adjoins the adult area, and the main entry where reader entry and exit controls are located. The Interim Minimum Standards for Public Libraries in Australia, previously referred to, contain a total of fifty-one principal standards under five main topics: provision and administration; service to users; books and materials; staff; buildings.

It is assumed that the library will be visited by large numbers of the public of all age groups. A considerable proportion of these visitors will select books for home reading for periods of two to three weeks and will consequently make trips to the library with this frequency. Other visitors will make use of books and other items such as periodicals, reports, maps and films to study or satisfy personal enquiries on the premises. In the larger or better managed libraries there will frequently be found areas for displays and exhibitions, public meetings, and a range of children's activities.

Not all the 264 libraries in the metropolitan statistical divisions conform to this standard for a significant proportion have been in existence for more than five years (79%), or occupy older premises. By observation the earlier library buildings are smaller in area than those built more recently with the difference in area attributable mainly to greater spaciousness of layout including the amount of public seating.

Regional Libraries

In some states there have been moves to group public libraries into regional units comprising two or more local government areas. This program is particularly well developed in Victoria including the Melbourne Statistical Division. Under a master plan published in 1970, the Library Council of Victoria envisaged that public libraries in the Statistical Division should be organised within nine regional library systems.

The Public Libraries Division of the Library Council of Victoria has stated the main benefit of regional libraries to be (1970 A)

1. the provision of a larger, more comprehensive integrated book collection;
2. the better provision and deployment of specialised and qualified staff;
3. the economies of scale including the better application of data processing;
4. the efficient location of central services in one building only.

The Chief Librarian of one regional library in Melbourne told the writer that regionalisation of library services offered significant capital cost savings but these would only result from good planning and a proper building program. As stated above the role of local government has been important in all States in the provision and control of public libraries. In a typical situation a local authority resolves to establish a library and undertakes the major initiatives of appointing a chief librarian, acquiring a site and premises, engaging further staff who purchase the necessary books and other items and organise the service for opening.

The State Library Board usually provides some form of subsidy in the form of a cash grant on a per capita basis or in the case of the three smaller States, provides a circulating collection of all the necessary books on a State-wide basis. The State Board will also provide for specialist advisory services on the management and development of public libraries including such matters as the location and planning of libraries. The management structure usually involves a chief librarian, backed by a library sub-committee of the local authority, reporting to the Town Clerk and Council.

Mention should also be made of the overall pattern of public library organisation in Australia. The public library pattern in each State is autonomous with no direct link with any other State. There are national links, often through the State Libraries, to the National Library of Australia in Canberra based on the National Library's role as a coordinating and planning agency in a bibliographic sense, e.g. as a central recording agency for details of the total holdings of books in major libraries although not all smaller public libraries are included. Small public libraries may call on the National Library for the location of uncommon books. The National Library of Australia is also the headquarters for a national advisory coordinating body, Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographical Services on which public libraries have representatives. Educational courses for librarians are available in all States and the basic professional qualifications are now a university degree plus a Diploma in Librarianship.

Janowitz, commenting on the place of Park, Burgess and McKenzie in urban sociology, observed that (Park, Burgess, McKenzie, 1968)

> these men were fascinated with the complexities of the urban community and the prospect of discovering patterns of regularity in its apparent confusion. . . . They did not produce definitive answers, but they posed crucial questions which still dominate the thinking of urban sociologists.

In their own way the number and variety of the 264 public libraries in Australian suburban areas also suggest that some patterns of regularity must be present. In one sense that is the challenge of this thesis. In considering an overall strategy for an urban system, planning policies need to deal with and reconcile both those aspects which are concerned with the spatial form of the city including micro land uses such as libraries, and those aspects concerned with the social processes in the city. This latter group will include personal interactions, interactions between persons and institutions, differing social needs, and access to, or control over the resources of the city. Planners should be able to integrate public libraries into the spatial and social form of the city such that a necessary and sufficient balance is obtained in their provision. Other groups apart from planners will be involved, including library administrators and various social and political agencies. At least two aspects can be identified here: the allocational effects concerned with the actual number of libraries for a given area which will impinge on land use and strategic planning; and the distributional equity effects of such allocational decisions on the convenience and use of libraries by different groups in the city.

Harvey suggests that the dynamics of urban change and the cumulative effects of inequitable allocational decisions can create "awkward structural problems and deepening tensions in the presence of urbanisation." (Harvey, p.268) Public libraries are an interesting but minor land use in this discussion. American experience suggests that public libraries in that country have had difficulty in adjusting to the dynamic changes in large cities, especially those of changing residential zone preferences by middle income groups. The consequent shifts in the socio-economic population distribution throughout the city, with consequent taxation-base changes, influence the ability of government to maintain previous levels of community expenditure on libraries and other services. Some inner city public libraries, e.g. Chicago and Newark have had their services weakened because of shifts in land use and population patterns resulting in reduced public revenues on which the libraries are dependent for support.

Gans has said that (1968)

> City planning is a body of techniques and theories for co-ordinative decision-making which tries to distribute the community's resources in a manner which will best achieve the community's goals, whatever they may be. Consequently, when planning for a specific institution, the planner must ask to what extent that institution can achieve the community's goals, and on the basis of such goals, the planner would recommend how much of the community's resources should be spent on the institution and for what kinds of facilities and services.

He considers that goal determination will require that attention be given to three interacting groups or entities: the suppliers of a service, the clients or users, and the community itself. He then examines these in more detail using a public library as a typical institution. While Gans shows some perception of the range of user-oriented approaches which might be used, his views tend to reveal some conservatism in the light of other views on the contemporary role of public libraries given earlier in this chapter.

Public Libraries and Urban Planning

From the foregoing introduction it can be seen that public libraries are community agencies which warrant closer examination by the planning profession for the following reasons:

1. Public libraries have been present in one form or another over the major period of development of Australia's largest cities.
2. There has been an acceleration in their establishment in recent years.
3. Their dependence for establishment on the initiative of local government suggests that a wider variety of locational decisions is probable in our cities than if they were provided by a state or federal body.
4. Public libraries provide a service to a very wide client group from the total population.
5. The activity patterns of many different types of library user must be of interest to planners and could have links with other trip activity patterns discernable in cities.
6. Some important linkages or affinities may either exist or be possible between public libraries and other land uses of which planners should be aware.
7. Public libraries, in their overall pattern of establishment in a large city, may display a particular spatial form, or be capable of conformity to theoretical patterns of spatial distribution or location.
8. Attention should be given to the provision and location of public libraries in planning schemes and proposals for Australian cities.
9. Local government zoning by-laws may not be consistent in their classification of public libraries in the different states and cities.
10. Authorities who are currently responsible for the planning and development of public libraries may not be using the best criteria for

their work.

11. As a service with a heterogeneous client group, the trip patterns, activity patterns, and land use associations and affinities of public libraries will not be constant, accurately predictable, or precisely determinable.

CHAPTER 2

SOURCE DATA ON AUSTRALIAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The need to be able to obtain easy access to source material on a topic is fundamental to urban research. Some library authorities are responsible for published material which has considerable relevance for urban planning, however overall this material varies considerably in usefulness. In this chapter attention is given to the availability of source material on Australian public libraries from both library authorities and planning and other agencies.

Library Authorities

At the present time there is no centralised publication of consistent and comprehensive statistical or descriptive data about public libraries in Australia. The following discussion summarises the availability of such source data supplemented where indicated by additional information on the existence of Australian statements on library siting principles.

National Data

The only statutory federal agency is the National Library of Australia in Canberra. A perusal of the Annual Reports of the National Library for recent years suggests that there is no link between this library and public libraries affecting the urban planning of libraries generally. There is a body known as the Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographical Services (see p.4 above) which has minor representation from public libraries but its work appears to be chiefly related to book and other materials. Recent comments by this body indicate that some awareness now exists of the relevance of urban planning for public libraries and in particular the view that State Library Boards and other agencies at the state level should take initiatives in liaising with urban planners to establish guidelines for the planning of library services in new communities. (Unpublished minutes of A.A.C.D.B.S. 6/12/72)

The Public Libraries Section of the Library Association of Australia issued a Directory of Public Reference and Lending Libraries in Australia in 1961 covering all States. This Directory has not been revised and is now significantly out of date.

The Australian Year Book gives certain summary information on the total numbers of public libraries in the chapter on "Education, Cultural Activities and Research". No comparative figures on the number of public libraries are given in detail and for two States (Victoria and Tasmania) no indication is given at all of the numbers of such libraries in these States.

In 1972 the Library Association of Australia published its "Interim Minimum Standards for Public Libraries". The following standards are of interest here.

> 6 Economical provision of public service is dependent on a population unit able to provide the necessary financial support.
> 6.1 The smaller the population unit, the higher will be the per capita expenditure needed to provide service. In general, a population unit of less than 35,000 will be unable to support effective independent service.
> 6.2 Except where centralised services, including books and staff, are provided by the state library authority, public library systems should be created to provide adequate population units.
>
> 46 The library site should be as close as possible to the centre of greatest activity, business and social, of the community.
> 46.1 As the public library is to serve all the people of a community, location should be a vital factor. In no sense should it be insulated or isolated from the everyday life of the people.
> 46.2 The following considerations are involved in choosing the site:
> (a) it should be as central as possible in respect of population density and public transport facilities, main local traffic routes, ease of pedestrian access, and schools, and it should be integral with the main commercial area;

(b) it should either be close to a public car park or be large enough to provide a car parking area;
(c) it should be large enough for a building with all projected public areas on the entrance floor;
(d) the shape of the site should allow economic use and future expansion;
(e) this site front should permit orientation with minimum sun exposure and with protection from prevailing winds;
(f) the site should be level, or capable of being levelled at low cost, so that no steps to the library or the surrounds will be required.

State Data

In each State the appropriate Library Boards issue annual reports and the following comments for each State summarise their usefulness to the planner. All the State Library Boards now issue duplicated address lists of the libraries in their State.

New South Wales Library Board

The Annual Report of this Board is one of the most useful and has been so for many years. It contains a considerable quantity of statistical data including the number of adults and child readers, the number of books lent, details of the number of branch libraries in each local government area and a list of new library buildings completed. The Report for 1962/3 noted that "many libraries still are housed in old buildings which were never designed for the purpose and are ill adapted." The 1970/1 Report advised that

> The Board would emphasise that a library building should be centrally located, where it will be completely accessible to the largest number of people; and it should be placed on a prominent site and on one which permits street level entrance. Moreover, it is most important not only that a library building be large enough to meet the needs of the community but that provision be made for future expansion. It is a matter for regret that this elementary provision is too often ignored.

Similar statements appear in these Reports from time to time.

Library Council of Victoria

This Report contains similar statistical data to the New South Wales Report including a list of completed library projects and the number of branch libraries in each local government area. The Council also issues an Annual Statistical Bulletin of Public Libraries in Victoria. This contains no lists of separate library premises but refers only to library systems or regional library units. The statistics given cover such matters as expenditure, number of registered readers, number of books held or circulated, and staff numbers.

The Public Libraries Division of the Council has issued a number of specialised reports and surveys on actual library services which are of considerable interest. These are referred to extensively in Part D of this thesis in the detailed examination of Melbourne public libraries. The following statement on public library siting is taken from one such report (Greensborough)

> A public library is a major investment for local government authorities. In order to ensure the best return in terms of usage from this investment, councils must give careful consideration to the siting of library buildings.
>
> From actual experience of library planning in Australia and from surveys conducted overseas several basic criteria for the effective location of library buildings have been developed.
>
> * Library buildings should be placed where people naturally converge in their day to day activities rather than in a "special" location such as a park or Civic Centre.
>
> * This "centre of gravity" is not necessarily related to population or land distribution but is influenced by travel facilities and habits of the community, especially shopping habits.
>
> * While libraries must be placed in relation to car parking facilities, especially in a municipality of high car ownership such as Diamond Valley, pedestrian traffic-ways must also be considered. Young children and the elderly are the groups most often dependent upon public or private transport and would be severely limited in their use of a library away from the main trading centre.

- Even adults with cars are discouraged from using the library facilities if they are required to make a special trip to a library located away from the centre of town.

- Likewise branches located in side streets to be close to schools are often inconvenient to adults.

- To become an habitual part of the daily life of as many members of the community as possible, a library should be located along the main stream of travel and close to the largest shopping centre where pedestrian traffic is heavy.

- The site should be large enough, ideally, to take a single-story building.

- The shape of the site should be such as to allow economic site use, and provide capacity for future expansion.

- The site should be level or capable of being levelled at low cost so that no steps will be required.

- The site should permit building orientation with minimum sun exposure and with protection from prevailing winds. In Victoria this orientation is usually NNE.

In another Report on regional library development, (Victoria, 1971F, p.2) the Library Council of Victoria noted that "most cities in metropolitan Melbourne have found that they need to establish branch libraries with the final aim of residents living within one mile of service."

Libraries Board of South Australia

Public library development in this State started later than in other states and has made slower progress. A brief section in the Annual Report of this Board is concerned with public libraries but there is little of use to the planner except a table giving the names of each branch library together with statistical details of books and readers.

Library Board of Western Australia

Although the Report of this Board lists all the Western Australian towns and Perth suburbs in which libraries are located, it does not indicate in which local government area the libraries are situated and gives no statistical data for these libraries. The Report deals almost entirely with the overall public library situation and with the State Library headquarters in Perth. The Board has been more active than most other Library Boards in stating its views on library siting based on simple urban geography. In 1962 it published the only known monograph in Australia on this matter (Western Australia, 1962) and some of its Annual Reports have made specific statements supporting this question. Because of its relevance for this present study this sixteen page monograph is worth reviewing in some detail. Due to its statutory role as the State participant in the joint State/Local provision of public libraries in Western Australia, the Board "must satisfy itself that the building and staffing arrangements proposed by the local authority are such as to justify this expenditure in terms of efficient service to the residents of the district." (p.3)

Attention is given in the monograph to the following factors:

a. Population Served

In the Perth area some local government areas cover too large an area to be served by only one library and the Board states as follows (p.5):

> The accepted standard catchment area of a public library in a large urban area, assuming no major impediment to movement, such as an unbridged river or large open space, is a circle of 1 - 1 1/4 miles radius; or if the library is on a main traffic route, an ellipse having a long axis of 2½ miles and short axis of 2 miles, the library being placed one mile from the end of the long axis, on the side nearer to the centre of the town.
>
> As a matter of purely theoretical interest the population in these areas at the average metropolitan density is:-
>
> | | |
> |---|---|
> | Circle of 1 mile radius ... ... | 16,600 |
> | Circle of 1 1/4 mile radius ... ... | 26,600 |
> | Ellipse as above ... ... | 21,300 |
>
> To say, however, that the standard catchment area is of such a size and shape does not reduce library planning to the mere placing of libraries in a geometric pattern. It is a general standard, but in any given situation there are local factors, the effect of which is decisive. Among the more important local factors are:-
>
> (a) Barriers to Movement. These may be physical, psychological or administrative. Psychological barriers are just as real as physical and often almost as effective. Administrative boundaries are artificial and it should be the aim of administration to overcome them. The barriers which affect children may be

different from those which affect adults.

(b) Shopping Centres. Shopping and other centres have their own catchment areas; a library in a shopping centre will tend to serve an area similar to that served by its adjacent shops. A library should be placed right in an area of natural congregation; it is very unwise and uneconomical to place it elsewhere. There will always be scholars and avid readers who will overcome almost any inconvenience to get books, but ordinary people especially in hot or wet weather, will not make special journeys to a library which cannot be combined with journeys for shopping and other purposes.

(c) Relation to Other Libraries. In a large urban area, such as the metropolitan area, libraries must be so located that they form part of a coherent pattern which will ultimately cover the whole area. Yet each should be situated at an important nodal point. This usually results in certain awkward areas lying rather further from a library than is desirable, but being too small to support a separate library. It has to be recognised that sometimes there is no economical solution to this problem.

The minimum economical size for a library in the metropolitan area is about 15,000 population. A normal target would be about 20,000 - 25,000 population. Only in exceptional circumstances could a larger population than 27,000 be served effectively from one library.

b. Library Site

The Board states that a library site should have the following characteristics (p.8):

(a) Located right in a centre of natural and frequent congregation, such as a shopping centre. Wide experience shows that to place a library elsewhere substantially reduces its use. Even if a site has to be purchased close to the centre, this in the long run is more economical than using land already owned by the local authority which is outside the centre.
(b) Located on a main thoroughfare and not on a back street or away from a road, as for example in a park.
(c) Adequate size in relation to the population to be served.
(d) Located conveniently in a catchment area of adequate size. (This mainly applies in large urban areas, not normally in country towns).
(e) A south or north aspect, not east, west or north-west. If the use of a site facing east or west is unavoidable, the building should be placed at right angles to the frontage so that the building fronts south. This was done at Scarborough Public Library.
(f) Adequate parking facilities at hand.

c. Library Buildings

The minimum area the Board will approve for a library using temporary or adapted premises is 16.0 square metres per 1000 population served. In premises a figure of 18.6 square metres per 1000 is used. In both cases these figures apply up to 10,000 population and above this some scaling down may be permissable.

In the Board's Annual Report for 1967/8 some reinforcing comment was made on this matter (p.11):

> On the basis of accepted international planning factors adjusted in accordance with the actual population density in the metropolitan area, and on the basis of its experience, the Board considers that a normal library in the metropolitan area can effectively and economically serve an area up to one and a quarter miles in radius. Clearly, this is a theoretical distance; the coast and river banks, to say nothing of other barriers to movement, affect the actual area. Nevertheless the circle of one and a quarter miles radius is a valid planning basis for defining the area which a metropolitan library can effectively serve.
>
> This implies that when new areas are developed, new library buildings must be erected to serve them. The view has been expressed that this is unnecessary because most people have cars and can travel to a library; and that therefore all that is necessary is for the Board to increase the book stock of existing libraries, without the local authority making any contribution in the form of additional buildings.
>
> The Board has taken out figures which clearly show that the more a local authority's total area which is within a mile and a quarter of a library the higher is the use of the library service and therefore the greater the satisfaction of the public. Therefore the Board is not justified in spending money either for the purchase of books or for processing the, to enlarge the stock of a library on account of population growth outside its defined service area. This additional population can be served efficiently only if additional libraries are built.

In the 1968/9 Annual Report the Board reported on a re-examination of the floor area standards and made the following statement:

> The revised minimum standards of floor area are as follows:
> In designing a library due regard should be paid to likely population increase in the next few years. It is wise to plan a building initially to meet the needs of 7 - 10 years' growth. The estimated population 7 - 10 years ahead is known as the "design population". If the district is likely to have further significant growth thereafter, the building should be so designed that it can be extended in the future.
>
> The minimum areas which the Board will approve are given in the following table. Column A represents design population (see preceding paragraph) in the defined service area of the library.

Column B represents the floor area per 1000 of design population of the lending library proper, excluding reading rooms, study areas, staff accommodation, entrances, stairs, passages, etc.

A Design population	B Floor area per 1,000
Up to 10,000	18.6 square metres
10,001 - 15,000	18.1 " "
15,001 - 20,000	17.7 " "
20,001 - 25,000	17.2 " "
Above 25,000	16.7 " "

Tasmanian Library Board

This Report lists the local government areas which operate public libraries but gives no statistical data for such libraries and little other information of use to the planner.

Library Board of Queensland

This Report is chiefly concerned with describing the service of the State Library of Queensland in Brisbane but does contain a list of public libraries in the State.

Municipal Data

A number of public library systems issue their own annual reports each year but these are not easily accessible to the planner except by application to the particular system concerned, or the Library Board of that State. The few reports of this type sighted by the writer contained comments on the activities of the library together with statistical data on such matters as book stocks and circulation.

Planning and Other Agencies

National Data

The National Capital Development Commission is a construction agency for public libraries in Canberra and works from a long term development plan for library services prepared by the Canberra Public Library Service. In a letter to the writer in October 1973 the Acting Secretary of the Commission wrote:

The Commission formally accepted the responsibility in 1965 for constructing these municipal facilities and had done so in the knowledge that the Canberra Public Library Service had prepared a long term development plan for library services in Canberra.

The criteria used in determining the location, size and type of public library is based on the requirements identified in the Public Library Service programme. This is periodically reviewed in the light of changing policy and a shift in demands and needs. The public library service is provided through three outlets namely district libraries, childrens libraries and mobile library units.

In the planning considerations it has been the practice to locate district libraries in the group/town centres as required and site identification is determined in the overall planning approach to the particular centre.

The phasing of establishment of a district library service is determined by the library's assessment of the requirements of particular areas and then placed within the total context of municipal building development. Determination on the relative priorities for library construction is based on other prevailing demands.

The pink pages of telephone directories contain a reasonably accurate listing of metropolitan public libraries. Some street directories (e.g. Melway, 1975) contain accurate data.

Conclusion

Apart from some detailed statements published by the Library Association of Australia and the Library Board of Western Australia, the source data available to the planner for libraries in New South Wales and Victoria is the most useful. The South Australian Report has limited value and the Tasmanian and Queensland Reports are of no use. No relevant data appears to be published by planning agencies.

No further comment will be made here on the statements on siting given by the Library Association of Australia, the Library Council of Victoria, and the Library Board of Western Australia. These matters will be considered further in Part B, especially Chapters 5 and 6.

CHAPTER 3

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE STATISTICAL DIVISIONS

The first chapter contained an introductory and descriptive review of public library provision in Australia with emphasis on those characteristics of relevance for urban planners. Chapter Two has examined the extent and usefulness of published data on Australian public library provision. The present chapter looks in more statistical detail at the provision of public libraries in the six statistical divisions at the same time drawing on impressions gained from brief inspections of almost all these libraries as part of the thesis field work. The discussion will cover the aspects of metropolitan public library planning, local or individual public library planning, and other planning circumstances considered to be relevant.

On page xiia definition is given of central libraries and branch libraries. Gans has suggested that (1968, p.105)

> Since most people get their books where they live, rather than where they work, the library is basically a neighborhood institution and the most important part of the system is the branch library, that modest, unassuming structure that often gets so little recognition or status from librarians. The main library may be the flagship of the system, and its large collection and monumental architecture the pride and joy of the community boosters, but it is the branch library where people come to get their reading materials.

Insofar as both central libraries and branch libraries are providing direct services to the public, their relevance for urban planning will be identical. In at least one example, Rockdale (Sydney), an administrative headquarters building functions entirely as a technical and not a public building and no public service is available from it.

The Interim Minimum Standards for Public Libraries published by the Library Association of Australia state that

> 7 The number of service points provided will be affected by both size and density of population.
>
> 7.1 A large branch library can provide a larger bookstock giving readers a wider selection of material. More senior better qualified and specialized staff can be economically employed to assist readers in the use of the branch collection and the full resources of the library. These advantages must be weighed against the disadvantage of distance of readers from libraries particularly in the case of children.
>
> 7.2 Except in high density population areas, the following basis for service point provision should be considered:
>
> over 5,000 population - full-time branch;
> 2,500 to 5,000 population - part-time branch;
> up to 2,500 population - bookmobile service, or deposit station
>
> A full-time branch means a service point operated and supervized by professional staff and open not less than 40 hours per week.
>
> A part-time branch means a service point operated by staff employed by the library authority and open not less than 15 hours per week.
>
> 7.3 Where distances permit, bookmobiles may be useful in providing service to scattered rural communities, but are only suitable for service in urban areas as an interim service until concentration of population will sustain full-time branch libraries.

While the term "statistical division" has been used throughout this thesis, a few fringe municipalities have been excluded from consideration in certain cities because of their remoteness from the main urban area. See also the note for the Melbourne Statistical Division in the Introduction to Part C.

No distinction will be made in this chapter between central and branch libraries. Except for a very small number of branch libraries it can be assumed that the public libraries listed in this chapter are giving service to both adults and children for at least thirty hours per week and in most cases for much longer. Large libraries may be open for sixty or more hours per week.

Previous mention has also been made of the trend to library systems or regional libraries. Such regional libraries appear to offer certain economies and advantages: however for our purposes it is important to note that they also allow more unified planning influence over larger basic units of the metropolitan area than the single municipal based library. Further comment on this matter is given in Chapters 13 and 17. For each statistical division a table is given containing the municipal populations for 1973, the area officially served in square kilometres, the number of libraries provided and their dates of opening, and the average number of people served per library building. Those municipalities operating as part of library systems are also indicated.

Metropolitan Planning

In each of the cities considered, with the exception of Hobart, the major responsibility for locating and designing public libraries lies with local government. As will be explained below changing circumstances affecting this responsibility are now partly implemented in Hobart. In each city however there is some awareness by the State Library Boards of the need for involvement in the planning and design of libraries. This awareness is stronger and more effective in some States than others and reflects a number of factors.

The legislative framework in some States may allow the Library Board more prerogative to exercise a dominant planning role than is available to some other Boards. On the other hand a great deal depends on the sanctions and skills available to a Library Board in its discussions and negotiations with local government. The Victorian authorities appear to have been successful in the last decade in encouraging or persuading local government to construct many new public library buildings and have been well aware of the need for good locational planning associated with these projects. At the same time the Victorian authorities cannot plan in detail on a metropolitan scale because they lack the planning and controlling powers and the financial sanctions which could be used to encourage efficient public library planning on a metropolitan wide basis. Much the same comment is justified about the public library planning scene in Perth.

The present basic responsibility of local government for public library provision in all cities means that territorial problems can become important in the minds of the librarians in charge of public libraries. The municipality, as the funding and construction agency, will be anxious to control its public library development program and the skills and attitudes of the chief librarian will be important in influencing the extent of the State authority's informal participation. Further discussion on this point can be found on decision making in Melbourne public libraries in Chapter 17.

Sydney Statistical Division

At the time that the New South Wales Libraries Act was passed (1939) there were sixty-six municipalities in the greater Sydney area, known as the County of Cumberland, but in 1948 the Local Government (Areas) Act was passed which grouped forty-four of these into seventeen larger areas (Maiden, 1966, p.162). There are now forty municipalities in the more recently defined Sydney Statistical Division with an estimated 1973 population of 2,874,380 and with 101 public libraries operating within thirty-three separate public library systems. Six of these 101 public libraries are small part-time childrens libraries and have been omitted from Table 3-1 which lists the location of each of these ninety-five libraries under the responsible municipalities. At the time of writing speculation was continuing as to the action which might follow the publication of a report into local government areas and administration in New South Wales. This report recommended that the forty municipalities in the Sydney Statistical Division plus some peripheral areas be replaced by twenty districts (New South Wales, 1974).

Table 3-1 illustrates the wide variation in area and population of each municipality and of the average population served by each library within municipal boundaries in Sydney. Between 1945/6 and 1954/5 public libraries were established at an average rate of two per year, however from 1955/6 to the present time the average establishment rate has been four per year. Some older municipalities were slow in establishing public libraries, e.g. Concord (1967/8), Drummoyne (1966/7), Hornsby (1971/2), Leichhardt (1970/1), and three have yet to open premises (Botany, Holroyd, and Willoughby).

The overall impression of Sydney public libraries gained after a brief review is of a very mixed standard of building, particularly in the southern municipalities of Canterbury, Leichhardt, Marrickville, Rockdale, and South Sydney where libraries have been the longest established. In some cases this may be due to the conversion of former mechanics institute libraries (see p. 5 above) to free public libraries under the Libraries Act. The following comment (Dyos and Wolff, 1973) is particularly apparent in this area of Sydney.

> Our evolving cities are still governed by ways in which earlier occupants of the ground divided their fields or settled their estates. . . . The precise whereabouts of cemetries, golf courses, schools, hospitals, parks, sewerage works, factories, railway sidings and shopping centres - all amenities whose distribution tended to be settled at an early stage of urban growth - are ineradicable influences on subsequent patterns of urban life.

There has been no evidence of the planning of a public library system for the total metropolitan area and the present pattern of public library provision is the result of a thirty year period of independent development by the forty local government authorities concerned, encouraged with limited skills by the Library Board of New South Wales. It is hard to contemplate that the resulting present pattern of public library provision approaches an optimum planning system in urban planning terms. Part of the reason may lie in the lack of both financial inducements and planning powers available to the Library Board to persuade local authorities to locate buildings where the Board would want them. The calibre, numbers and planning skills of the Board's staff in past periods may also have been a contributing factor however this has not been explored. It has already been noted in Chapter 2 that the Annual Reports of this Board are one of the most useful of all such Reports for planners.

Regional library development has made little progress in Sydney, as compared with country areas, although the 1972/3 Annual Report of the Library Board of New South Wales commented that (p.11)

> The development of regional services continues to be regarded by the Library Board as the key factor in the administrative restructuring of public library service. Encouragement of co-operative services has been a long-term policy of the Board, which has recognised that enlargement of the administrative unit is the vital issue, not only in the country but also in much of the metropolitan area.

The Board does not refer to library systems or multi-municipal public libraries in the Sydney area as regional libraries but the following such systems are in operation.

a) Burwood-Drummoyne Public Library operates a central library and a small childrens branch in Burwood municipality and two branches in Drummoyne municipality.

b) Campbelltown-Camden Joint Public Library has a central library and branch in Campbelltown municipality and a branch in Camden municipality.

c) Parramatta City Library has a central library and four branches in the Parramatta city area and three branches in Baulkham Hills municipality.

d) Ryde Municipal Library has a central library and three branches in Ryde municipality, one of which also serves Hunters Hill municipality.

The map on page 37 shows the municipal boundaries in the Sydney Statistical Division and the extent of regional library organisation in Sydney.

TABLE 3-1

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE SYDNEY STATISTICAL DIVISION (1)

(by Local Government Area)

Local Government Authority	Area (s.k.)	Library Location (3)	Date of Erection of Bldg. (7)	Population: 1973 (2)		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Ashfield	8.29	Ashfield Haberfield	1964/5 1968/9	45,810	5,526	22,905
Auburn	31.53	Auburn Lidcombe Regent's Pk	1961/2 1963/4 1967/8	48,430	1,536	16,143
Bankstown	77.78	Bankstown Chester Hill Padstowe Greenacre Panania	1953/4 1958/9 1959/0 1961/2 1968/9	163,300	2,100	32,660
Baulkham Hills (4)	380.98	Baulkham Hills Carlingford Castle Hill	1967/8 1969/0 1970/1	64,880	170	21,627
Blacktown	246.87	Blacktown	1966/7	146,980	595	146,980
Botany	17.89	---	---	38,590	2,157	---
Burwood (5)	7.25	Burwood	1948/9	31,540	4,350	31,540
Camden (6)	206.10	Camden	1964/5	12,450	60	12,450
Campbelltown	311.78	Campbelltown Ingleburn	1964/5 1964/5	37,140	119	18,570
Canterbury	33.39	Campsie Canterbury Earlwood Punchbowl Belmore Lakemba Riverwood	1954/5 1961/2 1952/3 1959/0 1961/2 1955/6 1971/2	134,340	4,023	19,191
Concord	10.82	Concord	1967/8	25,650	2,371	25,650
Drummoyne	8.03	Five Dock Drummoyne	1966/7 1968/9	31,710	3,949	15,855

TABLE 3-1 (Cont)

Local Government Authority	Area (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Erection of Bldg.	Population: 1973		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Fairfield	96.27	Cabramatta Fairfield Smithfield	1949/0 1965/6 1961/2	116,550	1,211	38,850
Holroyd	39.25	---	---	79,970	2,037	---
Hornsby	512.82	Hornsby	1971/2	102,260	199	102,260
Hunter's Hill (8)	5.73	Hunters Hill	1956/7	14,000	2,443	14,000
Hurstville	24.77	Hurstville Mortdale	1964/5 1971/2	67,740	2,735	33,870
Kogarah	19.51	Kogarah Oatley	1969/0 1971/2	46,800	2,399	23,400
Ku-Ring-Gai	81.89	Lindfield St Ives Gordon Turra Murra Roseville	1953/4 1961/2 1965/6 1968/9 1959/0	100,440	1,226	20,088
Lane Cove	10.38	Lane Cove Greenwich	1954/5 1964/5	29,470	2,839	14,735
Leichhardt	12.25	Leichhardt Glebe	1971/2 1956/7	68,840	5,620	34,420
Liverpool	313.82	Liverpool Green Valley	1956/7 1966/7	82,240	262	41,120
Manly	15.20	Manly	1958/9	39,350	2,589	39,350
Marrickville	16.48	Marrickville Dulwich Hill Newtown Petersham St Peters Stanmore	1946/7 1950/1 1947/8 1956/7 1951/2 1956/7	96,300	5,843	16,050
Mosman	8.71	Mosman	1945/6	28,930	3,321	28,930
North Sydney	10.46	North Sydney	1963/4	53,340	5,099	53,340
Parramatta	60.06	Parramatta Ermington Granville Dundas Valley Guildford	(1957/8) 1964/5 1963/4 1959/0 1962/3 1963/4	135,310	2,253	27,062

TABLE 3-1 (Cont)

Local Government Authority	Area (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Erection of Bldg.	Population: 1973		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Penrith	407.01	Penrith	(1947/8) 1963/4	69,720	171	34,860
		St Marys	1949/0			
Randwick	34.36	Randwick	(1952/3) 1969/0	125,960	3,666	125,960
Rockdale	29.33	Rockdale	1957/8	84,130	2,868	16,826
		Bexley	1960/1			
		Bexley North	1965/6			
		Arncliffe	1970/1			
		Sans Souci	1973/4			
Ryde	40.15	Ryde	1970/1	90,600	2,256	22,650
		Eastwood	1958/9			
		Gladesville	1956/7			
		West Ryde	1974/5			
South Sydney	10.53	South Sydney	1968/9	38,420	3,649	38,420
Strathfield	14.07	Strathfield	1956/7	27,300	1,940	13,650
		Homebush	1952/3			
Sutherland	370.37	Sutherland	1965/6	156,480	422	26,080
		Caringbah	1966/7			
		Cronulla	1954/5			
		Engadine	1968/9			
		Miranda	(1963/4) 1971/2			
		Sylvania	1960/1			
Sydney	13.40	Sydney	1909	57,770	4,311	11,554
		Kings Cross	1958/9			
		Paddington	1952/3			
		Surry Hills	1955/6			
		Woolloomooloo	1962/3			
Warringah	263.68	Dee Why	1966/7	166,380	631	83,190
		Mona Vale	1971/2			
Waverley	8.99	Bondi	1967/8	65,920	7,332	32,960
		Waverley				
Willoughby	22.18	---	---	53,600	2,417	---
Windsor	146.70	Windsor	1946/7	16,390	112	8,195
		Richmond				
Woollahra	12.19	Double Bay	1955/6	58,560	4,804	29,280
		Watson's Bay				

(1) Excludes Blue Mountains Municipality
(2) Estimated Population: Australian Bureau of Statistics
(3) Central libraries are underlined
(4) Operating as a public library system with Parramatta
(5) " " " " " " Drummoyne
(6) " " " " " " Campbelltown
(7) Date in parenthesis is for original building
(8) Operating as a public library system with Ryde

Melbourne Statistical Division

The fifty-five local government areas in the Melbourne Statistical Division contained a total estimated population of 2,583,900 at June 30, 1973. A total of 75 public libraries have been established in the Division excluding certain outer municipalities (see Table 3-2, note 1).

In view of the detailed discussion on Melbourne public libraries in Part C, it is sufficient to note here that the delayed development of public libraries in Melbourne compared with Sydney (see Table 3-7), especially under the impetus of some central planning by the Public Libraries Division of the Library Council of Victoria, has now resulted in a more impressive overall standard of library in Melbourne. Table 3-2 contains some basic statistical data for these libraries and a map is given on page 42.

TABLE 3-2

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE MELBOURNE STATISTICAL DIVISION (1)

(By Local Government Area)

Local Government Authority	Area (s.k.)	Library Location (2)	Date of Erection of Bldg.	Population: 1973 (3)		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Altona	40.19	Altona Altona East	1965 1966	31,600	786	15,800
Berwick (4)	282.20	---	---	25,000	89	---
Box Hill (5)	21.49	Box Hill	(1953) 1973	54,600	25,407	54,600
Brighton	13.68	Brighton	1887	38,300	2,799	38,300
Broadmeadows (6)	70.78	Fawkner Glenroy	1969 1971	105,000	1,483	52,500
Brunswick (6)	10.62	Brunswick	1868	51,200	4,821	51,200
Bulla (6)	422.20	Craigieburn	1973	8,900	21	8,900
Camberwell (7)	35.14	Camberwell Canterbury	1961 1953	97,200	2,766	48,600
Caulfield (8)	21.98	Caulfield Carnegie Elsternwick	1964 1967 1970	82,100	3,732	27,367
Chelsea (9)	12.23	Chelsea	1973	26,700	2,183	26,700
Coburg	18.71	Coburg	1953	64,100	3,431	64,100
Collingwood	4.78	Collingwood	1949	20,300	4,246	20,300
Cranbourne (4)	398.00	---	--	14,000	35	---
Croydon (10)	33.72	Croydon	1973	30,400	902	30,400
Dandenong (4)	36.26	Dandenong Doveton	1974 1965?	43,400	1,197	21,700
Diamond Valley (11)	85.31	Greensborough	1973	39,700	465	39,700
Doncaster & Templestowe (5)	89.40	Doncaster	1967	72,200	808	72,200
Eltham (11)	277.10	Eltham	1971	24,500	99	24,500
Essendon (6)	16.48	Moonee Ponds	1968	56,800	3,447	56,800

TABLE 3-2 (Cont)

Local Government Authority	Area (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Erection of Bldg.	Population: 1973		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Fitzroy	3.66	Fitzroy	1873	25,000	6,830	25,000
Footscray	17.97	Footscray	1955	57,000	3,200	19,167
		Spotswood	1970			
		Footscray West	1974			
Frankston	70.66	Frankston	1966	65,400	926	65,400
Hawthorn	9.76	Hawthorn	1969	37,600	3,852	37,600
Heidelberg (11)	32.38	Ivanhoe	1965	68,900	2,128	34,450
		Rosanna	1973			
Keilor	98.20	Keilor	1968	61,300	624	61,300
Kew	14.55	Kew	1972	32,300	2,220	32,300
Knox (10)	110.10	Fern Tree Gully	1967	64,400	585	32,200
		Boronia	1974			
Lillydale (10)	397.50	---	----	41,300	104	---
Malvern (8)	15.92	Malvern	1959	50,700	3,185	25,350
		Chadstone	1964			
Melbourne	31.42	North Melbourne	1958	75,000	2,387	18,750
		Flemington	1968			
		East Melbourne	1964			
		Carlton	1962			
Moorabbin	51.20	Bentleigh	1961	110,600	2,160	27,650
		Moorabbin	1958			
		Cheltenham	1960			
		Highett	1969			
Mordialloc (9)	12.19	Parkdale	1962	30,000	2,461	30,000
Northcote	17.11	Northcote	1907	59,800	3,495	14,950
		Fairfield	1963			
		Thornbury	1959			
		Thornbury East	1955			
Nunawading	41.58	Nunawading	1973	93,500	2,249	46,750
		Blackburn	1966			
Oakleigh	30.30	Oakleigh	1957	57,800	1,908	28,900
		Clayton	1970			

TABLE 3-2 (Cont)

Local Government Authority	Area (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Erection of Bldg.	Population: 1973		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Pt Melbourne	10.64	Pt Melbourne	1938	11,000	1,034	11,000
Prahran	9.55	Prahran South Yarra Armadale	1860 1973 1952	57,000	5,969	19,000
Preston	37.02	Preston Reservoir	1973 1956	92,000	2,483	46,000
Richmond	6.12	Richmond	(12)	28,700	4,690	28,700
Ringwood (10)	22.76	Ringwood	1970	36,200	1,591	36,200
St Kilda	8.57	St Kilda	1973	61,400	7,165	61,400
Sandringham	14.97	Sandringham Hampton Beaumaris	1958 1960 1971	35,000	2,338	11,667
Sherbrooke (10)	193.00			22,200	115	
Sth Melbourne	8.91	Sth Melbourne Albert Park Middle Park	1880 1967 1945	26,100	2,929	8,700
Springvale (4)	97.58	Springvale	1973	65,200	668	65,200
Sunshine	80.03	Sunshine Maidstone Corio Street Maribyrnong	1965 1956 1954 1956	79,200	990	19,800
Waverley (7)	58.57	Mt Waverley	1969	106,400	1,817	106,400
Williamstown	14.50	Williamstown	1968	29,900	2,062	29,900

(1) Excludes Flinders, Hastings, Healesville, Melton, Mornington, Werribee and Whittlesea municipalities
(2) Central libraries are underlined
(3) Estimated Population: Australian Bureau of Statistics
(4) Operates as Dandenong Valley Regional Library Service
(5) Operates as Box Hill-Doncaster Regional Library
(6) Operates as Moonee Valley Regional Library
(7) Operates as Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library
(8) Operates as Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library
(9) Operates as Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional Library
(10) Operates as Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
(11) Operatea as Heidelberg Regional Library
(12) Library not yet open

Brisbane Statistical Division

The Brisbane Statistical Division contains nine municipalities dominated by the City of Brisbane. There are thirty-five public libraries in the Brisbane Statistical Division, twenty-three of them operated by the Brisbane City Council as indicated in Table 3-3. The newer buildings are attractive in appearance although not extravagant in floor area.

The centralised municipal administration of greater Brisbane offers an opportunity of planning library location on a macro basis. This has happened and is based on five yearly plans of possible and suitable branch library locations prepared by the Library Administrator. Council policy has been to open one new library at approximately twelve month intervals and preference is given to the erection of new libraries in previously unserved areas rather than replace older buildings in established suburbs. The final decision on location is made by the Establishment and Co-ordination Committee of the City Council. Occasional public pressure has been applied to amend proposed sites (Ashgrove, Garden City) but more emphasis may have occurred on the promotion of libraries by aldermen seeking election. The Council has shown a preference in recent years for locating libraries in parks to eliminate the site acquisition cost. Press reports in the latter half of 1974 indicated that some legal disputes were occurring about the Council's policy of building libraries on land zoned as open space. The Council has since taken steps to have municipal, public purposes and educational establishments included as uses permissable for land zoned open space.

There appears to have been a conscious effort in some cases to locate libraries close to local business and shopping centres as at Annerley, Chermside, Corinda and Mt Gravatt. The Garden City Branch is located in the very large Garden City Regional Shopping Centre at Upper Mount Gravatt although the library's position is removed from direct frontage to the main malls.

While the twenty-three Brisbane libraries form an apparent library region, a superficial impression does not suggest that many special benefits of scale have been applied.

TABLE 3-3

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE BRISBANE STATISTICAL DIVISION

(By Local Government Area)

Local Government Area	Area (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Erection of Bldg.	Population: 1973 (1)		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Albert	170	Beenleigh	N.A.	31,000	182	10,334
		Florida Gardens	N.A.			
		Woodridge				
Beaudesert	241	Beaudesert	N.A.	4,600	19	1,533
		Kingston	N.A.			
		Tamborine	N.A.			
Brisbane	1,000	Anne Street	N.A.	712,500	713	30,978
		Annerley	1956/7			
		Ashgrove	1967/8			
		Bulimba	1963/4			
		Carina	1965/6			
		Chermside	1952/3			
		Corinda	1965/6			
		Everton Park	1964/5			
		Garden City	1970/1			
		Hamilton	1949 (2)			
		Inala	1963/4			
		Ithaca	1947 (2)			
		Mt Gravatt	1967/8			
		Northgate-Virginia	1962/3			
		Nundah	1967/8			
		Sandgate	1952/3 (2)			
		Sth Brisbane	1951/2 (2)			
		Stones Cnr	1947 (2)			
		Toowong	1959/0			
		West End	1946 (2)			
		Wynnum	1946			
		Zillmere	1971/2			
		Sunny Bank	N.A.			
Caboolture	201	Bribie Is.	N.A.	7,800	39	2,600
		Caboolture	N.A.			
		Woodford	N.A.			
Ipswich	120	Ipswich	N.A.	65,000	542	65,000
Moreton	157	---	---	2,800	18	
Pine Rivers	357	---	---	32,000	89	
Redcliffe	35	---	---	37,400	1,069	
Redland	215	Dunwich	N.A.	17,900	83	
		Redland	N.A.			

(1) Estimated Population: Australian Bureau of Statistics
(2) These are converted mechanics institutes buildings

Adelaide Statistical Division

As mentioned on page 6 South Australia was the last State to pass legislation encouraging the introduction of public libraries by municipalities and offering State subsidies. In part this appears to be due to the continuation of many obsolete subscriber-type institute libraries which in other states have largely disappeared. As at April 30, 1975 there were still thirty-six such institute libraries in the Adelaide Statistical Division, twenty-four of which were in urban Adelaide. These libraries have been ignored in this study.

Nineteen public libraries had been established in the Division up until June 30, 1974 in thirteen of the thirty-one municipalities in the Division however one of these (Noarlunga) provides a bookmobile service only. Seventeen of these libraries were established between 1956 and 1971 and only one has been opened since 1971. Table 3-4 lists the public libraries established in the Division up to June 30, 1974. The libraries on the whole are undistinguished however one interesting example at Elizabeth is integrally placed within the Town Centre of the new town created in 1955 by the South Australian Housing Trust.

There has been no evidence of regional organisation except for a period (1959-1970) when the six libraries in the Elizabeth and Salisbury municipalities operated as a joint system. A change of staffing and the failure of the Libraries Board to support joint library units led to the separation of these services. A map of the Adelaide Statistical Division appears on page 52.

No master plan of public library provision for the Adelaide metropolitan area exists. The writer did propose a theoretical plan for regional library service for South Australia, including the Adelaide area, in 1970 as part of a state-wide library planning study for a local authority (Dunstan, 1970). Under this plan the Adelaide metropolitan area would have been served by nine large regional public libraries plus some branch libraries as required.

The schedule of public libraries in the Adelaide Statistical Division in Table 3-4 indicates that a large portion of the urban area has no library service. The Libraries Board of South Australia appears to have a relative lack of interest in extending the public library program within its State and has made little progress in developing the planning skills within its own organisation necessary to operate effectively in this area.

TABLE 3-4

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE ADELAIDE STATISTICAL DIVISION

(By Local Government Areas)

Local Government Area	Area (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Building Erection	Population: 1973 (1)		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Adelaide	15.3	(2)	1946	15,000	980	---
Brighton	8.6	Brighton	1962/3	22,200	2,581	22,200
Burnside	24.2	Burnside	1960/1	38,900	1,607	38,900
Campbelltown	23.3	---	---	39,400	1,691	---
Col. Light Gardens	1.5	(3)	---	3,200	2,133	---
East Torrens	121.4	---	---	4,500	37	---
Elizabeth	19.0	Town Centre Elizabeth South Elizabeth North	1969/0 1957/8 1960/1	33,400	1,758	11,333
Enfield	50.6	Mansfield Park Greenacre	1965/6 1964/5	76,600	1,514	38,300
Gawler	8.8	(3)		5,500	625	---
Glenelg	4.8	(3)		15,500	3,229	---
Henley and Grange	6.9	(3)		16,800	2,435	---
Hindmarsh	4.8	(3)		9,600	2,000	---
Kensington and Norwood	3.9	(3)		10,800	2,769	---
Marion	54.3	Marion	1958/9	67,700	1,247	67,700
Meadows	175.0	---	---	7,600	43	---
Mitcham	70.0	Mitcham Blackwood	1966/7 1972/3	55,600	794	27,800
Munno Para	350.3	Eliz. Fields	1965/6	20,100	57	20,100
Noarlunga	166.1	(4)		35,900	216	---
Payneham	7.1	(3)		17,500	2,465	---
Pt Adelaide	35.1	(3)		37,500	1,068	---

TABLE 3-4 (Cont)

Local Government Area	Per (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Building Erection	Population: 1973		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Prospect	8.1	(3)	---	20,500	2,530	---
St Peters	3.7	(3)	---	10,300	2,784	---
Salisbury	159.1	Salisbury North Para Hills Ingle Farm	1959/0 1967/8 1969/0	65,600	412	21,867
Stirling	107.7	(3)	---	9,000	84	---
Tea Tree Gully	124.0	Modbury	1964/5	45,600	368	45,600
Thebarton	4.2	(3)	---	11,200	2,667	---
Unley	14.2	Unley	1966/7	39,900	2,810	39,900
Walkerville	3.5	Walkerville	1962/3	7,200	2,057	7,200
West Torrens	31.2	West Torrens	1963/4	49,500	1,586	49,500
Willunga	191.3	---	---	2,700	14	---
Woodville	43.0	---	---	73,000	1,698	---

(1) Estimated Population: Australian Bureau of Statistics
(2) A public library operates as part of the State Library of South Australia, North Terrace, Adelaide
(3) Obsolete institute (subscription) libraries still operating
(4) Bookmobile service only

Perth Statistical Division

At June 30, 1974 there were thirty-six public libraries in the twenty-six municipalities in this statistical division as shown in Table 3-5 on the following page. The overall impression of these libraries is that of a higher standard of building as regards size and design than has occurred in Sydney, Brisbane or Adelaide. The Floreat Park Branch of Perth City Council is located in one of the few community shopping centres in the Perth area. There has been no regional library organisation in this city.

No master plan for public libraries in the metropolitan area has been published however the Library Board's monograph on the siting of public library buildings made certain general comments (see p.   above). The main criteria appears to have been the use of elliptical or circular catchment areas around local central places. The 1963/4 Annual Report of the Library Board also proposed that the area of the Perth City Council be served by "two regional libraries one east and one west of the City centre to offer, in addition to the normal service to their own districts, a greater range of more specialised books to meet the needs of more specialised readers over a wider area." (p.12) These regional libraries were to be in addition to libraries in each district (or local business centre). Branch libraries were established in the two eastern and western locations suggested but they are little different in size from other libraries throughout the city.

Overall the Board appears to have proceeded with above average awareness and skill to ensure that the metropolitan area is well provided with public libraries, given the limited powers available to it.

TABLE 3-5

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE PERTH STATISTICAL DIVISION

(By Local Government Area)

Local Government Authority	Area (s.k.)	Branch Library Location	Date	Population (1) 1973 Actual	Population (1) 1973 Density	Pop. Per Library
Armidale-Kelmscott	275.5	Armidale Kelmscott	1957/8 1959/0	20,300	74	10,150
Bassendean	3.9	Bassendean	1972/3	11,400	2,923	11,400
Bayswater	10.7	Bayswater	1968/9	36,600	3,420	36,600
Belmont	15.4	Belmont	1971/2	32,500	2,110	32,500
Canning	25.0	Bentley Riverton	1966/7 1973/4	38,200	1,528	19,100
Claremont	1.9	Claremont	1954/5	9,100	4,789	9,100
Cockburn	53.2	---	---	26,600	500	26,600
Cottesloe	1.5	Cottesloe	1966/7	7,700	5,133	7,700
East Fremantle	1.2	---	---	7,000	5,833	7,000
Fremantle	6.9	Fremantle	(1955/6) 1973/4	25,300	3,667	25,300
Gosnells	48.3	Thornlie Gosnells	1971/2 1963/4	29,000	600	14,500
Kalamunda	136.8	Kalamunda	(1958/9) 1962/3	20,700	157	20,700
Kwinana	45.6	Kwinana	1955/6	13,200	289	13,200
Melville	20.6	Melville Applecross Ardross	1962/3 1959/0 1968/9	53,000	2,573	17,667
Mosman Park	1.7	---	---	7,100	4,176	7,100
Mundaring	247.3	Mundaring Greenmount	1967/8 1966/7	13,100	53	6,550
Nedlands	7.9	Nedlands	1965/6	21,900	2,772	21,900
Peppermint Grove	0.4	(2)		1,500	3,750	1,500
Perth	24.4	Perth CBD (3) Floreat Park Mt Hawthorn Victoria Pk	(1957/8) 1963/4 1965/6 1964/5 1965/6	94,300	3,865	23,575

TABLE 3-5 (Cont)

Local Government Authority	Per (s.k.)	Branch Library Location	Date	Population 1973		Pop. per Library
				Actual	Density	
Rockingham	100.9	Rockingham Safety Bay	1961/2 1971/2	12,300	122	6,150
Serpentine-Jarrahdale	287.6	---	---	2,000		
South Perth	7.7	South Perth Manning	1961/2 1964/5	30,800	4,000	15,400
Stirling	43.1	Karringyup Inglewood Scarborough Tuart Hill	1974/5 1962/3 1958/9 1960/1	158,000	3,666	39,500
Subiaco	2.7	Subiaco	1970/1	16,400	6,074	16,400
Swan	398.6	---	---	27,300	68	27,300
Wanneroo	303.9	---	---	23,100	76	23,100

(1) Estimated Population: Australian Bureau of Statistics
(2) Combined with Cottesloe
(3) Perth City Council operated a free public library in October 1957 as the Perth Literary Institute, previously a subscription library.

Hobart Statistical Division

There are ten public libraries in the Hobart Statistical Division located in four of the five municipalities. The most significant library, that in the Hobart City Council area, is incorporated in the headquarters building of the State Library of Tasmania which has a range of statutory functions beyond those of a normal municipal public library. Libraries in Clarence Municipality are of reasonable standard but others are poor.

During the last decade the influence of local government in public library provision has diminished in this State and the Tasmanian Library Board has become increasingly dominant with the State acting as constructing authority for strategically placed regional central libraries. In this context there has been no overall detailed plan for the Hobart metropolitan area but the Tasmanian Library Board has specific plans for three large regional libraries serving the three major urban sectors of the city as part of this state-wide regional library plan. These three libraries will be complemented by the service of the State Library in the central business district and with branch libraries where required.

TABLE 3-6

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE HOBART STATISTICAL DIVISION

(By Local Government Area)

Local Government Area	Area (s.k.)	Library Location	Date of Building Erection	Population: 1973 (1)		
				1973	Density per s.k.	Per Library
Clarence	251.2	Bellerive	(1950/1) 1959/0	40,760	162	13,587
		Lindisfarne	(1957/8) 1968/9			
		Risdon Vale	1956/7			
Glenorchy	119.8	Moonah	(1944/5) 1972/3	43,900	366	10,975
		Glenorchy	1947/8			
		Goodwood	1956/7			
		Claremont	(1958/9) 1972/3			
Hobart	79.8	C.B.D.	(1943) 1962/3	52,500	658	52,500
Kingborough	354.8	Kingston Beach	(1960/1) 1963/4	12,340	35	6,170
		Taroona	1973/4			

(1) Estimated Population: Australian Bureau of Statistics

Age of Buildings

Table 3-7 contains some summary data on the age of public library buildings in all cities. This highlights the extent to which Brisbane is dependent upon buildings erected in 1950 or earlier (24%), a higher figure than in the other cities. Sydney libraries had a stronger establishment period from 1951 to 1966 but fell away thereafter compared with Melbourne which shows the opposite trend.

TABLE 3-7

ESTABLISHMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDINGS IN THE SIX STATISTICAL DIVISIONS

Construction Period	Sydney	Melbourne	Brisbane (1)	Adelaide	Perth	Hobart	Total
To 1950	10 (11%)	9 (12%)	5 (24%)	1 (5%)	- (0%)	1 (10%)	26 (10%)
July 1951 - June 1956	12 (13%)	6 (8%)	3 (14%)	- (0%)	2 (6%)	- (0%)	23 (9%)
July 1956 - June 1961	20 (21%)	11 (15%)	2 (9%)	5 (26%)	4 (12%)	3 (30%)	45 (19%)
July 1961 - June 1966	23 (24%)	12 (16%)	6 (29%)	7 (37%)	12 (37%)	2 (20%)	62 (25%)
July 1966 - June 1971	21 (22%)	19 (25%)	4 (19%)	5 (26%)	8 (24%)	1 (10%)	58 (23%)
July 1971 -	9 (9%)	18 (24%)	1 (5%)	1 (5%)	7 (21%)	3 (30%)	39 (15%)
TOTAL	95 (100%)	75 (100%)	21 (100%)	19 (100%)	33 (100%)	10 (100%)	253 (100%)

(1) Includes only Brisbane City Council

Local Public Library Planning

A large modern public library may absorb almost the entire financial borrowing potential of a local government authority for one year. For this and other reasons it can be assumed that the selection of a site for an individual public library is likely to be made with care and caution by the local authority concerned, usually with the advice of the chief librarian and perhaps of the state library board. It does not necessarily follow that a great deal of planning expertise or experience is brought to the selection and decision making process however.

It has not been possible to investigate the planning analysis and decision making underlying the many new public library buildings planned and erected in all Australia's major urban areas over the last two decades however it is likely that the preliminary findings for Melbourne given in Parts C and D will be typical of these for other cities.

Historical differences in the establishment patterns of libraries in these cities occur. In Sydney, Meltourne and Brisbane there is some significant influence still evident in the present use for public libraries of buildings originally built for the earlier subscription libraries known as institutes, mechanics institutes or schools of art. Where these buildings exist they may date from early in the twentieth century and have little connection with, or relevance for, recent planning schemes and controls. Today they are sometimes found to be located away from other central functions. The following comments describe four such libraries:

Haberfield Branch, Ashfield Public Library (Sydney) This occupies a two storey cinema-type building built in 1912 as a School of Art and converted to a public library in 1968. It is located on a minor arterial road on the periphery of an unplanned neighbourhood shopping centre and is a reasonably successful modification although not well related to its local central place.

Bulimba Branch, Brisbane Public Library, occupies part of a large timber hall located on a busy suburban intersection 400 metres from an unplanned neighbourhood shopping centre. Despite its dominant landmark site, the nature of the building does not maximise its impact on the passerby and it is quite unrelated to other local central places.

West End Branch, Brisbane Public Library, is in an inner suburb comprising small older housing with some light industrial activity. The library occupies an older, clock-towered brick building which may once have been a town hall complex prior to local government amalgamation in Brisbane. It has a new senior citizens centre on one side, a tin can factory on the other and is otherwise surrounded by housing with a small unplanned neighbourhood shopping centre about 300 metres away. It appears to be a less successful provision.

South Brisbane Branch, Brisbane Public Library, is an older two storey building on a dominant site on the corner of Stanley and Vulture Streets, but is separated by a busy arterial intersection from unplanned neighbourhood shopping along Stanley Street to the south. The library is surrounded by areas of park with a dismal masonic temple nearby.

Other Planning Circumstances

A number of other matters will affect the pattern of local public library planning as observed in these cities today.

Density

In both Sydney and Melbourne and to some extent in other cities, there is a marked difference between the total area, and frequently the density of residential development, of the older inner suburbs compared with other suburbs. In Sydney the inner municipality of Marrickville had an estimated 96,300 persons resident in its 16.48 square kilometres at June 30, 1973 or a density of 5,843 persons per square kilometre compared with the well settled but more recently established area of Bankstown which had 163,300 persons in

77.78 square kilometres or a density of 2,100 persons per square kilometre.

Although there has been no opportunity of examining the matter of densities more closely, it may also be the case that land values and other factors in older suburbs prevent the assembly of public library sites to the standards suggested by the Library Association of Australia:

> 471. The following scale, based on experience gained throughout the world and adopted by the International Federation of Library Associations, is recommended for Australian public libraries:
>
> | Total population to be served | Square feet per 1,000 population |
> |---|---|
> | 10 - 20,000 | 450 |
> | 20 - 35,000 | 420 |
> | 35 - 65,000 | 375 |
> | 65 - 100,000 | 335 |
> | over 100,000 | 300 |

Siting decisions in such inner areas may also be complicated by the greater significance of traffic volumes connected with the central business district on the compact but heavily used arterial road systems with a more diffused central place hierarchy, for example, Richmond and Carlton in Melbourne. Presently operating libraries in these areas tend to reflect surrounding densities in the compactness of the buildings:

Glebe Branch, Leichhardt Public Library (Sydney), is a narrow fronted two-storey building on a minor arterial road with a row of two-storey terrace houses as neighbours.

Woolloomooloo Branch, Sydney Public Library, is a renovated (1963) two-storey terrace property in a long row of similar terrace houses at the lower end of Dowling Street.

Dulwich Hill Branch, Marrickville Public Library (Sydney), is sited in an old house in a side street off an unplanned neighbourhood shopping centre on Marrickville Road.

Municipal Boundaries

Municipal boundaries are the cause of frequent problems and anomalies for public library location due entirely to the municipal basis of responsibility for such buildings. Discussion on this point for Melbourne public libraries can be found in Chapter 15 and it is sufficient here to note examples in other cities. It is significant that this problem is irrelevant in most of Brisbane and Hobart where municipal boundaries are of less consequence. Examples are:

Rockdale Branch, Rockdale Public Library (Sydney). This small branch was established by Rockdale Council in 1957/8 in Bryant Street just off the Princes Highway which contains extensive unplanned shopping. A narrow peninsula of suburbia administered by Kogarah municipality bounded by the busy Princes Highway on the east and the electric railway to Wollongong on the west, intrudes into the southern portion of Rockdale municipality. Kogarah Council built a central library in this area in 1970 only 1.7 kilometres from the Rockdale Branch. There are thus two libraries with overlapping service areas and the chief librarian of Rockdale reported a quite variable pattern of library use before and after the Kogarah Central Library was built.

Hurstville Central Library (Sydney), located three kilometres south-west of Rockdale Branch, is likewise located in close proximity to the Kogarah boundary with Hurstville complicated by the busy Hurstville unplanned regional shopping centre adjoining Hurstville railway station which forms the boundary. The New South Wales Committee of Inquiry into Local Government Areas and Administration (1974) received evidence from Rockdale and Hurstville Councils suggesting that Kogarah municipality should be divided equally between Rockdale and Hurstville. The Committee Report recommended that all three municipalities be combined to form one new municipal district. If implemented this Report will have significant effects on other Sydney libraries.

West Torrens Public Library, (Adelaide), is only a short distance from Thebarton municipal boundary. Thebarton does not provide a public library and although Libraries Board policy in South Australia discourages any discrimination, local governments do not always share this view although no particular problem has occurred here to the writer's knowledge.

In all these cases the local traffic and movement patterns, and the local central places, complicate the necessity for one municipality or another to assume responsibility for a public library building. A successful solution can be found in the Gladesville Branch of the Ryde-Hunters Hill Public Library (Sydney). The municipal boundary between Ryde and Hunters Hill runs along Pittwater Road and the library is located on the Ryde site of this road although fifty per cent of the funding was provided by Hunters Hill municipality.

Transport

Public transport facilities and patterns should also have an influence on the planning for public libraries. Some libraries appear to be clearly located at transportation nodal points, for example, the Padstow Branch, Bankstown Public Library (Sydney) is located at a junction of a local traffic artery and a railway crossing adjoining the Padstow Railway Station. Other libraries often appear to be located prominently on main roads to maximise their use by passing traffic which may also include bus services as the main public transport mode as in Perth and Adelaide. Examples of newer libraries located prominently on main roads include: Nedlands Public Library (Perth); Bentley Branch, Canning Public Library (Perth); Randwick Public Library (Sydney); Ku-ring-gai Central Library (Sydney); Concord Public Library (Sydney); Toowong Branch, Brisbane Public Library; Inala Branch, Brisbane Public Library.

Conservatism

This term has been selected to describe the relative lack of individuality and aggressiveness in locational placement noticeable in most cities. For a variety of reasons it is easy to find libraries which have been located conservatively or inconspicuously, especially in Sydney:

Manly Public Library is located in a non-descript but not unattractive side street (Wentworth) one block south of The Corso, a dominant pedestrian area between the Harbour and the Pacific. A neighbouring building is a four storey home operated by the Far West Childrens Health Scheme and most other land uses are residential.

Waverley Public Library occupies a disused automatic bowling alley in Ebley Street which has been expensively converted to a public library. It is, however, two blocks from Oxford Street and a similar distance from Bronte Road. Adjoining land uses are chiefly older style housing and flat accommodation.

Caringbah Branch, Sutherland Public Library, is an old timber building set back amongst trees . some distance from President Avenue three hundred metres west of Kingsway which takes traffic from Cronulla through to either of the Georges River or Captain Cook Bridges. Mainly housing surrounds the library.

Strathfield Central Library, is located in a park entirely surrounded by housing in a most inconspicuous setting, remote from the busy activity of Liverpool Road a small distance to the south.

Other conservatively located libraries in Sydney include the Granville Branch of Parramatta Public Library; the Guildford Branch of Parramatta; Mosman Public Library; the Smithfield Branch of Fairfield Public Library; and the Lakemba Branch of Canterbury Public Library. Sydney should not be over-emphasised because examples in other cities can be readily found, e.g. Moonah Branch, Glenorchy Public Library (Hobart); Mansfield Park Branch, Enfield Public Library (Adelaide) and the libraries in South Melbourne and Port Melbourne municipalities.

Dynamics of the City

Land use decisions represent discrete decisions in a dynamic, continuously changing environment. Every attempt can be made to assess the factors contributing to change so that a locational decision represents the best available choice. Once made, however, the influences for change continue and can lead to an unfavorable set of circumstances emerging around that land use decision unless the planning process is sufficiently tight and controlled to ensure that change itself is controlled or directed. On the other hand these changes may be favorable and some of Australia's public libraries can be seen to have been favorably influenced by the changing local environment as follows:

Everton Park Branch of Brisbane Public Library has benefitted from the gradual expansion in its direction of an unplanned community shopping centre with associated functions such as clinics since it was built in the mid 1960s.

Bentley Branch, Canning Public Library (Perth), built in 1966/7, is now in an improved situation due to the widening of Manning Road to cater for increased traffic between the Canning Bridge and the Albany Highway.

Bankstown Central Library, one of the earliest post war public libraries in Sydney (1953), was located close to the centre of the then community business centre which has now assumed regional business centre status with the addition of a planned regional shopping centre and a large municipal complex. Further major developments, perhaps using air rights over the railway lines, are mooted.

The following types of urban change are amongst those which can also be seen to have influenced public library location in Australian capital cities.

1. Unplanned sprawl and development at the urban fringe which has made it difficult to plan the appropriate time for the provision of buildings. Better examples of such planning can be found however for example at Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library Service (Melbourne) which appears to be attempting to locate major public libraries in dominant emerging central places in Melbourne's expanding eastern sector.

2. Unplanned development around nodal points on the fringes is particularly marked in Sydney and Melbourne. In Melbourne the planning for new public libraries at Frankston and Dandenong has been active and successful, especially the latter. In Sydney the opportunities offered and taken at Parramatta and Liverpool appear less successful.

3. Inadequately planned renewal of older inner residential areas with multi-storey point blocks as at Redfern (Sydney), and Flemington and South Melbourne. Most of these high rise blocks appear to have little relationship to the provision of other community and service facilities including public libraries, chiefly due to the lack of coordination between bureaucracies.

4. Inadequately planned replacement of single unit housing in suburban areas with walk-up flats as at Randwick, Sydney (Troy, 1971) and other sectors of the larger cities. Over time this development will change the density, age structure and perhaps other variables and require a re-examination of public library provision.

5. Planned fringe development as at Elizabeth (Adelaide) does allow opportunities for public library location and siting to be closely integrated with planning of other service facilities. The Elizabeth Central Library and six branch libraries at Elizabeth and Salisbury are all located in the centre of planned neighbourhood or regional shopping centres.

6. Planned fringe nodal development based on existing older centres as at Cambelltown (Sydney) likewise offers these opportunities and a new public library has been built as part of a civic centre group, although its ultimate success awaits the further completion of the Cambelltown regional centre.

7. Dramatic extensions and changes to fringe urban areas because of major transport developments, such as the electric railway to Gosford (Sydney), or the freeway extending out through the Adelaide Hills towards Monarto on the Melbourne highway, are liable to create new versions of (2) above if regional planning is inadequately provided.

It becomes clear that unplanned expansion of urban areas, whether on the fringes or in the form of redevelopment of existing areas, creates potential problems for many public services and facilities, the provision of which is not written into the minimum statutory specifications for urban growth and especially residential expansion. Such statutory requirements appear in the past to have been based on physical and in some cases engineering standards whereas there should properly be a mixture of social and physical standards as prerequisites. The plans for an extensive new residential development must include allowance for the adequate provision of not only public libraries, but also a range of other social facilities which may be more necessary in newly developed areas than older established areas with different patterns of age structure, economic stability and community identity. It should be noted that some of the initiatives of the Australian Government in the last two years have been directed towards correcting this situation (Aust. , 1974).

Clark notes that (1969)

> These developments pose problems in the organisation of municipal library coverage typified by the long standing dilemma of whether to provide a few large branch libraries or many small branches, taking into consideration apposite factors affecting siting such as the effective radius of a service point, transport patterns, and the neighbourhood library as part of the social network of an urban zone.

Conclusion

The planning of metropolitan public libraries in Australia has been examined briefly and it has been demonstrated that considerable variation occurs. In terms of metropolitan wide planning it emerges quite clearly from a field examination of the six capital cities that there is a lack of overall planning definition. This definition might be expected to cover such matters as: (a) a hierarchy of public library service points logically related to other major and minor elements in the urban fabric; (b) a consistent standard of building size and function; and (c) broad agreement on co-ordination and integration with the overall planning process.

Metropolitan wide planning of public libraries requires a clearly specified program involving three major urban sectors: the central business district; the established urban periphery to the central business district; and the expanding outer sector where land use planning is most flexible. In all cities except Hobart the separation of the state library in the central business district from the pattern of public library provision in both the central business district and the overall urban area is quite marked.

In Sydney the functions of the State Library of New South Wales on the corner of Shakespeare Place and Macquarie Street; and the functions of a small network of branch public libraries operated by the City of Sydney with a central library in the Queen Victoria Building in George Street are largely identical but are separate in management scale and direct services. When compared with another common service land use (post offices) an interesting variability occurs. In the Sydney central business district, (defined here as: Circular Quay-Macquarie Street-Goulburn Street-Sussex Street) there are ten post offices and one public library offering the type of borrowing privileges available in public libraries. In the nodal centre of Parramatta there is one post office and one public library.

In Melbourne the State Library of Victoria has no direct link with the pattern of four branch libraries operated by the Melbourne City Council. In the central business district, (defined here as: Victoria Street-Spring Street-Flinders Street-Spencer Street) there are eleven post offices and no public library services. In the suburban business centre of Dandenong there is one post office and one public library.

This apparent disequilibrium in the provision of public libraries in the central business districts is one of the most marked indicators of a deficient metropolitan public library plan, and perhaps of a number of weaknesses in legislative and organisational structures. In Brisbane the State Library in William Street and the central library of the Brisbane Public

Library in Ann Street are a considerable distance from the secondary area of Fortitude Valley where there is no public library. In Adelaide there is no public library in the busy and expanding Victoria Square area. The metropolitan imbalance in public library planning is also evident in Adelaide where there has been a decline in the establishment of public libraries since a peak in the period 1961–65 (see Table 3-7) although the urban population has increased by 208,854 from 659,146 to 868,000 over the period 1961 to 1973.

As far as the local locational planning of public libraries has been observed, a number of differing examples have been given of the wide variability in planning, and provision. This variability will be further emphasised in Part B when some attempt will be made to conceptualise the locational and siting criteria. Part B will also offer a clearer understanding of the dynamic elements in urban areas which should be the basic fabric on which the total and comprehensive planning of public libraries takes place.

PART B

Introduction

Part A of this study has offered planners a synoptic view of the urban planning context for public libraries in the State capital cities. Before proceeding to a detailed examination of the Melbourne public library pattern in Part C, some time will be spent in Part B examining a number of urban planning concepts for their relevance for the planner invited to advise on public library provision.

Chapter Four examines historical attitudes to public library location to determine what changes have occurred. This is followed by an examination of national attitudes to public library location as evidenced by official statements in North America, the United Kingdom, New Zealand and South Africa (Chapter Five). Another chapter (Six) considers in a grouped manner some of the main locational concepts mentioned in contemporary statements on location by librarians.

The next four chapters (Seven to Ten) offer a more detailed consideration of urban planning concepts and their relevance for public library location. Chapter Seven examines six theories and techniques such as central place theory. Chapter Eight considers certain common planning concepts such as neighbourhoods for public library relevance. Chapter Nine notes the place that libraries would occupy within the urban planning concept of four classical urban forms and the last two chapters note how urban land use classification is relevant for public libraries.

Much of the material in Chapters Four to Six is American, chiefly because it has appeared to the writer that the changing attitudes to public library location have been best documented in this country. It does not mean that ideas from other countries, especially Scandinavia, are not relevant but that they are less well documented.

At this point the reader is reminded of the distinction made in this thesis between the terms location and siting and an explanation will be found in the section "Terms Used" at the beginning of the text. No such distinction has been made in the literature to which reference was made in Part A, nor in the many references cited in Part B.

CHAPTER 4

HISTORICAL ATTITUDES TO PUBLIC LIBRARY LOCATION

The previous chapters have examined the present position with regard to the control of, planning for, and provision of public libraries in Australia with special reference to the capital city areas. This chapter now turns to attitudes and statements on library location by overseas authorities and writers. Firstly a review is made of statements by librarians as recorded in the literature since the 1880s. This early period coincides with the emergence of public libraries as more than the prerogative of the leisured, the wealthy or the intellectual. The development of town and cities was proceeding. In the United Kingdom the industrial revolution, which may be loosely said to have occurred between 1760 and 1850, had resulted in a more urbanised society. In the United States the westward expansion was proceeding and the effects of the spreading railway network and the western boost to eastern centres was creating a situation of strong growth.

The siting and location of public libraries had been discussed by librarians and library authorities for many years. One of the earliest statements, reflecting perhaps the general view of the 1880s in the United States was made by Poole (1881).

> It is desirable for many reasons that a large reference library should be surrounded by wide open space, and should be away from business centres. Such lots are not always available in a large city, and it is necessary to erect the building on a business block.

This comment applied particularly to very large libraries at a time when the idea of general public patronage was not seen as a direct role for such libraries; rather that scholars and a more professional and business reader was to be served.

82

In 1899 another American writer said that (Drury, 1933)

> It will, I think, be admitted that the library should be near the business section; and it will just as readily be conceded that the best location for a library building is not necessarily on the main street. The principle street of any city is sure to be the noisiest, and property abutting thereon is more valuable than a block or two away, so that pecuniary and other considerations point to a quiet neighbourhood, easily accessible from the main street, as being the ideal spot. The shopping district is the magnet which draws the crowd, and a library to do the greatest good must be near the charmed circle. A gift of land may make it obligatory to locate in the residence section, in which case it will be found necessary to establish a branch downtown to accommodate business people.

This indicated a passive approach to site selection with no sense of competing in the market for prime sites. This view was shared by Eastman (1918) who said that the library "should be a little apart from the noise of the main street", perhaps also in order to gain a more spacious site.

In 1906 however Hutchings, when referring back to the 1880s, wrote that

> In eighteen years we have radically changed our view of the purpose of a public library. We will undoubtedly make great changes and extensions in the future. Every new building should be made so that it can be economically extended or adjusted to new demands and new opportunities.
>
> My own impression is that we shall constantly move nearer to the people. Some time I hope to see a library building in the centre of a busy town, with the main reading room as easily accessible and as open to the street as a popular bookstore, with a flash light to speed an invitation in the evening to every wayfarer and idler and bright rooms to bespeak welcome, rest and refreshment.
>
> Libraries are becoming more hospitable, more intent on the business of educating the masses. They are conforming more and more to the methods of the up-to-date business house. The architecture should show the spirit.

In 1912 also, Soule made an interesting comment on both the constraints which have been influential on public library location (benefaction of land), and the feeling that libraries should be in the central area but enjoying the advantages of both centrality and of some civic and architectural effect.

> If the site is given by a donor, or chosen by some other authority and has been accepted by the Board, the only thing to do is to make the best of it. Adapt your plan to it, improve whatever opportunities it may offer, and overcome its defects as best you can.
>
> If it is open to choice there are often embarrassing conditions. Owners of lots more or less eligible (usually less) are anxious to unload at good prices, and besiege the Board with importunities; or owners of real estate not immediately eligible, exert all their direct and indirect influence to get the library building in their district or on their 'side'. Even after the choice has been narrowed down to two or three acceptable lots, and has been freed from 'pull', selection is difficult because of different pros and cons.
>
> The main consideration for central library or branch is accessibility for the largest number of users. Retail centres, not so much geographical as practical, well served by car lines, point out the proper neighbourhood, but main streets are often too noisy, and good lots on them are too expensive and not easy to get. If there is a quiet street next back of, or close to a main street, especially with an adjoining public square or small park, it will furnish an ideal spot for a library. Good vistas of approach afford opportunities for effect, and bring the library into view and notice.

The architecture of public libraries for many years reflected this desire for a structure standing a little aside from the normal activity of the city. In particular this was manifested in high ceilinged buildings with ground floor levels raised some distance above the pavement requiring a flight of steps for entry. The influence on buildings of the Carnegie Corporation, an educational trust founded by Andrew Carnegie, was considerable during the period from 1896 to 1923. The Corporation made 1,677 grants of public library buildings to local authorities in different countries during this period in return for undertakings to continue support for the operation of the library, and such buildings tended to be monumental in design and location. The Carnegie Corporation made four grants for public library buildings in Australia between 1902 and 1909: Hobart, Midland Junction (Western Australia), Mildura, Northcote (Victoria). Ashburner, a British architect, offers another profession's comment on this matter (1946) in describing the Birkenhead (Liverpool) Central Library, opened in 1934.

> The library occupies a commanding site in Borough Road, with its entrance set well back from the traffic route and with short flights of approach steps giving an added dignity to the rather massive scale of the severely classic entrance portico.

At least two writers had begun to refute strongly the passive and/or monumental approach at a comparatively early date. Matthew Dudgeon of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission in 1913 wrote:

> The site should be such as would be slected by a keen business man locating a book store. Would he locate it one or two blocks off the main street to get sightly surroundings? Would he put his building twenty or fifty or one hundred feet back from the sidewalk, rendering it necessary for the passer-by to make a considerable detour before even a casual inspection of his books would be possible? Would he put the main floor from four to ten feet above the sidewalk level, thus discouraging readers by a stair ascent? Would he place his windows high in the wall, far above the walk, so as to conceal the contents of the building?

In 1924 Joseph Wheeler, when Librarian of the Youngstown Public Library, Ohio, wrote:

> There are difficulties in convincing library boards, appropriating bodies, real estate interests, city planning experts and architects that a public library building is a public service plant. Properly locating it for this purpose is as important as locating a great bank, and need not entail the sacrifice either of economy or beauty in site, grounds or building; the convenience of users is as important as in a great office building; and the cost of reaching and serving the largest possible clientele with a commodity that has more civic value than anything handled in banks, stores, or offices furnishes a problem as interesting as any in a great department store. The taxpayers must pay over a long period of years the extra overhead costs, resulting from any lack of wisdom in deciding these things.

By the 1940s librarians were more demanding in their statements and Schunk said that, in respect to the central location (1945, p.22)

> The same view should be taken . . . as that followed by the hard-headed merchant who places his store where it will be accessible to the largest number of prospective customers. A public library has for its merchandise human knowledge instead of hardware, ice cream, or lace curtains, so it should be placed where the bulk of its patrons may easily visit it. This means that it should be near the centre of general community activity, i.e. the shopping and business centre. Just as dime-store operators study the flow of pedestrian traffic before locating one of their units, so should library planners consider carefully the best location to reach John Q. Reader. A building located just around the corner from the most advantageous spot can lose a great deal of its potential patronage.

By the middle of the twentieth century a major enquiry into the public library in the United States found that the public library (Berelson, 1949, p. 124)

> occupies an honorable place among public institutions. The public library of the "typical" town is referred to with pride by many people who have not been in it since they left school. The residents do not know a great deal about the library, and not many of them use it directly; but they do approve of it, and they support it without much grudging. This is partly because of the prestige attached to "intellectual" activity, with which book reading is associated and sometimes even identified, in the community. The library benefits from the "halo effect" surrounding any educational institution in a culture-conscious country, even though some of its work may not qualify as educational by reasonable definitions. Among other institutions in the community - the churches, the schools, the newspapers, the radio, the business firms, and the local government offices - the public library holds a high position in public opinion. By and large, the people of the community think well of their public library.

A few years later Kevin Lynch found that public libraries sometimes fulfilled a landmark role in their cities. In Boston the Public Library was easily identified by local residents in terms of its "unique individuality". (1960, p. 76). In Los Angeles the central area was "liberally sprinkled with remembered landmarks including the public library". (1960, p. 35)

In 1958, the University of Illinois Library School published the most definitive study yet issued on public library siting, written by Dr Wheeler. Wheeler based his findings on a questionnaire sent in 1952 to all public libraries (106) in American cities of over 100,000 population plus another 15 public libraries in cities of 75,000 to 100,000 population. The response rate was 75% and his findings can be summarised as follows:

1. Libraries are busy attractive public agencies and this element is not always exploited in their design.
2. Librarians believed that their premises should be located in the centre of the major pedestrian shopping and office areas.
3. The use of libraries as reference and informational sources was reduced by poor location more than the lending of books for recreation.
4. Librarians would rather have cheaper buildings than cheaper sites.
5. Parking for library visitors was significant for no more than 20 - 25% of adult users.

6. Libraries should not be placed in civic or cultural centres.
7. Libraries should not be placed near schools.
8. "Library patronage is drawn, not from a circle around the . . . library, but from an approximately oval and generally quite irregular area whose axis lies along a main stream of travel and whose narrower end (with the library nearer it than to the centre) is close to the nearest larger trading or employment area."
9. The growth of suburbs had not made obsolete the strong downtown central library.

Wheeler also commented on the paucity of material written on the place of the library in the city plan. "Though librarians and planners are disposed to cooperate, a few of either know much about the work of the other."

Other difficulties he found were that "planners tended to think about the library only in terms of finding an economical site, failing to realise that a bad location will measurably reduce the return on the considerable investment in the library building and from annual operating budgets. A second common mistake which planners may make . . . is to stress secondary considerations, e.g. parking for library patrons, combining or grouping a public auditorium or museum with a library, or creating a monumental traditional structure in spacious grounds."

In 1967, Dr Wheeler conducted a reconsideration of this study and summarised his new American findings as follows (29)

1. The library's objective continues to be to reach the largest proportion of citizens with the best materials and services, at the lowest unit cost.
2. The informational services of libraries were becoming a more significant proportion of their total services.
3. Car use and the demand for car parking had increased 50% over the period.
4. The significance of downtown had diminished in relative importance for residential and shopping functions compared with suburban areas, although

many cities, large and small were renewing their central business districts on a large scale.

5. Downtown areas still continued to be the chief areas for commercial activities and attracted the greatest number of people.
6. Central public libraries should still be located in the heart of the downtown business and office district.
7. Branch libraries in suburban areas should be in the heart of outlying shopping centres or retail districts.
8. There was an increasing tendence for city planners to be consulted on library location.

On the appreciation of library location problems by city planners, Wheeler found in 1967 that "there is considerable evidence that many city planners, as well as architects, studied the 1958 report; numerous planners have played an active part in assuring that the library would be placed where it actually would be most useful to its community, and not in some theoretically 'coordinated' location, or on a piece of ground which could be had for nothing." He still found some planning support for the concept of civic or cultural centre location for public libraries, or for a tendency "to influence the discussions on library location, without taking the time to study the problems and objectives of libraries, and the travel and visit habits of library users."

Conclusion

Starting with a conservative, introverted view of public library location in the nineteenth century, librarians have become more outspoken in their demands for a central position in the heart of business centres. At the same time there are suggestions that public libraries, like churches and post offices, have landmark or community image roles which may transcent their actual patronage by local residents. The next chapter will examine some national attitudes to public library location.

CHAPTER 5

NATIONAL ATTITUDES TO PUBLIC LIBRARY LOCATION

The statements on public library location by some Australian library authorities examined in Chapter Two indicate a strong feeling towards centrality of placement. The Library Association of Australia said that the public library should be "integral with the main commercial area" (Minimum Standard 46.2(a)). The Library Council of Victoria said that the library "should be located along the main stream of travel and close to the largest shopping centre where pedestrian traffic is heavy". The Library Board of Western Australia said that the library should be "located right in a centre of natural and frequent congregation, such as a shopping centre". Are these views supported by library authorities in other countries? The following discussion examines this position for the United Kingdom, the United States of America, New Zealand and South Africa.

United Kingdom

The basic requirements for public library service in Britain were clarified in a Ministry of Education Report in 1962, the result of a Working Party appointed by the Minister for Education. Concerning the provision of public library branches, the Report states that

> It is clearly more economical in terms of staff, book supply and building maintenance if urban populations are served in units of not less than 15,000, but this is not always possible. The distance between service points is important, particularly to the old and to the very young. We think that in urban areas no person should normally have to travel more than one mile to a library; indeed, we think the distance should be less in heavily built-up areas where natural centres of population are closer together and the density of population justifies the provision of more branch libraries.

> The siting of a library is of first importance in the provision of an adequate service. All the factors which are of importance in the position of any public service, such as proximity to the centre of a town, to public transport, to shops and parking spaces, apply to a library site. Sites which meet these requirements are usually expensive and often very small. By comparison with other local government services the development of the public library service has regrettably been delayed, having been neglected at a time when many urban centres were being re-developed. We consider that every library authority should take steps as soon as possible to secure the most suitable sites for new central libraries or branch libraries, and that they should review the position and adequacy of their existing buildings with this in mind.

United States

The evolution of standards for public library service in the United States has occurred since 1943. In the first of its publications on this subject, the American Library Association made the following statments with reference to standards of buildings (1943)

> The public library building should be located on a site which is conveniently located for service to the greatest possible number of people in the area for which the building is responsible.
>
> It should fit into its community setting and should be an ever present invitation to read and learn. The building should reveal its character as a library by its location and architectural design, as well as by showing vistas of the interior and by utilising outside showcases or show windows.
>
> The central building in a municipal library system should be in or within a block or two of the main business and shopping area and convenient to main traffic arteries. A branch building should be located on or near a main traffic function within a mile to a mile and a half of the majority of people in the area to be served.

During the ensuing five years the American Library Association's Committee on Post-War Planning conducted an inventory and evaluation of existing public libraries in terms of these standards and published a 'National Plan' in 1948. This plan identified headquarters or central libraries for 1200 library administrative units in the country, plus a system of regional and community branches. In a summary statement on desirable principles of planning, the "National Plan" said that

> The library building should be easily accessible to its potential clientele - location is all-important if the public library is to achieve its maximum usefulness. If a book can be picked up along

> with the day's groceries, it is likely to go into the shopping bag with the bread and butter. But if it is to be had only by climbing a monumental flight of steps, or by walking three blocks farther to the handsome residence converted into a library, or even by seeking the library in the centre of the little green park, the book may remain unused on the library shelf.

Eight years later in 1956, following a period of further concensus of informed opinion by librarians, a revised set of standards was issued by the Association including the following statements on physical facilities.

> The headquarters building should be in a location convenient for both near-by residents and for persons in outlying districts. This dual standard for location poses many problems in the placing of a central unit. From the standpoint of the immediate area served, the headquarters building should be convenient to the purposeful reader in the vicinity, the businessman or other person seeking information, the student, the casual reader seeking material for diversion, and the child limited in the distance he can travel. A location near the centre of the city, in or immediately adjacent to the shopping district, at a spot which users of many ages can reach with safety, and with reference to all schools and adult education centres is indicated.
>
> From the standpoint of users from a greater distance, those in outlying sections of the city and in areas served by other and smaller libraries in the system, a location with or near parking facilities and near public transportation arteries and terminals is paramount. A desirable physical facility is provision for pick-up and return of materials by automobile. Suitable location is essential if the nerve centre of the system is to serve its several functions.
>
> Branches of larger libraries may be housed in their own buildings or in rented quarters. Location in public buildings used primarily for other purposes and in community centres, provided other programs in the building do not create noise and safety problems, are possibilities, but only if enough space is provided for books, readers and activities, and if access during evening as well as daytime hours is convenient and safe.

It will be noted that less emphasis was placed on the need for the smaller branch library to be located in the centre of a high level of pedestrian activity and an area of relatively low pedestrian activity (the community centre) was accepted. In the following years, standards for other newer aspects of public library service were developed; and the American government began to channel funds into public library buildings. In 1966 the American Library Association issued a further set of standards incorporating revisions. On the location of public libraries, the Association now stated that

> The headquarters building of a library system should be located and designed to provide maximum accessibility and space for the full range of library service needed by the area served.
>
> The site for a public library building should be where the largest percentage of all the people to be served will have access to the library frequently in the normal pursuit of their activities. The site should have heavy pedestrian traffic; be convenient to public transportation; and have conveniently available automobile parking in public, commercial, or library parking lots.

For smaller branch libraries the standards state that

> The community library should be located in a place to which residents come often, such as a shopping centre or the community's business centre.
>
> Although the convenience for adults should be given priority, the building should be so located that the greatest possible number of all age groups can reach the library frequently, conveniently, and safely. The site should be located and the building designed to serve as an unceasing reminder and invitation to use the services of the library. The distances for spacing community libraries from one another will vary, depending upon the density of population and on the habits and means of transportation of the people in the areas to be served.

New Zealand

The New Zealand Library Association issued standards for public library service in 1966 and their statement reads as follows

> The library should be in the busiest part of the town, on the main street in a small borough and in the heart of the shopping and business area in the larger towns. No site is too good for the library, which can be one of the most popular services of the town. A popular library will give added value to the neighbouring properties.
>
> The library should not be placed in a park or reserve. The library building is not a monument, but the centre of an active service.
>
> All libraries which serve a population of 4,000 or more should be planned as separate units, and not as a subordinate part of a civic centre, or as part of a building or block to be used for other purposes. If the library must be part of a block, it should have a separate entrance, allow for expansion and take precedence in position on the ground floor, as it almost certainly will have the most sustained public use.
>
> In boroughs where the central sites have been built upon, the advantages of temporary and rented quarters should be studied and compared with those of a permanent building. A small site, or a converted shop, in the business part of the town, is to be preferred to larger premises away from the shopping area.

South Africa

Standards issued in 1959 by the South African Library Association were less specific about centrality in location but adopted a more macro approach.

> The location of the public library should be determined with great care. Lines of communication such as the main traffic routes and bus routes; physical barriers such as rivers and railway lines, neighbourhood centres, the physical layout of the city and density of population should be carefully studied in order to determine the location of the main library and its branches.

Conclusion

There is a noticeably consistent view expressed in all these statements, viz. that a central location is preferred whether for a large central library in the central business district or a branch library in a suburban setting. This view is also supported in standards issued by the International Federation of Library Associations (1973). The next chapter will examine some of the points mentioned in these statements in a more formal and categorised way.

CHAPTER 6

FACTORS AFFECTING PUBLIC LIBRARY LOCATION

Before moving to a consideration of some planning factors which might have relevance for public library location, a few further aspects of published statements and views, chiefly by librarians, should be discussed briefly. These will cover firstly the patronage of public libraries, secondly the central place elements frequently mentioned and thirdly the supporting elements which relate to access.

Patronage of Public Libraries

One of the earliest definitive works on public library planning (Wheeler and Githens, 1941) used the measure of books lent by the public library each year as a measure of strategic site location. It was suggested, for example, that one library in a particular city lending books at a unit cost of x cents compared with another more remotely and inconveniently located lending books at x+n cents represented an added burden for the tax-payers supporting the second library. Because of the broad informational and cultural purpose now associated with public libraries, the use of statistics of book circulation is no longer accepted by librarians as an exhaustive test of performance and service.

Studies of the physical aspects of public library location assume that the library user is a homogeneous identity. This is not so. The problems of urban sociological definition of particular populations will continue. Public library planners need to know whether the people living in different sectors of the city have different patterns of demand for library service, and whether these are explicit or implicit. This may affect the priority ranking for public library construction under an integrated metropolitan public library plan. Different income levels or other variables may affect mobility and the distance to be allowed between public libraries. Reference has already been made to one recent United Kingdom study in this area (Taylor, 1973).

Perhaps one of the original definitive studies in this library user area was that by Berelson (1949) in the United States undertaken as part of a broader study known as the Public Library Inquiry. Berelson's work was the synthesis of a special national sample survey of library use directed by Rensis Likert. The value of Berelson's work in this present context is to note some of the relationships he examined, for example:

1. Public library reader registrations, and annual per capita book circulation by size of city;
2. Adult groups registered with, or using public libraries by residential distance from them;
3. Age groups and economic groups and public library use.

On distance from the library, and public use he said

> The nearer people are to a public library, the more they use it . . . but this simple fact alone does not tell the whole story of the relationship between distance and library use. None of the studies of this subject takes into account the social composition of the population at different distances from the library. We know that proximity promotes library use - indeed, this is one basic factor in the library extension movement. We know, also, that schooling promotes library use. If, therefore, the people in a community are both well-schooled and well-served in terms of distance, they will make a good deal of use of the public library; if poorly schooled and poorly served, little use will be made of the library. But suppose a community group is well educated and poorly served, or vice versa. Is it well to build a new branch library in a district with a high level of schooling, thus tending to maximise library use, or would it be better to build in a district with a low level of schooling in order to stimulate the more poorly educated to use the library because of proximity? Presumably, the better-schooled will travel farther for library facilities and will find their way to books in any case.

In one of the few published comments on public libraries and the planning process, Lois Bewley, a Californian librarian (1967) reviewed the comparative lack of inter-disciplinary linkages between the planning and library professions.

Her conclusions after examining fourteen published public library reports prepared by planning agencies was that the locational decision for public libraries was viewed by most investigators as a simple task with few parameters.

> To the planner, the determination of the location of a library is a problem basically of land use - an adequate site with an attractive physical plan in a convenient location supported by a service area population large enough to justify the expense of a library's construction and maintenance.
>
> There is universal agreement in the reports that a branch should be located where the natural pull of an area exists, preferably in a topographically unified area with no natural or man-made barriers. In urban or suburban areas the sites recommended as most desirable are in or very near a commercial or shopping centre, although the planners usually present no new data or evidence to support this recommendation.
>
> In recommending branch locations, all of the plans or surveys base their recommendations on some kind of concept of an actual or anticipated service area population. Various American Library Association standards are alluded to with widely varying ad hoc modifications, reflecting local conditions and experience.

She goes on to highlight the exception of the Cuyahoga County (Cleveland, 1966) study where considerable attention was given to surveys of reader[illegible] non-readers, and libraries of their environs.

> Some of the findings revealed by the surveys are that 76.3% of users are nineteen years of age or under, that the choice of a library to use depends first on nearness to home, and that "half the population of metropolitan Cleveland (51.5 per cent) did not use any library during the six weeks preceding their interview." In summarising, the planners state that "The best indicators of the likelihood of use or non-use of a library were the income of the family; education, either in school or years of education completed; and, the frequency of book reading."

She concludes that most studies do not go far enough in substantiating assumptions on matters such as "the rates of growth of various sections of the city"; on "the variations within city neighbourhoods of various socioeconomic measures and how these are likely to change"; and on the "sectors of the population . . . actually served." Planners, she suggests, can help librarians so that "out of a blending of the best efforts of both planners and librarians can come a new type of planning that secures to the fullest the library's role in the community and helps to remove 'the invisible but effective barriers which obstruct full availability of library service to all the people.'"

One of the first attempts to develop a more rigorous approach to the planning of branch libraries in urban areas was published in 1972 (Coughlin). It examined firstly the policies (e.g. number and type of bookstocks) and objectives (e.g. to increase the amount of professional service provided) of libraries and linked these to a range of possible community goals (e.g. increases in civic consciousness). The study made an analysis of the output of the forty branch libraries of the Free Library of Philadelphia. Factors considered include differences in neighbourhoods and types of individual served, the quality of the library and the location of the library. Using data normally collected by the library, the analysis indicates that the social and economic characteristics of the residents are more significant determinants of use than measures of the quality of the library, or of locational factors. Based on this data it was suggested that the location of libraries close to schools or to commercial areas did not have as high a correlation with library service rendered as was expected.

Central Place Elements

The desirability of locating public libraries in or adjacent to shopping centres and commercial areas of the city and suburbs occurs as probably the most frequent locational criterian. This is certainly mentioned by many of the sources examined (Bowler, 1964; Wheeler and Githens, 1941; Thompson, 1963; Mitchell, 1939; Schunk, 1945; Galvin and Van Buren, 1959; Taylor and Johnson, 1973). One other reference worth noting is the recommendation in the final report of the British New Towns Committee that "a site for the central library should be reserved in or near the shopping centre" (1946). The Committee also stated that "it is not generally advisable to combine the library with other social activities." The relevance and importance of shopping for public library location is discussed further in Chapter Fourteen and will not be developed further here.

Because of the importance given by librarians to children and library use it is sometimes suggested that public libraries should be located close to schools. An immediate question which might be asked is "which school?" as there are likely to be more than one within the service radius of most public libraries. Wallis, in a study of public library service in Texas, commented that "schools are purposely located out of the busy traffic zones for safety's sake and to provide plenty of space for play" (1966) and argued strongly against the importance sometimes given to schools as a positive influence on public library location.

Galvin and Van Buren (1959) for example, suggest that

> In some communities, the schools and colleges will be in a single direction from the business centre. In such instances, there are some grounds for locating the library on the school side of the business centre since the students will be moving between it and the school.

Although there are now some moves to combine public library service with school library services (see Boronia Branch, Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library Service in Part D) this association appears to be viewed with caution by most writers. While it appears conventional to give regard to school sites when locating public libraries, this association is not ranked as highly as that of libraries with business and shopping centres. It is more likely that a different attitude could apply if there was a closer relationship, in the planning of local central places, between elements such as shops, offices, schools, libraries, transport terminals and community meeting and plaza facilities (Savige, 1974).

Sometimes it is suggested that public libraries should be associated with civic centres or community centres. Civic centres are urban concepts which are not easily defined with precision. Chapin, in his study of urban land use planning envisages civic centres as containing a range of chiefly leisure and culture oriented activities but includes fire and police stations (1965, p.414). They are also considered by some as appropriate locations for public libraries and Chapin supports this view.

Goodman and Freund on the other hand state that

> a civic centre is a distinct area, located at or near the centre of a city, within which are located the city's major administrative, and sometimes cultural, activities. (1968, p.215)

They explore a number of problems of civic centre planning, especially the implied attempt to make a single siting decision for functions, the service areas of which may be calculated on an entirely different basis, eg. libraries and police offices. Brown and Sherrard draw a clear distinction between civic centres and community centres. The former "is the seat of local government" and may also "be the centre of administration for community centres and may even contain such a centre as one of its component parts."

> The community centre, on the other hand, is the physical expression of the people's desire for a common social life and the home for those activities which arise therefrom. The community centre is a club equipped with a building containing an assembly hall, rooms for meetings, facilities for games, a canteen, reading room, library and such other facilities as may be determined. The management and administration of such a centre may come under the local government authority or be quite independent of it. (1969, p.252)

There are many examples in Australia of public libraries which are associated with civic centres as defined by Brown and Sherrard, e.g.:

Sydney:	Hurstville Central Library
	Ryde Central Library
	Chester Hill Branch, Bankstown Public Library
	Sutherland Central Library
	South Sydney Central Library
Melbourne:	Greensborough Branch, Heidelberg Regional Library
	Williamstown Central Library
	Kew Public Library
	Eltham Branch, Heidelberg Regional Library
Perth:	South Perth Central Library
Adelaide:	Elizabeth Central Library
	Salisbury Central Library

The multi-function community centre as defined by Brown and Sherrard is less common however the following libraries are of interest:

Sydney: Regent's Park Branch, Auburn Public Library shares a modern building (1968) with a baby health centre, women's rest centre and public toilets.

Randwick Central Library is combined with a senior citizens centre.

Cronulla Branch, Sutherland Public Library is part of a local hall complex.

Melbourne: South Yarra Branch, Prahran Public Library is combined with public meeting rooms.

Mt Waverley Branch, Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library has a public hall above the library.

In a paper delivered at a conference on library buildings in 1967 Chitwood said that placing a library in a civic centre will generally be unsatisfactory. Such centres attract little traffic of the type which wants to use a library. Museums and other institutions relegated to this location will benefit more by the library's presence than the opposite. Bowlers says that

> library planners continue to encounter seemingly plausible arguments from those who believe that libraries should be located in civic or cultural centres, parks, or on sites where avoidance of noise or provision for parking is the major consideration. Usually these misconceptions are held by those who are not qualified to choose a library site. They do not understand the significance of the library in the daily life of its constituents. Quite to the contrary, they associate the library with a setting of monumental buildings, large landscaped grounds, and quiet, aloof surroundings. Libraries are not mausoleums, they are dynamic education centres whose services and resources must be easily accessible to the greatest number of potential readers. (1964)

Chait said

> I would rather serve a community from a crowded, inadequate, poorly planned building on a good business block in the downtown area than have the most lavish, large new building in a poor location. Civic centres and parks usually do not meet the site requirements of a dynamic, aggressive public library which is dedicated to serving the public. (1961, p.160)

Access

Accessibility is a concept which is important for a public facility with as wide a client group as a library. It is not an objective criteria in itself but is better seen as a significant factor which should be given prominence in any analysis of public library location. Chitwood (1967) says that "with competition for time, the library is going to lose if it is inaccessible." Mitchell (1939) says that "the public library should be as accessible as a department store or bank," while Bowler (1964) says that because "a library is a service organisation . . . it should be centrally located where it will be accessible to the largest number of potential readers and information seekers."

Parking of readers' cars receives considerable attention in the literature but there is no agreement on whether the library should provide its own off-street parking. Some writers, for example Mitchell (1939) and Bowler (1964) consider that libraries should be located reasonably near adequate car parking but that the provision of parking on the library's site should not be a primary consideration. Rather it is felt that car parking is a general civic problem and that if the library assumes full responsibility for providing enough parking, it will necessitate cheaper, more spacious sites in secondary or less preferred locations.

Access to public transportation is mentioned infrequently in the literature. More generally it is emphasised that the library should be located on a main thoroughfare, chiefly associated with car travel. It may be significant that more of the studies on this matter identified by the writer, were from the United States rather than European centres.

Bengt Hjelmqvist, a prominent Swedish librarian has said that

> a library must be easy to find and difficult to pass. This means that the library must be accessible to the population as a whole. The library mustn't be exclusively for people with cars. Some people don't have a car. Nor should the library be only for

> children. For a tremendous number of people, the placing of the library in or near a school will be far from ideal. The library has to fulfil the difficult task of existing for the whole population, and this sets very strict requirements in respect of position. (1972, p.7)

It has been noted that parks were once favoured as sites for public libraries because of their remoteness from the noise of main city streets. It is also likely that parks have been favoured by others for differing reasons. For architects and benefactors a park location may offer the opportunity of creating a distinctive structure in a spacious setting with little thought for the activity patterns of library users. Local government authorities will also be tempted by the prospect of a free site which a park may represent.

Mitchell pointed out that most parks which might be considered suitable for public libraries by political forces, for example, because they represent "no cost to the city . . . abundant light and air, a maximum opportunity for expansion, and easy parking", are also "almost certain to be away from the business area" and have a less dense population in their vicinity.

Conclusion

The need to learn more about user identity and land use patronage is common to many aspects of planning however the ubiquitous nature of public library clients and the social expenditure nature of their support emphasises this view. Although librarians may assert the essential nature of public library services, the average person is likely to rank them some way below the top in a ranking of essentials to life (Bruce, 1974). Research into public library user identity and need appears to be minimal in Australia which reduces the effectiveness of public library planning.

The points raised in this chapter on the relationship between public libraries and central places will remind planners that land use associations and activity patterns are always liable to change and review. Thirty years ago a librarian commented (Mitchell, 1959) on a tendency for cities to grow away from the basic transportation facility, especially waterways, or railway terminals, which supported the main commercial and business activities. He recommended that public libraries should attempt to locate themselves in between the "better residential districts" and the "developing business area"; or in other words, they should seek areas of assimilation and avoid areas of discard. Mitchell also pointed out that a library was "an institutional building . . . provided to house services which change and develop with each generation" and that there was need for some impermanence in the design and use of library buildings. Other writers have made similar statements (Bowler, 1946, p.53; Wheeler and Githens, 1941, p.54).

Most of the material so far reviewed has represented statements by library authorities. It is now quite clear that the concept of centrality within a given urban area is a primary objective in the locational planning of public libraries. The next chapter will turn to an examination of some formal locational concepts to assess their relevance.

CHAPTER 7

LOCATIONAL PLANNING - THEORIES AND TECHNIQUES

The preceding chapters have made it very clear that the locational planning of public libraries, especially in Australia, appears to be a relatively imprecise matter in urban planning terms. Whilst there are numerous attitudes and opinions expressed on the general relationship between public libraries and their urban setting there has been little evidence produced of analytical rigour in researching these relationships (Bewley, 1967; Coughlin, 1972).

A planner engaged to advise on the planning of a metropolitan wide network of a particular land use, will wish to examine the methodology of his own profession to see whether he can apply known techniques to the problem at hand. The theories and techniques examined below have been selected because, at a first level of attention, it appears probably that they may have some relevance for public library locational planning. Each will be discussed briefly for its possible usefulness before turning to some other empirical matters in Chapter Eight.

Rent Theory

Rent theory in spatial analysis assumes that accessibility to some central market or value point is a primary objective.

> The theory suggests that it is the competition of alternative uses for sites which sets the overall pattern of rents and land utilisation. Specific characteristics of a site, on the other hand, are often relevant only to one industry and rarely to more than a few. (U.K., 1970, p.61)

Scott suggests that an entrepreneur will "seek that site in relation

to the

> market where the costs incurred by the combination of inputs will furnish an output that maximises profits. But for a specific site there will be competition among retailers, and a site will tend to be occupied by the retailer able to make the highest bid. (1970, p.19-20)

Scott also postulates the hypothetical rent gradient in one direction outward from the hub of a major shopping centre for a variety of retail types (see diagram). The gradients can also be seen to show the rent elasticity of demand for each retail type at each distance point from the centre. (1970, p.23)

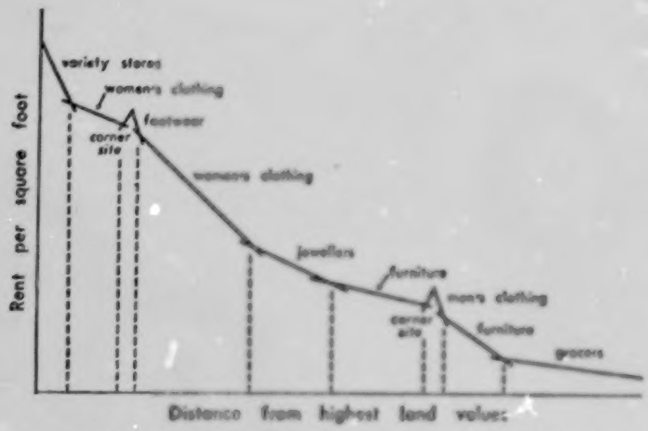


Fig. 1 Hypothetical rent gradient in one direction from the point of highest land values within a major unplanned shopping centre.

The following points should also be noted about rent theory:

1. In this theory, as in others in the field of urban economics, research ranges between those approaches which are concerned with methodological rigour and those which attempt to optimise our understanding of real world or empirical situations. (U.K., 1970, p.65)

2. The total rent structure of a central place will include some long term leases which represent negotiated rentals differing from current rental offerings. The existence of these constraints will exert an element of price leverage on current rental negotiations. (U.K., p.66)

3. The existence of social (e.g. the inflow of new population into an area who will have no preconceived shopping attitudes), cultural and institutional factors will qualify the pure rental model. (U.K., p.66)

4. Rent theory assumes a more perfect order of rationality by entrepreneurs than applies in practice because of difficulties in estimating future costs and revenues accurately, and because a sub-optimal solution or location is often satisfactory to a retailer. (Scott, p.25)

It seems that rent theory is less likely to be relevant to public library planning for the following reasons:

1. Public libraries are usually a unique land use in any individual market/rental negotiation and do not bid against other public libraries to establish a functional rent gradient.

2. The land area required for modern public libraries will affect their position in a rent gradient and their distance from the centre point.

3. The rent situation will vary with the age of development of the central place itself, the opportunities for site assembly, and the attitudes of local government towards the need for the public library.

4. There is very little known about the elasticity of demand for public libraries under differing situations.

The apparent inappropriateness of rent theory for public library location may need to be re-assessed in a more interrelated approach to the planning of urban business and activity centres which could include public libraries as major functions together with other non-economic based services.

Before leaving rent theory a passing reference should be made to economic activity location models following von Thunen, Weber and others. These models are more concerned with "the study of the effects of space on the organisation of economic activities" (Beckmann, 1968, p.3) using such determinants as:

1. the location of primary inputs or raw materials;
2. the location of contributing inputs, e.g. labour;
3. the location of markets;
4. the elasticity of transport costs;
5. external economies or diseconomies

The possibility of applying this type of model to public facilities appears very weak due to the reduced relevance of the input/output/transport factors to the public facility (library) and the increased relevance of public library user decisions based on subjective reasons for trip activity such as the desire to get out of the house.

Central Place Theory

Central place theory, developed in considerable complexity by Christaller in the 1930s, is an analysis of the economic and geographical principles underlying the distribution of settlements and urban centres. In particular Christaller's concept of centrality "refers to the central function being performed by the place in an abstract sense and not to the spatial central location". (Mulvihill, 1970, p.134) Christaller distinguishes between central goods and services such as retailing and professional services which are offered by necessity in a central place serving a complementary region; and dispersed and indifferent goods and services which are those offered either outside central places or where the location is irrelevant to the market area as with the manufacture of exported goods. In a footnote Christaller made it clear that

> we should understand central goods to include not only economic goods and services but also noneconomic, cultural, sanitary, etc. Their offering and consumption occur according to economic laws because their acquisition causes burdens and costs and their offering requires expenditure of money and labor. Although the goal is the satisfaction of cultural, sanitary, and political demands, it is nevertheless important that costs are necessary in order to attain this goal. A lesser expenditure will always be preferred to a higher expenditure in the acquisition of goods (p.25)

The following important elements must be noted:

1. Central goods have a range, i.e. the distance away from the central place within which the population or members of it will still be willing to travel to obtain that good from that centre. The range will be influenced not only by the price and nature of the good but by the varying aspects of that population such as its distribution, income, access to transport, attitudes and special demands, degree of urgency of demand.

2. Christaller believed that three basic principles determined the distribution, size, and number of central functions:

   a. The Supplying or Market principle, based on the differing ranges of central goods, which held that competitive market forces led to an equilibrium number of functioning central places for appropriate levels and ranges of demand.

   b. The Traffic principle which attempts to make allowance for the situation under the Supplying principle whereby the main long distance traffic lines, by using the shortest routes between major centres, bypass other centres of considerable importance. The traffic principle states that

      > the distribution of central places is most favorable when as many important places as possible lie on one traffic route between two important towns, the route being established as straightly and as cheaply as possible. (p.74)

      Christaller says that "the fundamental difference between the traffic and marketing principles is that the former is linear and the latter is spatial." (p.77)

   c. The separation principle is connected with socio-political concepts and arises from the idea that some central places may be located or constrained in size by other social factors such as the need for defence or administrative arrangements.

3. Christaller referred to public libraries in his analysis although this was done in relation to Southern Germany and not a single urban area. He firstly grouped public libraries with primary schools, junior high schools, and the lowest level of religious administration under the general heading of Institutions of Cultural and Religious Importance. At the fourth or highest level he grouped state libraries with universities, scientific institutes, museums, theatres and bishop's seats (p.140). Later, in his outline of the preliminary results of the application of theory based on telephone connections, he suggested that public libraries would become apparent in central places of the second to lowest order, the A-places (office towns). Other land uses which would be characteristic of A-places were: the lowest court, an elementary school, a local museum, a chemist, a cinema, a local newspaper, local clubs and co-operatives, special shops and banks (p.155).

Since the original formulation of Christaller's theory it has been subjected to continuous analysis, modification and testing. It has probably had its most intensive application in the distribution of shopping centres. A British study (U.K., 1970) has examined central place theory as a potential model for use in shopping studies and its relevance for public library studies should be considered. The following are some of the general difficulties which are found to be present when central place theory is used for this purpose (p.28+).

1. The consideration of central place only on the basis of retailing may result in too narrow a view of the urban complex.

2. The theory assumes an unreal equilibrium situation between the supply of facilities provided in centres and the aggregate trade area demand for them.

3. The theory assumes that consumers and their preferences endogenously determine shop location patterns however under various degrees of planning controls this may not be so.

4. The theory is based on ex posta analysis and is therefore more properly seen as an analytical tool about historical spatial distribution decisions rather than as a predictive device.

5. The theory does not easily encompass dynamic changes in, and varieties of, retailing in urban areas, especially the reliance on individual motorised transportation for many consumers, the local affinity groupings for certain goods (clothes, antiques), and the site assembly difficulties in built-up areas.

6. Considerable variability occurs in different shopping function criteria (e.g. floor area, unit of product, elasticity of demand, entrepreneurial skill), which makes precision difficult.

7. In many parts of developed residential areas, a variety of transport routes and short distances can offer consumers a choice of alternatives with low preference differentials.

Other points can also be included:

8. Trip patterns incorporating the home-shop-home sequence may vary considerably for some consumers or under certain circumstances.

9. Changes in traffic volume or land use may create different barriers to movement by many consumers - i.e. the problems of right-handed turns off busy roads.

Webber has pointed out that modern influences on communications and interaction patterns create a pattern of field phenomena rather than point phenomena as Christaller developed in his central place theory, i.e. when cities can contain activities with 'world' only linkages; and minor nodes can contain quite high order functions - electronic research laboratories. (1964, p.141)

Despite these reservations there can be no doubt that the pattern of central places in a given urban area is likely to be of considerable relevance for public library locational planning in the light of the findings in Chapters Five and Six.

Threshold Analysis

The concept of the threshold has been used in regional planning situations and can also be applied to local central place studies. The concept of a population or market threshold for a good or service means that there is a cut-off point below which the provision of a good service cannot be justified by the expected demand for it.

People living in small towns have the same potential need for goods and services as people living in large cities. The concepts of firstly a central place and secondly, the range of goods and services provided at that central place can also be considered as threshold analysis in which an attempt is made to determine the minimum population of urban centres needed to support or justify individual land uses such as butcher shops, swimming pools or public libraries.

In rural and provincial areas threshold analysis can be used to determine the order of centre best suited to particular functions. In large urban areas the threshold concept is better viewed as a pattern of discrete service areas, each sufficiently large to support (for example), a public library. It is probable that urban public library planners should give their primary attention to identifying the hierarchy of central places in the urban landscape and then to an examination of threshold and mobility concepts to suggest differing sets of central place choices for public library locations.

Spatial Interaction (Gravity) Models

The possibility occurs that the techniques of spatial interaction or gravity models may be applicable to certain individual land uses such as public libraries. A United Kingdom (National Economic Development Office, 1970) Report noted that the term "intervening opportunities" may be a better one than "gravity model"; whatever term is used the technique is concerned with an analysis of likely shopping choice given a number of variables. These include the size of shopping centres, intervening distances, alternative shopping centre opportunities, and the total available retail expenditure.

Ambrose has noted that one flaw in the spatial interaction models is that of assuming that consumers apply a marginal cost approach to the travel cost-shopping centre attraction equilibrium situation. Ambrose has suggested that "shopping cannot be viewed in all, or even most, cases as simply an attempt to stock the house with necessities with least possible effort. Many journeys to the shops arise for much more complex reasons, such as the desire for fresh air, the need to take the baby for a walk, or simply an an antidote to boredom. (1968, p.333)

In his conclusion Ambrose states that (p.334)

> Attention has been drawn to the large amount of apparently unnecessary movement that occurs in the process of buying goods and services. The conclusion to which this leads is not so much that shoppers act in a wasteful or irrational fashion, but that they are willing to incur some personal economic cost in money and time to achieve an acceptable level of choice.

While there may be some potential linkage between these types of model and locational decisions for public libraries it appears likely that this will not be possible for some time because:

1. the political/economic basis of support for public libraries indicates that locational decisions are at present based on far less rigorous approaches.

2. The central place hierarchy of public library provision is far from clear.

3. Public facilities are less suited to the stochastic nature of success of failure which is acceptable as an element in all retailing decisions.

Cluster Analysis

Osborn (1971) has suggested that cluster analysis can be used to compare sets of land use relationships with public libraries to determine the relative strength or tightness of these links, for example, between public libraries and shopping centres, schools or residential areas. He notes that cluster analysis was used to explore alternative designs for the central area of Thamesmead in Greater London where there were 42 different facilities including public libraries with more than 800 relationships to be ranked. The Thamesmead research showed that public libraries do not have very strong links with any other particular activity but that the strongest links were with shopping and civic administration through the Information Centre. Such a technique appears to have its greatest advantage for public libraries in the initial planning situation for new urban areas when all land uses are flexible. Its use in existing urban areas would appear to be limited.

Social Area Analysis

Social area analysis has been developed as a technique used to describe sub-areas of cities by means of a limited number of characteristics. Extended research has identified the following three major characteristics:

1. Social Rank (or Socio-Economic Status)

   Arising out of the changing pattern of occupational skills, social rank is closely correlated with economic status. It also reflects such factors as educational achievement levels, and the standard of housing enjoyed.

2. Urbanisation (or Family Status)

   The reduced importance of the household as an economic unit; replaced by individuals economically oriented towards employment in urban institutions. Also notable is the trend for women to enter the workforce and for family status and the type of dwelling to reflect this city life.

3. Segregation (or Ethnic Status)

The increasing mobility of people leads to the emergence of racial and national groupings in cities.

This technique has relied on census data for the basic input. The sub-areas of a city can then be labelled according to their relationships to these characteristics and other social variables can be tested to see what level of correlation is present. It is important to note that social area analysis says very little about the physical or spatial environment in which the social characteristics are found, although geographic interpretation of social area analysis is likely to be improved and extended. Parkes (1971) has applied social area analysis to Newcastle in New South Wales and Jones (1969) has also applied a similar variant on classical social area analysis to Melbourne.

Social area analysis is likely to offer some help to librarians in their management and direction of library services but it is not likely to assist directly in locational planning without other variables such as density of residential development.

Public Facility Location

At least one writer has made a case for the development of a field of location theory specifically devoted to urban public facilities (Tietz, 1971). Among the points advanced to support such a theory, Tietz says that the "lack of a theoretical basis" has resulted in a "mechanical and inadequate" response by urban planners. Consequently (p.412)

> Rules of thumb about size and location of facilities have been developed but, for the most part, without ways to evaluate the results or to stimulate invention of new systems. With services locked in mazes of standards and without powerful competitive pressures for innovation, only crisis has precipated demands for re-evaluation of urban services. And even then, the response tends to be a shotgun scatter of proposals - not a remarkable result, given that no framework for evaluation exists.

Tietz also makes the following points:

1. Public library systems are merit goods in the classification of output used in theories of public expenditure, i.e. "a product or service which could be provided by the market, but is not demanded in sufficient quantities according to a value judgement made by society" (Conant, 1965, p.96). In comparison an air pollution monitor system is a collective use good, and a noncongested street network is a zero short-run marginal cost good.

2. Libraries represent a point pattern of spatial distribution as distinct from a continuous network which applies to some public facilities such as telephone systems.

3. Public libraries have a "many-many" relation to their sphere of concern, i.e. any user can use any public library point.

4. Large urban public libraries are sometimes examples of exhaustive and disjoint region systems", i.e. a total urban area is exhaustively divided into regions but these regions are determined on the basis of administrative criteria not functional utility.

5. Hierarchical elements appear almost universally in the technical structure of public facility systems.

Harvey (Chisholm, Frey and Haggett, 1970) says that more attention should be given to the policies which govern the location of public facilities because they "bid fair to become the chief means of income redistribution" (p.294). Later he says that public facility location requires the simultaneous solution of problems of (a) finance, (b) production technology, (c) quantity and quality of supply, (d) location, (e) demand estimation, (f) welfare impact.

While public facility discussions do not provide any direct assistance to the present study, readers may be helped by further study of Tiebout and Willis (In: Conant, 1965), Hellmutt (In: Conant, 1965) and Elkin (In: Conant, 1972).

Conclusion

This review of some locational planning theories and techniques indicates that none of them offer a major solution to the locational planning of public libraries except central place theory. The particular applications of central place theory to shopping centre locational planning will be useful to public library planners although the variability in the definition of shopping centres will prevent a precise application. This matter is explored further in Chapters Ten and Fourteen.

Threshold analysis and spatial interaction techniques are perhaps more useful as ex post concepts rather than as ex ante planning techniques for minor land uses such as public libraries but they may warrant further research.

Other references indicate that the techniques of cluster analysis and of public facility locational analysis are as yet of marginal value only in public library planning. In the next two chapters some conceptual approaches to the dynamics of urban areas will be reviewed before proceeding to examine land use and locational classifications in Chapters Ten and Eleven.

CHAPTER 8

URBAN AREAS: GROWTH AND FORMAT

In addition to the examination of planning theories and techniques undertaken in Chapter Seven, it will be helpful to review some conceptual aspects of the growth and format of urban areas. This background has been included to assist librarians to become aware of methods of combining urban areas and their characteristics.

The concepts chosen here are not necessarily the best examples but they do allow for some discussion of the background issues to public library planning. Firstly an example of metropolitan models is given based on some Canadian research. Next brief mention is made of a technique that has been used by some planning authorities to explore the range of physical growth options available for an expanding city. The remainder of the chapter contains a discussion on the twin concepts of the suburban town centre and the neighbourhood.

The former is important because of the possibility that a nodal form of urban development, suited to a pattern of major and minor libraries and linked to central place theory, could be more actively developed as one of the main parameters for public library planning. This nodal concept was emphasised in the 1954 Melbourne Metropolitan Planning Scheme proposals for five suburban district centres (Melbourne Metropolitan Board of Works, 1954). Carver's comments given below on suburban town centres are not intended to be taken as ideal contemporary planning proposals but as an attempt to encourage further examination of relationships between public libraries and central place development.

Neighbourhoods have been included because the central place/threshold concepts described in Chapter Seven can be associated with the idea of the neighbourhood as one of the few discrete urban areal units. Neighbourhoods are chiefly relevant as optional choices in new city design and are most clearly seen in Australia in the new town of Elizabeth in the Adelaide Statistical Division. Passing comment on public library provision in the Elizabeth neighbourhoods is given.

Theoretical View of the Urban Area

Gerson (1970) examined the sub-cultures of people living in a large Canadian city against a theoretical model of the urban area in which it was conceived as a multi-dimensional grid (see below). This grid (p.11) formed a regular or irregular channel for various movement forms with nodal points at crossings.

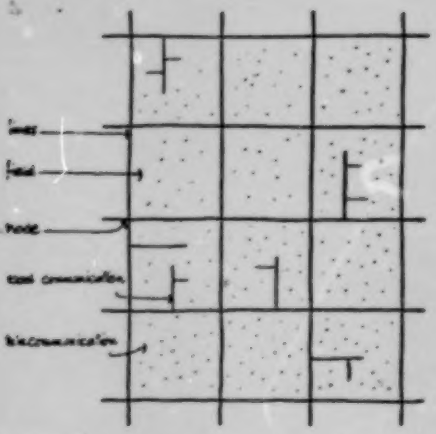


FIGURE 2 *Communications and mobility pattern*

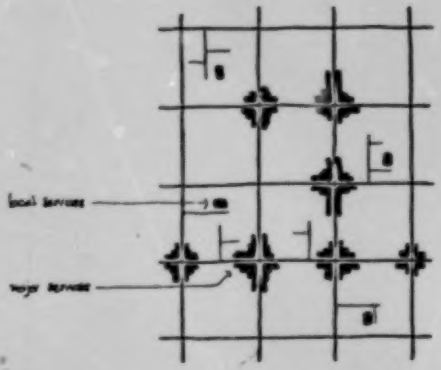


FIGURE 3 *Services*

The nodes may be viewed as "central points of higher densities because they are accessible from various directions" or they may be seen as "areas of major energy and activity and the grid lines simply as connectors". Major services which involve the "exchange of products, knowledge or social assistance of one form or another" are located at the crossings, "other services are developed along the grid lines" and "minor services which depend on local transactions, or on those that can be satisfied with stable communications (e.g. use of electronic or literate media) are located in the fields." Public libraries will be related to both nodal and field location depending on the scale and type of service. Busy information and reference public libraries will need to be in the centres of the nodes whereas small branch libraries for children and less mobile persons such as old people will be closer to the centres of the fields.

Gerson was particularly interested in the concept of differing residential environs, or the idea that informal neighbourhoods may exist in large cities without the formal, artificial planning which has been attempted under the name of neighbourhood planning. Gerson describes environs as "expressions of residential proximity by choice" (p. x) or "subsystems which consist of perceptible groups in a discernable resident area". In other words people with different residential preferences will tend to gather in areas compatible with their preference pattern. Gerson examined Vancouver in detail and studied three identifiable environs to which he gave the following names.

Urbville is an environ characterised by persons who have immigrated to Canada and gather in a discernable area where "the practical and spiritual assistance of those from the home country is an anchor" (p.28).

Intropolis comprised the section of the population "attracted to the high pitch of living created by crowded conditions [close to the C.B.D.] and the chance of encountering the varieties of stimulation through people, products, competition, and physical crush" (p.56)

Decentria comprised a "lower middle income" group which emphasised "family raising as the major act and aim in their lives" (p.28).

In his conclusion to this study Gerson suggests that the growth of scale of administrative units plus "the modern social policy that all of the facilities of civilisation must be accessible to all" makes it necessary to "re-evaluate" completely the old units of institutional thinking" (p.108).

Thus the differing scale and multi-nodal profile of the modern urban area is very different from the nineteenth century town and city. The difficulty of planning for differing residential choices and urban life-styles affects the nature of public facility provision. It is becoming clear for example that the large multi-functional hospital may be better replaced by smaller specialised, better located units. The same trend may well apply to public libraries and planners must determine whether a closer relationship is needed between growth and change in areas as continuous as Melbourne and the possibly differentiated library needs of the environs of the type of identified by Gerson.

Alternative Growth Forms

The planning alternatives for Washington for the year 2,000 published in 1960 suggested a number of alternative design forms as a basis for future growth: planned sprawl, satellite new towns, peripheral communities, ring of cities, and radial corridors. (Bunker, 1971, p.621)

This approach was also adopted by the South Australian State Planning Authority in 1972 when it published the results of discussion on its 1969 proposals for the future growth of Adelaide: sprawl and scatter, decentralisation to country towns, satellite towns, highrise inner city development, twin cities and metropolitan districts. (South Australia, 1971) Some of these alternatives are likely to assist public library planning more than others. The more these alternatives are related to central place techniques as outlined in chapter seven, the more precise can public library planning become. Consideration of these growth forms should also be related to the units of library organisation, especially the concept of the regional library, which are mentioned in Chapter Thirteen.

Suburban Town Centres

Humphrey Carver (1962) describes how the development of large suburban areas around the central business district has been encouraged by the motor car and devices such as Government support for new housing loans. At the same time it is common to find three 'laments' about suburban development:

(1) The Lament about Muddle as evidenced by the random land uses generated along main arterial roads. At the same time other land uses with different priorities or constraints on provision lag behind in the development of new areas.

> People . . . need hardware and drugs and smokes this week-end but they may not feel the need for a library, an auditorium, and a public garden for quite a few years (p.74).

(2) The Lament about Uniformity in the zoning bylaws, subdivision practices, bull-dozing of new sites and the standardised styles of architecture and life patterns.

(3) The Lament about What Isn't There with reference to the natural and artificial land marks and "inscapes" of established cities of character.

Carver argues for the creative establishment of Town Centres in the suburbs to provide a counter to the laments and deficiencies of unplanned suburban expansion. He sees the public library as part of the heart of the community and an important corollary to formal education.

> The Town Square would be a campus of some solemnity as well as a place of bright lights, restaurants, and theatre. Here would be the swimming pool, the library, and the doctor's offices (p.87).

In his scenario of an ideal Town Centre, Carver imagines four quite distinct open spaces surrounded by buildings. One square is the market area, another with a different, more serious mood, is flanked by a theatre, the quadrangles of school campuses, "a wide sheltering portico of many columns with benches set out on the paving below. Behind this are the tall windows of the library linked by the portico with a number of other institutions: a small art gallery and exhibit hall, the music centre with its own library . . . " (p.94). The third square contains the Council Chamber, the Court and taxation and utility offices plus professional and personal services. The fourth square contains the churches.

While the classical relationships chosen by Carver are unlikely to appeal today there is merit in his consideration of how central place or town centre functions including libraries can best be integrated.

Neighbourhoods

A considerable volume of literature has appeared over the last four decades on the concept of the neighbourhood as a subordinate planning entity within a larger urban area. Lee (1967, p.243) has noted that the first clear formulation of the neighbourhood unit occurred in the 1920s and that it has

> emerged as a planning principle in reaction to the drab uniformity of uncontrolled mass housing. As a principle it is not rigidly defined. A socio-economically balanced population of about 10,000 is given a distinct identity by emphasising boundaries with flanking main road, green belts, etc. A school community centre, and shopping precinct form a focus at the centre of a radial network of residential roads, many of the houses are 'path-access', and industrial units are sited as near as possible. The aims are aesthetic, economic, but most important, social, i.e. to create a 'sense of community'.

Public Libraries have often been seen as appropriate facilities for placement in neighbourhoods, or conversely, neighbourhoods have been seen as appropriate urban units of sufficient scale to support a branch library. The plans for Telford New Town, (population 70,000) in the United Kingdom for example, included a series of neighbourhood centres including the following facilities: Library, dentist, supermarket, post office, meeting rooms, clinic chemist, public house, coffee bar, doctor's surgery, children's plan centre, newsagent/sweetshop (Everson, 1972, p.196). A similar proposal was made in a conceptual neighbourhood plan for a London Borough (Pahl, 1970, p.116-7).

While the concept of the neighbourhood has been thoroughly explored by sociologists, geographers, planners and others, Keller (1969, p.120) concluded that a number of unsolved problems are found when we consider the existence of neighbourhoods. She suggests "that phenomena such as clear-cut boundaries, concentrated use of local facilities, and strong local loyalties are only the expressions of neighbourhood cohesion, not their causes". Keller also suggests that local areas, or neighbourhoods are only "stepping stones" for many individuals and families in the twentieth century and that there is less attachment to particular areas. Reginald Isaacs (1948, p.18) wrote that "where one resides is not necessarily where one lives" and Pahl (1970, p.115) reports that "there has been a consistently held misapprehension that somehow people would become 'neighbourly' if they lived in a neighbourhood". He points out that there is no sociological basis for this and quotes Ruth Glass, one of the earliest British urban sociologists, who said that

> It is not clear . . . why the resuscitation of village life within urban communities should be regarded as being so delightful and so progressive nor how it is to be accomplished. . . . The mere shortening of the physical distance between different social groups can hardly bring them together unless, at the same time, the social distance between them is also reduced.

Mann (1965, p.181) thinks that the analogy between a neighbourhood unit and a village is misleading for historical and functional reasons. In particular the village is also associated with the idea of community as distinct from the separate community of the adjacent city which provides certain higher order functions. The neighbourhood dweller is likely to see his neighbourhood as a sub-section of the community of the city.

The early idea of Perry (1917) that a neighbourhood would be very largely determined by the population size needed to support a primary school plus other local facilities, all within walking distance, has not been consistently practised. Keller (1969, p.129) notes that in British new towns, shops were not always provided to the planned densities, that cinemas became less essential as neighbourhood facilities and that "other amenities such as branch libraries and youth and community centreseither failed to be established or were too sparsely distributed".

British concepts and practice are likely to be less relevant in Australian or American suburban density patterns. Kevin Lynch has written that (1971, p.320)

> Although the idea of the neighbourhood unit developed in the urban United States it does not often apply there. Most city dwellers are not organised socially in such units, and their life does not centre about the elementary school. Nor would they desire to be confined to such self-contained areas, with all their implications of local isolation and lack of choice. The attempt to fit all services into the same unit size is basically inefficient, a typical product of the professional weakness for solutions in which components are neatly separated and grouped. In urban America, at least, the neighbourhood unit seems to a fiction.

Further on Lynch said that (p.321)

> Our urban areas are far too complex to be ordered by such a simply cellular device as the traditional neighbourhood unit.

Probably the major Australian experience has been at Elizabeth, South Australia, and Canberra. Elizabeth was planned on the basis of at least ten neighbourhoods, each containing a shopping centre of ten to fifteen convenience goods shops plus bank and post office. In almost every case a primary school is located within close proximity. The writer resided in one of these neighbourhoods for some years and was also involved in the planning of public library services for the city. The impression gained from this experience is that neighbourhood identity was of little real significance and was eclipsed by the dominance of other central places, especially the Elizabeth Town Centre, by the location of employment, sports grounds, hotels, high schools, friend's homes and other important personal activity points. Small public libraries were established in two neighbourhood centres at either end of the town in 1958 and 1960 prior to the establishment of a major central library in the Elizabeth Town Centre in 1969 at which time the two branch libraries were reduced in scale of service for financial reasons. A review of experience here suggests that the central library, well integrated into the Town Centre and opposite a major department store, was busy when the Town Centre was busy but was very dependent on car and bus access to the Town Centre which was surrounded by large car parking areas and then a belt of fringe land uses such as car showrooms, churches, swimming pool, telephone exchange and future provision. The branch libraries were quite clearly serving people within an immediate radius of about a kilometre plus a few people who preferred the traders at that particular neighbourhood shopping centre, each of which also had a hotel closely associated with it.

Canberra

Earlier planning in Canberra used primary school student numbers as a base determinant of suburb size resulting in suburban or neighbourhoods of about 4,000 people (National Capital Development Commission, 1974, p.15). In the third new town of Tuggeranong

> the 'territorial unit' or suburb is defined by natural boundaries such as ridges and watercourses rather than by specific population sizes based on school and shopping centre needs. This allows suburbs to vary in size from 10,000 to 30,000 people, making them from two to seven times larger than suburbs elsewhere in Canberra.
>
> The 'territorial unit' concept in this form of suburban development allows for some schools to be grouped together along a landscaped spine of continuous parkland, containing the playing fields and public recreation areas, shopping centres and other community activities. Bringing the schools together in this way allows better use to be made of recreational facilities and playing fields by both the schools and the community after normal school hours.

Tuggeranong will have a different hierarchy of shopping centres from the earlier Canberra dual format of neighbourhood and community centres. The new format will be local shopping centres likened to the traditional corner store, intermediate centres equivalent in size to the larger neighbourhood centres at present in Canberra, and group shopping centres of up to three times the size of intermediate shopping centres. Group centres will be basic threshold units for public library location and will contain in addition: banks, offices, squash courts, cinema, two taverns, joint church development and other functions of similar threshold.

Bor (1973) has noted that

> When Christopher Alexander, in his now famous article "A City is not a Tree" drew attention to the fact that all new town plans were essentially based on a hierarchical structure like a tree with its trunk, branches, twigs and leaves, but without connections between leaves across the structure, he made a significant comment. By implication, the semi-autonomous inward-looking neighbourhood is a classical example of such a hierarchical system. Alexander went on to compare the social life of people in a town to a semi-lattice with criss-cross movements and linkages by-passing any super-imposed hierarchy.

Logan (1968, p.152) has paraphrased Alexander's thesis by saying that a city is composed of elements and sets, which, through their interdependencies form an extremely complex and overlapping series of sub-systems.

These principles have been applied to the flexible planning approach adopted in the British new city of Milton Keynes (1970). The city will be served with a transport system dependent upon both cars and frequent and rapid bus services based on an internal road grid at one kilometre intervals. Rather than create an introverted neighbourhood situation with schools, shops, libraries and other facilities located in the centre of the "environmental areas" created, Milton Keynes will concentrate "activity centres" at the mid-points on the edges of the environmental areas (see below and compare with Gerson above)

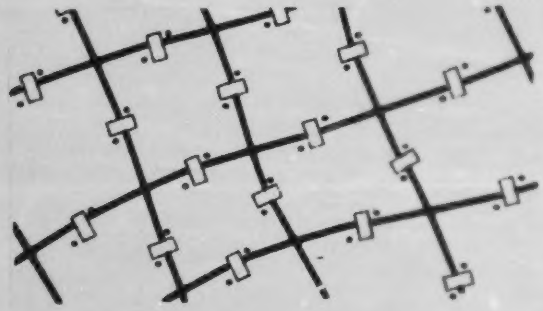


Figure 116
POTENTIAL BUS STOP AND ACTIVITY CENTRE LOCATIONS

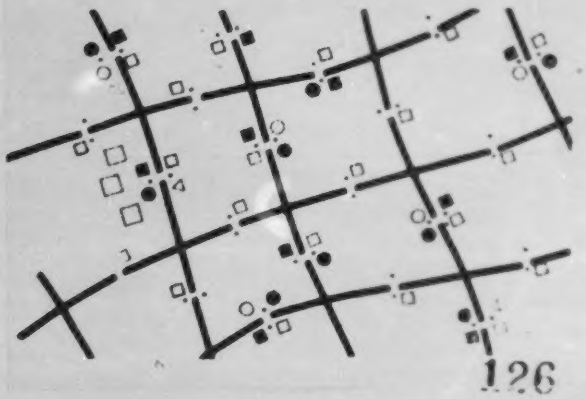


Figure 117
POTENTIAL DISTRIBUTION OF FACILITIES AT ACTIVITY CENTRES

These will also be points where subway pedestrian paths will cross the main roads. Activity centres will be at two levels: a local level where basic shopping and elementary schools will be located; and an intermediate level where "there will be a wider range of shops plus the secondary school campus, scarce resources centre, place of worship, library, health centre etc" (p.350). The planning for Milton Keynes describes how the library service is envisaged.

> In addition to the public library services there will be other types of libraries in the city - educational, industrial, commercial and special. It is proposed in Milton Keynes to ensure that a fully integrated service is provided to minimise the overlap between these various kinds of libraries and to secure maximum economy and effectiveness. The public library service in Milton Keynes will form part of the Buckinghamshire County Library Service which will provide the buildings, the central administration services and external resources, e.g. standard books which are no longer available for purchase, and receive contributions from business, industry and research organisations.
>
> The city centre will have a central library containing lending, reference and information services for adults and children, study accommodation and special facilities such as commercial and technical information for industry, audio-visual aids, gramophone records . . .
>
> The provision of a central library will not be sufficient to cater for the needs of the whole city. In addition there will be local libraries at activity centres associated with the group of secondary schools. These libraries will contain lending and reference provision for adults and children and will have available facilities for exhibitions and meetings of local societies. The library building and function will be immediately recognisable as part of the activity centre.

In communication with the writer in January 1974 the Buckingham County Librarian said that

> it is intended to have one Central Library as in the plan but instead of many libraries at activity centres it has been decided to have a maximum of five libraries with a back-up service of an Urban Mobile.

Public Libraries, especially in well planned combination with other central place activities, should be capable of being a useful element in contributing to the interdependent complex overlap of variety and opportunity expressed by Alexander and others. While there remains no clarity about the directions in which social and institutional variety should be going, it remains difficult for minor land use activities such as public libraries to be planned and located with clarity.

Doxiadis holds that (1969, p.139)

> our inability to combine several functions together leads to a solution which looks easy, i.e. to separate functions completely. It has, however, already been proved in many cases that it is not the segregation of functions but their balanced synthesis which leads to the most successful results.

Astrom (1967) commented that Swedish development also tends to segregate major land use components preventing a return to a "richer environment" (p.58). Parsons (Whitelock, 1972) has commented, in relation to government intervention and control, that

> there are few urban problems of a singular nature. We are intervening into a multi-facetted environment, in which the over narrow solution to any specific problem will probably create new chains of problems.

Is this a relevant question to ask about public libraries? How can they adapt to this multi-facetted environment? Mumford (1961, p.565) has described how organisational patterns for particular services can contribute to the extension of the "invisible city", superimposed on the visible, material city. In addition to describing the method used in France to ensure an adequate pattern of availability to fresco painting, using original and replicas; and the electric power grid as examples of invisible network, he suggests that the methods whereby public libraries offset disadvantages of distance and the size and scope of individual libraries are a good example of the invisiable pattern of urban development.

> This pattern is not purely a technological one: it has a parallel in the realm of culture; in particular, in the working of the national library loan system in England. If the borrower at a branch library in a small town does not find the book he needs, he may put in a request that will be transmitted to the regional library center, situated

in the principal town of the county. The regional library has a catalogue of all the co-operating libraries in the region, on which it can draw, if the book is not in the central regional library. If this fails, the request is passed on to the national center, which has command of the total resources of the co-operating libraries.

Thus, without having at hand a local library of large dimensions, any single unit in this system has a far larger collection of books at call than even the largest city can afford to offer to the local borrower. With our present resources for cataloguing, duplicating, and swift transportation, a country village could have facilities for study and research that few metropolises could boast - at least if nations were half as generous with library budgets as they now are with military installations.

Conclusion

The matters discussed in this chapter have been selected to illustrate some of the conceptual aspects of urban areas which will influence public library location. On the one hand there is the formal relationships between activities and movements indicated by Gerson and Alexander, and applied in part at Milton Keynes. On the other hand the more formal concepts of local central places and of neighbourhoods can over-simplify the urban framework for public library planning.

The use of conceptual approaches for particular land uses such as public libraries will also be related to the nature of the urban area concerned, in particular whether it is a new town as at Elizabeth, Canberra, or Milton Keynes, or whether it is an expanding established city such as Melbourne. Before leaving this examination of urban concepts and techniques linked to public library location which has occupied Part B, a brief review of four classical urban forms is given in the next chapter.

CHAPTER 9

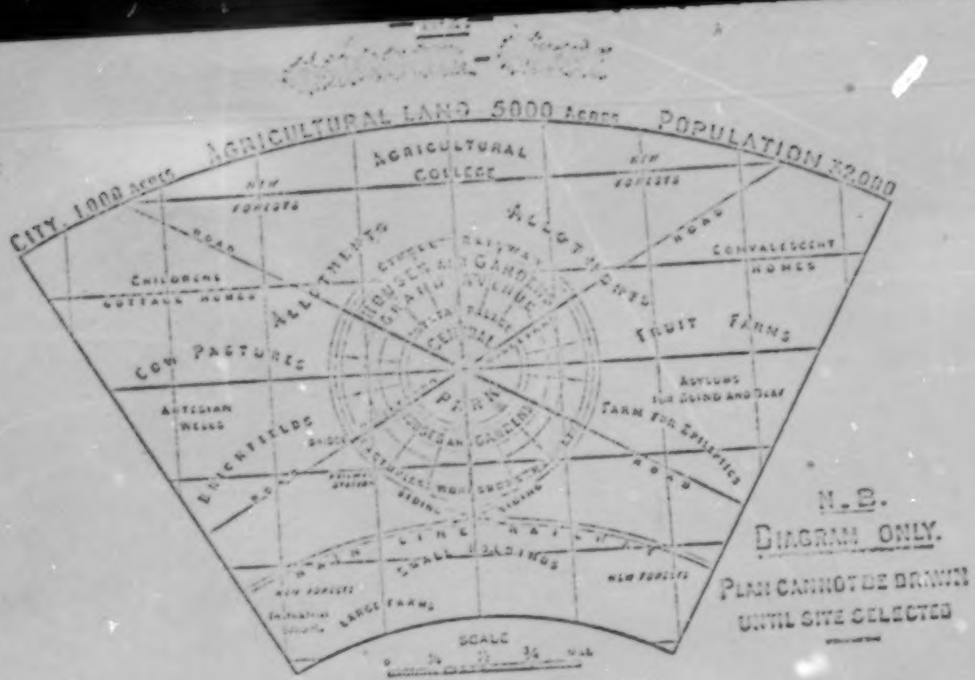
PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND CLASSICAL URBAN FORM

Against the backdrop of the other material in Part B this chapter must be seen as a historical diversion to see how the locational planning of public libraries was conceived, explicitly and implicitly, in four classical urban forms as proposed by Howard, Le Corbusier, Wright, and Garnier.

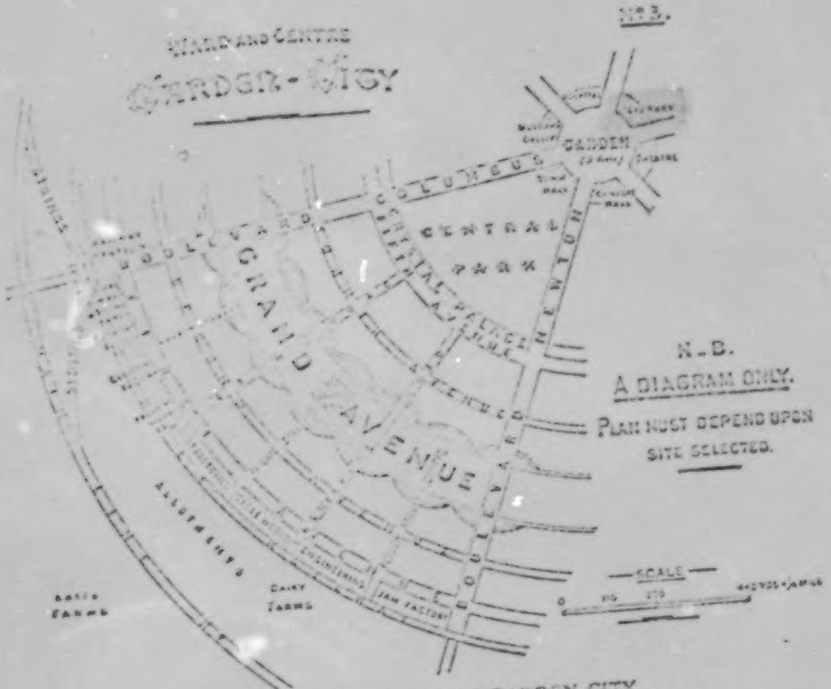
Ebenezer Howard

Howard made a major historical contribution to the conceptualisation of city form in his work "Garden City" (1898). Conceived prior to the wide-spread use of individual motorised transport, Garden City was an attempt to allow the social and economic benefits of the post Industrial Revolution town to be combined with the benefits of country life. It is a coincidence that Howard's year of birth (1850) was also the year in which the first legislation was passed in Great Britain providing for local government to raise special rates for the provision of libraries.

Howard's view of the library was consistent with that conservative view noted by Drury (1933) and Eastman (1918) above (Chapter Four) at the turn of the century, i.e. that it should be viewed as a land use to be separated from the shopping and business sector. In Howard's schematic diagram (see next page) he placed the library with a group of other public buildings including the hospital, theatre, museums, art gallery and town hall. These functions were located at the heart of the town of 30,000 people but separated by a circle of parks 400 metres wide containing recreation grounds. Moving further out from the Central Park the following land uses occurred in turn:


No. 2.
Garden-City
City 1000 Acres
Agricultural Land 5000 Acres
Population 32,000
Agricultural College
New Forests
New Forests
Road
Allotments
Allotments
Convalescent Homes
Children's Cottage Homes
Houses and Gardens
Grand Avenue
Crystal Palace
Central
Park
Cow Pastures
Fruit Farms
Asylums for Blind and Deaf
Artesian Wells
Brickfields
Farm for Epileptics
Road
Road
Factories
Station
Siding
Main Line Railway
Small Holdings
New Forests
New Forests
Large Farms
Industrial Schools
Scale
N.B.
Diagram only.
Plan cannot be drawn until site selected

GARDEN CITY AND RURAL BELT


No. 3.
Ward and Centre
Garden-City
Columbus
Garden
Town Hall
Concert Hall
Library
Theatre
Hospital
Museum
Central
Park
Crystal Palace
Boulevard
Grand Avenue
Newton
Boulevard
Avenue
Allotments
Dairy Farms
Jam Factory
Engineering
Sidings
Large Farms
N.B.
A Diagram only.
Plan must depend upon site selected.
Scale

WARD AND CENTRE OF GARDEN CITY

- Crystal Palace - "a wide glass arcade containing shopping and exhibition areas":
- Housing Area - with "a ring of very excellently built houses, each standing on its own ample grounds";
- Grand Avenue - 120 metre wide park occupied by schools and churches;
- Outer Ring - containing "factories, warehouses, dairies, markets, coal yards, timber yards".

In view of the early innovative nature of Howard's work and his utopian presentation of a model of physical planning, it is not appropriate to expect any more detailed justification for his view of the public library within his framework.

Le Corbusier

Le Corbusier was an innovator with a deep appreciation of the intensity of life in a great metropolitan city, based on his love of Paris. He scorned the suburban home, not only because it lacked the proximity to the heart of the city, but because its widespread adoption would drain off and disperse the life and function of the centre. Le Corbusier therefore prepared a design for a "City for Three Million" in 1922 (1964) in which he concentrated the chief business activities into a series of twenty-four large tower blocks (60 storeys) widely spaced and well served by fast highways, subway trains and air transport. The residential areas were contained in extensive twelve storey apartment blocks offering a range of residential choices. Industrial zones lay beyond the residential areas. Everson reports that (1972, p.16)

> Although the apartment houses would be surrounded by tennis courts, swimming pools, and soccer fields, and rooftops would provide sunbathing areas and running tracks, cafes, theatres, libraries and shops were notably absent. Within the superblock areas it would appear relatively easy to play a game of tennis, but impossible to buy a glass of wine or a spool of thread.

This may be hypercritical, partly because there was less consciousness about the need for and planning for such facilities in the 1920s; and partly as Everson later points out, Le Corbusier was chiefly concerned with the physical structure and not with its complex social fabric.

Frank Lloyd Wright

In contrast to Le Corbusier, Wright in 1934 idealised some of the clearly emerged characteristics of suburban and rural life in America in his plan for Broadacre City. Humphry Carver (1927, p.48) suggests that Broadacre City is best viewed as a proposal for "urban sprawl, deliberately designed and contrived." Wright believed that America should abandon the congestion of its skyscraper cities and allow the citizens to be free of the high rents and dehumanising effects of inner city motor traffic and the lack of personal freedom. Broadacre City would offer a pattern of open, rectilinear geometry with homes set among vineyards, orchards, and small agricultural holdings

> forming a broad tapestry over which are distributed, here and there, all the elements of urban work and life: factories, and educational plant and professional offices and country clubs and merchandising centres. (Carver, 1962 p.48)

With regard to libraries, Wright reflected a contemporary attitude in visualising the library's association solely with leisure and entertainment and the following passage describes a community or civic centre in Broadacre City (Wright, 1958, p.174)

> The community centre would also mean more because it would be a salient feature of every countryside development of the county, wherever the county seat might be. The civic centre would always be an attractive automobile objective - perhaps situated just off some major highway in interesting landscape - noble and inspiring.
>
> Golf courses, race tracks, the zoo, aquarium, planetarium - all would be found at this general Centre. Good buildings grouped in architectural ensemble with botanical gardens, art museums, libraries, galleries, opera, etc.

Linear Cities

Llewelyn-Davies (1967) and others have suggested that linear towns began as growth concepts of urban form as early as the 1880s and Soria's Ciudad Lineal and Garnier's Cite Industrielle, however Doxiadis (1967B) says that Garnier's (1901-4) was the first real such plan. A linear city is one which

> consists of several functions running parallel to each other with the same width indefinitely in both directions.

Doxiadis also holds that linear cities will not be feasible because "any connection with functions not situated along the axis of this city would disrupt its uniformity and linearity" as shown on the following figure where increasing tendencies to concentric development follow such cross-points.

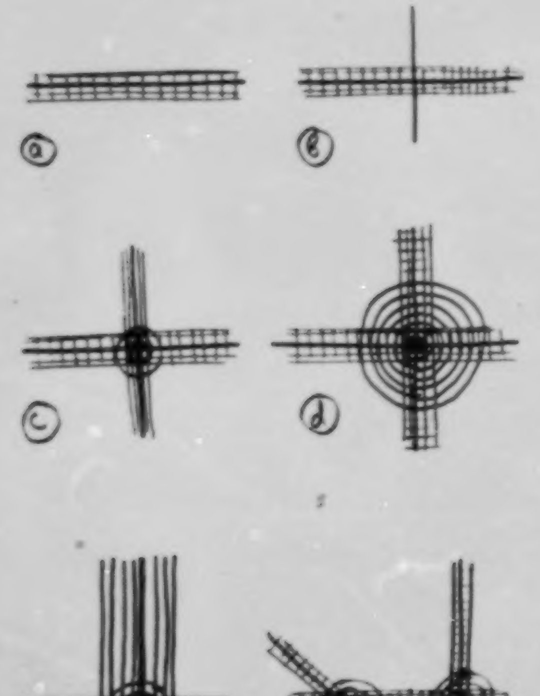


Fig. 5—Transformations of linear settlements
(C. A. Doxiadis)

In later discussion Lleuelyn-Davies (1967) commented that the linear city concept is closely linked with a dominant high speed transportation route which implies large scale development, and under present transport modal-mix preferences would still be supplemented by heavy use of cars. The planning of public libraries and many other public services should be facilitated by the more dominant nodal points which would, hopefully, be one of the consequences of linear planning.

Conclusion

The selected examination of urban form in this and preceding chapters reinforces the conclusion that urban planning techniques and principles do not appear to offer clear guidelines to the locational planning of public libraries. It is increasingly obvious that the most consistent and detailed statements on this question have been made by library authorities as shown in Chapter Two, Four and Five. However, these statements have been made in the vacuum of a general lack of familiarity with urban planning and show that there is an opportunity for planners to make a useful contribution to public library provision to tighten up the framework within which public libraries can be located and sited. The next chapter will make some comments on the relevance of land use classification as part of this framework.

CHAPTER 10

PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND URBAN LAND USE CLASSIFICATION

No attempt has been made in this thesis to explore the appropriateness of urban classications for public libraries with any rigour however the following findings indicate that there is a lack of precision in at least two areas: land use zoning; and shopping centre classification.

Zoning

The main purposes behind the use of zoning have been stated as follows (Brown, Sherrard and Shaw, 1969)

> Zoning, if correctly applied, can play a major role in improving and maintaining the health of the community. It can lead to substantial economies in the provision of public utility services, including transportation. It can be a prime factor in securing amenity. Zoning cannot speedily cure the sickness of a district that has been allowed to develop in accordance with the whims of each individual owner, unless followed by rapid rehabilitation, but it can arrest the complaint and prevent further complications.
>
> Land use zoning is the means adopted by the planner to control the arrangement of the parts of a town. Thus it is fundamental in determining the town's future form or pattern.

Rose suggests (1967, p.292) that Western cities are notable for their geographic segregation of the major urban functions with each functional area linked by the circulatory system. He states further that this tendency "has been progressively codified and emphasised following the adoption of land zoning powers by local government and regional land use planning authorities." Chapin (1965) says that zoning is "one of several legal devices, exacting in detail" implementing land use proposals of a more generalised form.

While land use zoning is today recognised as one aspect only of a complex urban planning proposal, many of the public libraries in Australia will have been erected under conditions where zoning was the only form of planning control. The situation in two Australian cities may be taken as a typical Australian approach.

In Adelaide the formalisation of zoning occurred in the late 1960s. Model planning regulations covering zoning for the metropolitan area were first published in November 1967 (South Australia, 1967) and were first applied in 1969 in the City of Salisbury. In these regulations a schedule of twenty-four Use Groups were set out in tabular form summarised below.

Use	Group	1 - 3	Residential Uses
"	"	4	Primary Schools, Health Centres, Community Centres, Meeting Halls, Churches, Police Stations, Libraries
"	"	5	Educational establishments, hospitals, Welfare Institutions
"	"	6	Shops
"	"	7	Hotels, Motels, Clubs
"	"	8	Petrol Stations
"	"	9	Store houses and yards, Warehouses
"	"	10	Post Offices, Banks, Offices, Consulting Rooms, Radio or TV Studios
"	"	11	Car Sales, Auction Rooms
"	"	12	Dance Halls, Theatres, Gymnasiums, etc.
"	"	13	Race Courses and open space sports areas
"	"	14-17	Industrial Areas
"	"	18-20	Major Utility Depots
"	"	21	Recreation areas
"	"	22	Golf Course
"	"	23	Cemetries, Caravan Parks
"	"	24	Airfields, Agriculture

The model regulations allow libraries and other Use Group 4 land uses to be located in residential areas zoned for semi-detached housing and other multiple dwellings without special consent from the Council. Such consent is required to locate libraries in residential areas reserved for detached dwellings. Consent is also required for location in Local Shopping, Local Commercial and District Shopping zones.

The reason for this decision is not clear and appears to reflect a general lack of appreciation of traffic and visit frequencies for libraries. Observations of apparently successful existing libraries shows them to have possible affinities with some Use Group 6 and 10 land uses. This is supported by the discussion in Chapter Four above.

The Brisbane Town Plan of 1965 zoned the City into the following eight major zones.

Number	Zone	Comment
1	Non-Urban	-----
2	Future Urban	Fringe land with constraints on the erection of certain commercial and industrial buildings.
3	Residential	Land with constraints on the erection of commercial and industrial premises.
4	Central Business	
	'A'	Allows commercial, retail services, industrial and hotel premises but not dwellings.
	'B'	Allows light industry in addition to those land uses in 4A
	'C'	Allows warehouses and markets and funeral parlours in addition to those land uses in 4B
	Local Business	Same as 4A but allows dwellings attached to shops plus churches and assembly halls
5	General Industry	Extractive, general, light, rural and service industries.
6	Light Industry	-----
	Noxious, Offensive and Hazardous Ind.	
	Extractive Ind.	

Number	Zone	Comment
7	Special Uses	Includes railways
8	Proposed Open Space	----
9	Service Stations	----

There is consequently no guidelines on the location of public libraries in any of these zones.

Dr Neutze (1971, p.57-8) in his study of property developments and population changes in Bankstown, a western suburb of Sydney, suggested the following classification for non-residential uses.

1. Manufacturing and Wholesaling

   Private activities, which do not require direct contact with the public, of which the main types are: manufacturing, wholesaling, transport terminals.

2. Retailing and Private Services

   Private and relatively intensive services which serve the public directly and which are characteristically found in shopping centres or in 'corner stores' in residential areas or areas of heavy employment.

   Main types: retailing, personal and some business services, 'house and shop' properties, privately owned or operated recreation, cultural and entertainment.

3. Non-Profit Services

   Government or community owned properties which are either in the transport and utilities services, or recreation land uses classes.

   Main types: schools, parks, parking areas and churches, i.e. most requiring large sites outside or on the edge of the main commercial centre.

Neutze says that public libraries plus other third group properties such as post offices, police and fire stations and "office types of activities of government authorities" would be better located in group two, i.e. those which serve the public directly. This is static land use analysis which takes no account of the levels of public use and activity which will be associated with different land uses.

Shopping Centre Functions

Everson (1972) suggests a shopping classification without any comment on its derivation or use. In this case he places Public Libraries under the general heading of "Educational, Religious and Medical Facilities and Local Government" and locates them thus:

87	Local Government
88	Library
89	Funeral Director

Chapin (1965) in his general activity and land use coding system includes libraries in category five dealing with General Welfare, Community Service, and Non-Commercial Leisure-Time Activities.

In his study of 718 Melbourne shopping centres, Johnston and Rimmer (1969) recognised ninety-one central functions which he grouped as follows:

Group A	Large Stores (Departmental, Variety, Supermarket)	3 Functions
Group B	Food Stores (Grocer, Butcher, Wine, Tobacconist etc.)	12 Functions
Group C	Clothing Stores (Drapers, Milliners, Sportswear)	12 Functions
Group D	Household (Electrical, Antiques, Heating etc)	15 Functions
Group E	Other Retail (Bookshop, Cameras, Chemist, Florist)	16 Functions

List of Functions Ranked by Ubiquity in

718 Melbourne Shopping Centres

: Johnston & Rimmer (1969) :

GROUP A

1. Grocer/Delicatessen/Milk Bar/ Confectioner (B)
2. Butcher (B)
3. Greengrocer (B)

GROUP B

4. Chemist (E)
5. Newsagent/Stationer (E)
6. Ladies' Hairdresser (G)
7. Men's Hairdresser (G)
8. Hardware (D)
9. Fishmonger (B)
10. Post Office (J)
11. Dry Cleaner (G)
12. General Draper (C)
13. Bread and Cakes (B)

GROUP C

14. Shoe Repairer (G)
15. Estate Agent (H)
16. Women's Clothier (C)
17. Doctor (H)
18. Bank (H)
19. Savings Bank (H)

GROUP D

20. Children's Draper (C)
21. Cafe (F)
22. Radio and TV (D)
23. Dentist (H)
24. Electrical (D)
25. Shoes (C)
26. Florist (E)

GROUP E

27. Gift/Novelty/Fancy/ General Dealer (E)
28. Men's Clothier (C)
29. Furnisher (D)
30. Tailor (G)
31. Library (J)
32. Licensed Grocer (B)
33. Hotel (F)
34. General Food (B)
35. Fuel (E)
36. Pets (E)
37. Solicitor (H)
38. Jeweller (E)
39. Watch Repairs (G)
40. Cycles (E)
41. Soft Furnishings (D)
42. Dressmaker (G)
43. Milliner (C)
44. Accountant (H)
45. Toys (E)
46. Knitwear (C)
47. Chiropodist (H)
48. Photographer (G)
49. Cinema (F)
50. Sports Goods (E)
51. Variety (A)
52. Tobacconist (B)
53. Garden (D)
54. Sportswear (C)
55. Other Retail (E)
56. Leather & Travel (E)
57. Optician
58. Funeral Director (H)
59. Sewing Machines (D)
60. Paints (D)
61. Restaurant (F)
62. Floor Coverings (D)
63. Wine (B)
64. Bookshop (E)
65. China and Glassware (D)
66. Furrier (C)
67. Materials (C)
68. Blinds
69. Architect (H)
70. Poulterer (B)
71. Auctioneer (H)
72. Second Hand (D)
73. Antiques (D)
74. Music (E)
75. Insurance Agent (H)
76. Physiotherapist (H)
77. Hosier (C)
78. Heating (D)
79. Veterinary Surgeon (H)
80. Travel Agent (G)
81. Surgeon (H)
82. Supermarket (A)
83. Surveyor (H)
84. Haberdasher (C)
85. Department Store (A)
86. Cameras (E)
87. Health Foods (B)
88. Other Offices (H)
89. Records (E)
90. Laundrette (G)
91. Sweets (B)

The letters in parentheses refer to the following commercial classification:

(A) Large Stores (B) Food (C) Clothing (D) Household (E) Other Retail (F) Catering and Entertainment (G) Personal Service (H) Professional Service (J) Other

Group F	Catering and Entertainment (Hotel, Cafe, Restaurant, Cinema)	4 Functions
Group G	Personal Services (Hairdressers, Travel, Laundrette)	11 Functions
Group H	Professional Services (Banks, Solicitors, Medical, Undertaker)	16 Functions
Group I	Others (Post Office, Library)	2 Functions

In this classification, libraries ranked thirty-one out of ninety-one in ubiquity as shown on the next page.

Conclusion

These few examples from zoning and classification support the evidence of a lack of precision in detailed land use characteristics and locational relationships.

CHAPTER 11

PUBLIC LIBRARY LOCATION AND SITING

Locational Criteria Ranked

A considerable body of evidence has been presented in preceding chapters to illustrate attitudes to public library location. Although there is little evidence available to rigorously justify the relative merits of centrality of location it is quite clear that librarians are now almost unanimous in their preference for a central location with respect to business centres and activity patterns.

At the same time, it will be suggested in Chapter Twelve that Melbourne has no clear cut nodal or central place profile so that the application of the centrality preference for public library location is difficult to practice in that city. The necessity to consider local government boundaries in public library locational planning was shown in Chapter Three to add a complicating element and this will be developed further in Chapter Fifteen. It is the writer's view that local government is not an appropriate body to play a decisive locational planning role with respect to public library service because the unplanned boundaries between municipalities tend to create critical complications and conflicts when centrality criteria are applied to public library location.

Based on the preceding discussion and on the findings to be developed further in Parts C and D it has therefore been accepted by the writer that there are three major land use elements which are of the greatest relevance for public library location and that these should be ranked as follows:

(1) Shopping and business centres

(2) Transportation corridors

(3) Civic or community centres

To these is added the more general land use element of residential areas because a large residential area, combined with a major transportation corridor, may be sufficient locational criteria to allow for an excellent public library location if the more detailed site planning is critically examined.

Locational and Siting Classification

In the light of these comments it is now appropriate to attempt a classification of Australian metropolitan public libraries to see how they are distributed according to the locational criteria just given. This classification has been based on a series of field inspections of almost every public library in the six metropolitan statistical divisions. These inspecttions have comprised the identification of each library building and its precise location with reference to the best available commercial street directory, the preparation of brief notes on its relationship to contiguous land uses, and a photograph to assist in later recollection and analysis.

It will be recalled that distinction should be made between the terms "location" and "siting" as used in this study. The term "location" is used to describe the broad scale relationship between a public library and other major urban elements. The term "siting" is used to describe the immediate land use relationships within 300 metres of a particular public library building. Every individual public library building therefore has two elements:

(a) Its locational relationship to major reference elements in the surrounding urban area, especially elements such as shopping centres, transport systems, industrial areas, residential areas, and schools;

(b) Its *siting* relationship to contiguous and immediately surrounding micro land uses, for example, a post office, newsagent, or baby health centre.

Similarly, the totality of public libraries in a given metropolitan area also has a depiction with respect to both location and siting:

(c) A pattern of *locational* relationships indicating the extent to which public libraries are seen to have a link with other major urban elements and reference points;

(d) A pattern of *siting* relationships which is capable of classification to determine whether libraries have particular affinities with other micro land uses.

The terms "micro-location" and "micro-siting" can be used for each separate public library building (a) and (b); and "macro-location" and "macro-siting" for the metropolitan wide situation (c) and (d).

It has not been possible to examine in detail the siting relationships for Australian public libraries. While notes on siting have been made for many libraries, these have been used only to assist in adding some precision to the probable locational aspect of libraries. The discussion in the remainder of this thesis therefore refers only to (a) above, or the micro-locational element.

Locational Classification

In earlier work on this topic by the writer an attempt was made to classify the micro-locations of Australian metropolitan public libraries by the following seven classes of primary determinants, based on observation of actual practice:

(1) Central Business District

(2) Regional Shopping Centres

(3) Community Shopping Centres

(4) Neighbourhood Shopping Centres

(5) Transport Systems

(6) Residential Areas

(7) Civic Facilities including recreational areas and schools

These shopping centre categories were taken from Berry (see Chapter Fourteen below). For classes (2 - 4) a sub-classification element was added if the shopping centre was also considered to fulfil a local business centre function in addition to pure retailing. In applying this classification to Australian public libraries it was found to be too specific for reliable allocation of actual public libraries without further field work. It has therefore been modified to include only five basic classes as follows without identification of local business centre characteristics.

(1) Regional Shopping Centres . . . . . . (RSC)
(2) Community Shopping Centres . . . . . (CSC)
(3) Neighbourhood Shopping Centres . . . (NSC)
(4) Civic or Community Centres . . . . . (Civ)
(5) Transportation Corridors . . . . . . (Tpt)

These five basic classes have been interpreted as follows:

(a) Classes (1 - 3) have been subdivided to allow the relative centrality of the public library location with regard to the shopping centre to be considered thus:

(1) Central location (indicated by the suffix "C") where the public library is clearly seen to be wholly contained by the other retailing functions in the centre thus RSC(C);

(2) Adjoining location (indicated by the suffix "A") where the public library is not wholly within the retailing functions but is contiguous to the centre:

(3) Peripheral location (indicated by the suffix "P") where the public library is not contiguous to the centre but is within a distance of 300 metres of the centre.

(b) Where the public library in classes (1 - 4) is prominently located on an important local road or otherwise may be considered to have a significant locational association with a transport corridor, the indicator "T" has been added thus: RSC(T).

(c) Civic location applies when the public library appears to have been locationally linked with a range of non-commercial land uses. These land uses include health and baby care facilities, community halls and facilities, municipal offices and services, schools and parks. Where a park, municipal office or school appear to have been the prime determinant, the suffixes "park", "lga" (for Local Government Authority), "educ" have been added.

(d) An arbitrary decision has been made in every case of Transportation Corridor Location on the arterial importance of the road where motorised transport is concerned. The suffix "major" has been used for this distinction.

The full classification is therefore as follows:

Public Library Locational Classification

Class 1	Regional Shopping Centre Location	RSC
	a) Central location in the centre	RSC(C)
	b) Adjoining location to the centre	RSC(A)
	c) Peripheral location to the centre	RSC(P)
Class 2	Community Shopping Centre Location	CSC
	a) Central location in the centre	CSC(C)
	b) Adjoining location to the centre	CSC(A)
	c) Peripheral location to the centre	CSC(P)

Class 3 Neighbourhood Shopping Centre Location . . . . . NSC

a) Central location in the centre . . . . NSC(C)

b) Adjoining location to the centre . . . . . . NSC(A)

c) Peripheral location to the centre . . . . . NSC(P)

Class 4 Civic or Community Centre Location Civ

a) Park oriented location . . . . Civ(Park)

b) Municipal oriented location . . . . Civ(Lga)

c) School oriented location . . . . Civ(Educ)

Class 5 Transportation Corridor Location . . . . Tpt

a) Major road location. . . . . Tpt(Major)

b) Minor road location . . . . Tpt(Minor)

N.b. (1) The indicator "T" is added to any of the classifications (1 - 4) when a public library is strongly associated with a significant transport corridor, thus: CSC(A)(T).

(2) No attempt has been made to rank these classes into a preferred order.

This locational classification has been allocated to every public library in Tables 3-1 and 3-6 for the six capital cities in Chapter Three and the results are given in Tables 11-1 to 11-6 at the end of this chapter. A more detailed discussion of Melbourne public libraries is given in Chapter Fourteen. The decisions thus made respecting location are necessarily empirical, "ex post" ones without any knowledge of the circumstances and influences relevant at the time that the decisions were made, except in the case of Melbourne public libraries which are reported in Part D. It must be emphasised that the locational analysis defined here has, in the majority of cases, not been made with any rigour but that libraries have been placed where they represent some composite compromise of both locational and siting matters, or on the basis of other factors such as local political preferences. It must therefore be noted that:

1. The classification allocation has been made on observed characteristics only without knowledge of the actual circumstances leading to each decision. For example, the Greensborough Branch of the Heidelberg Regional Library (Melbourne), classified as "Civ(Lga)", is located in the new civic administration building which is at present quite remote from almost any other land use (see Part D). It can be assumed that the availability of free premises was the main determinant for its present location rather than an intentional selection of the municipal offices.

2. The classification given implies nothing about the standard of library service, for example, the number of qualified staff, the size of the book collection and its appropriateness for the area served, the hours of opening, and other matters which can account for wide variations in library service.

3. The classification implies nothing about the standard of the land use determinant towards which the public library is locationally oriented. For example, the Homebush Branch of the Strathfield Public Library (Sydney), classified "NSC(C)(T), is located in the midst of an unplanned neighbourhood shopping centre on Parramatta Road which suggests an excellent location and site. In fact the building is tiny, is set back from the alignment with no clear signwriting (when viewed), the traffic is dense and noisy and the whole area is lacking in amenity and attractiveness. It could be ranked as one of Sydney's worst public library locations.

4. Over time the land use pattern around a public library can change leading to a considerable improvement or deterioration from the time when the locational/siting decision was made. The Bankstown Central Library (Sydney), built in 1953/4, classified "RSC(A)(T), is now in the midst of regional shopping development with further multi-storey development planned near the railway station and overpass. The library itself is now inadequate in size to suit the increased central functions occurring in the Bankstown business

district. In North Sydney the public library was built in 1963 behind a row of old terrace shops on Miller Street. In 1972 extensive demolition of the terrace buildings surrounding the public library occurred and plans have been under consideration for some time for multi-storey redevelopment on the large block containing the library. Although originally classified as "NSC(C)(T)", when last seen in 1973 it was more appropriately classified as "Tpt(Major)". In both the Bankstown and North Sydney examples new public library proposals are under consideration. The Brighton Public Library (Melbourne), classified "Tpt(Minor)", occupies an old building (1887) which probably preceded many adjoining current land uses. It is therefore not relevant to suggest that the public library has been sited with respect to any particular land use.

5. Difficulties have been experienced in determining the most suitable classification for some libraries, especially between the Civic and the Shopping Centre categories. In some cases, a shopping centre location has been used although it could be argued that other influences, particularly siting influences are dominant. At Burnside (Adelaide) and Hurstville (Sydney) the library is sited with respect to the municipal offices but from a locational point of view it is considered that the shopping centre is the prime determinant. The Manly (Sydney) building has one of the most indeterminant siting relationships observed by the writer but has been given a classification of "NSC(P)", because of its proximity to The Corso shopping area.

The decision to allocate a public library to the Transportation category has sometimes been used because of uncertainty on the relevance of other adjoining land uses. The Corio Street Branch of Sunshine Public Library (Melbourne) has a masonic hall, a Greek cinema, a timber store, and a metal window factory in close proximity on one side, and housing on the other. The Bulimba Public Library (Brisbane) is surrounded by a primary school, a corner delicatessen, a service station, a church and extensive housing. The Leichhardt Central Library (Sydney) has housing on two sides of its corner site with two churches and further housing as the only other immediate land use.

The following table (11-1) contains a summary of the locational classification distributions found for these six cities, omitting the "T" indicator in classes (1 - 4). The complete data appears in tables (11-2)to (11-7).

Conclusion

It would be unwise to speculate to any depth on this data however it does offer some evidence that, viewed over each of these cities, a locational association with shopping centres occurs in at least 50% of cases. In Sydney it appears that a locational association with neighbourhood shopping centres (35%) greatly exceeds a locational association with community shopping centres (12%) whereas in Melbourne the situation is reversed.

It is possible that a great proportion of the library locations associated with other community or civic functions are so located because of the availability of free sites, however this will also apply to other locational associations because this table indicates only the locational orientation of a public library towards one of the functional determinants not necessarily a detailed knowledge of the reasons for each direct siting association.

This discussion concludes the general examination of urban planning aspects of public library location which was the main objective of Part B. The next Part (c) considers Melbourne public libraries in more detail.

TABLE 11-1

LOCATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SUMMARY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN AUSTRALIAN STATISTICAL DIVISIONS *

Classification	Statistical Division						
	Sydney	Melbourne	Adelaide	Brisbane	Perth	Hobart	Total
RSC(C)	3	2	2	1	2	-	10
RSC(A)	3	0	-	-	1	-	4
RSC(P)	2	4	-	-	-	-	6
Total: RSC	8 (8%)	6 (8%)	2 (10%)	1 (5%)	3 (14%)	- (-%)	20 (9%)
CSC(C)	5	4	2	2	1	1	15
CSC(A)	6	3	-	2	1	-	12
CSC(P)	-	16	3	3	2	2	26
Total: CSC	11 (12%)	23 (30%)	5 (28%)	7 (35%)	4 (20%)	3 (33%)	53 (22%)
NSC(A)	7	3	5	-	2	3	20
NSC(A)	14	3	-	-	-	-	17
NSC(P)	12	3	-	3	1	2	21
Total: NSC	33 (35%)	9 (12%)	5 (28%)	3 (15%)	3 (14%)	5 (56%)	58 (24%)
Civ	16	13	2	-	4	-	35
Civ(Park)	2	2	-	1	1	-	6
Civ(Educ)	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
Civ(Lga)	4	10	3	-	3	-	20
Total: Civ	22 (23%)	26 (34%)	5 (28%)	1 (5%)	8 (38%)	- (-%)	62 (62%)
Tpt(Major)	14	6	-	5	3	1	29
Tpt(Minor)	7	6	1	3	-	-	17
Total: Tpt	21 (22%)	12 (16%)	1 (6%)	8 (40%)	3 (14%)	1 (11%)	45 (19%)
TOTAL	95 (100%)	76 (100%)	18 (100%)	20 (100%)	21 (100%)	9 (100%)	239 (100%)

* Some libraries have been omitted from this list due to the incompleteness of data available

TABLE 11-2

LOCATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE SYDNEY STATISTICAL DIVISION *

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Ashfield Public Library	Ashfield Central	CSC(C)(T)
	Haberfield	NSC(P)(T)
Auburn Public Library	Auburn Central	CSC(A)(T)
	Lidcombe	Civ(T)
	Regent's Park	NSC(A)(T)
Bankstown Public Library	Bankstown Central	RSC(A)(T)
	Chester Hill	Civ(T)
	Greenacre	NSC(P)
	Padstow	Tpt(Major)
	Panania	NSC(A)(T)
Blacktown Public Library	Blacktown-Central	RSC(A)(T)
	Lalor Park	NSC(P)
Burwood-Drummoyne Public Library	Burwood Central	RSC(P)
	Drummoyne	Civ
	Five Dock	NSC(C)(T)
Campbelltown-Camden Public Library	Campbelltown-Central	Civ
	Camden	(n.a.)
	Ingleburn	(n.a.)
Canterbury Public Library	Campsie Central	CSC(A)(T)
	Belmore	NSC(A)(T)
	Canterbury	Tpt(Major)
	Earlwood	NSC(A)(T)
	Lakemba	Tpt(Minor)
	Punchbowl	Tpt(Major)
	Riverwood	NSC(P)(T)
Concord Public Library	Concord	Tpt(Major)
Fairfield Public Library	Cabramatta Central	CSC(A)(T)
	Fairfield	CSC(A)
	Smithfield	Civ
Hornsby Public Library	Hornsby	Civ(Lga)(T)

* Excluding the municipality of Blue Mountains

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Hurstville Public Library	Hurstville Central	RSC(P)
	Mortdale	Tpt(Major)
Kogarah Public Library	Kogarah Central	NSC(P)(T)
	Oatley	NSC(P)
Ku-ring-gai Public Library	Lindfield Central	Tpt(Major)
	Gordon	Tpt(Minor)
	Roseville	NSC(A)(T)
	St Ives	CSC(C)
	Turra Murra	NSC(A)(T)
Lane Cove Public Library	Lane Cove Central	NSC(C)(T)
	Greenwich	Civ(T)
Leichhardt Public Library	Leichhardt Central	Tpt(Minor)
	Glebe	Tpt(Major)
Liverpool Public Library	Liverpool Central	RSC(C)
	Green Valley	Civ
Manly Public Library	Manly	NSC(P)
Marrickville Public Library	Marrickville Central	Civ(Lga)
	Dulwich Hill	NSC(P)
	Newtown	NSC(A)(T)
	Petersham	NSC(A)
	St Peters	Tpt(Major)
	Stanmore	Tpt(Major)
Mosman Public Library	Mosman	Tpt(Major)
North Sydney Public Library	North Sydney	Tpt(Major)
Parramatta Public Library	Parramatta Central	RSC(A)
	Baulkham Hills	Tpt(Major)
	Carlingford	Tpt(Major)
	Castle Hill	CSC(C)(T)
	Ermington	NSC(A)
	Granville	Civ
	Dundas Valley	NSC(P)
	Guildford	NSC(A)(T)

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Penrith Public Library	Penrith Central	Tpt(Major)
	St Marys	Civ
Randwick Public Library	Randwick	Tpt(Major)
Rockdale Public Library	Arncliffe	NSC(C)(T)
	Bexley	NSC(A)(T)
	Bexley North	NSC(A)
	Rockdale	NSC(P)
	Sans Souci	NSC(A)(T)
Ryde Public Library	Ryde Central	Civ(Lga)(T)
	Eastwood	CSC(C)
	Gladesville	Civ
	West Ryde	CSC(A)(T)
South Sydney Public Library	South Sydney	Civ(Lga)
Strathfield Public Library	Strathfield Central	Civ(Park)
	Homebush	NSC(C)(T)
Sutherland Public Library	Sutherland Central	Civ(Lga)
	Caringbah	Tpt(Minor)
	Cronulla	NSC(C)
	Engadine	NSC(C)(T)
	Miranda	RSC(C)
	Sylvania	NSC(A)
Sydney Public Library	Sydney Central	RSC(C)(T)
	Kings Cross	Civ(T)
	Paddington	Civ
	Surry Hills	NSC(C)(T)
	Woolloomooloo	Tpt(Minor)
Warringah Public Library	Dee Why Central	CSC(A)(T)
	Mona Vale	Civ(T)
Waverley Public Library	Waverley Central	Tpt(Minor)
	Bondi	NSC(P)(T)
Willoughby Public Library	Chatswood (Proposed)	CSC(C)(T)

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Windsor Public Library	Windsor Central	NSC(P)
	Richmond	Civ(t)
Woollahra Public Library	Double Bay	Civ(t)
	Watson's Bay	Civ(Park)

TABLE 11 - 3

LOCATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE MELBOURNE STATISTICAL DIVISION *

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Altona Public Library	Altona Central	CSC(A)(T)
	Altona East	NSC(A)(T)
Box Hill-Doncaster Regional	Box Hill Central	RSC(P)(T)
	East Doncaster	NSC(P)
Brighton Public Library	Brighton	Tpt(Minor)
Camberwell-Waverley Regional	Camberwell Central	Civ(Lga)(T)
	Canterbury	NSC(A)(T)
	Mt Waverley	CSC(P)(T)
Caulfield-Malvern Regional	Malvern Central	Civ(T)
	Caulfield	Civ
	Chadstone	Civ(Park)
	Carnegie	Civ
	Elsternwick	CSC(P)
Coburg Public Library	Coburg	Civ(Lga)(T)
Collingwood Public Library	Collingwood	Civ(Lga)(T)
Dandenong Valley Regional	Springvale Central	Tpt(Major)
	Dandenong	RSC(P)
	Doveton	Civ(T)
Eastern Metropolitan Regional	Fern Tree Gully	Civ
	Ringwood	RSC(P)(T)
	Croydon	Civ(Park)
	Boronia	Civ(Educ)
Fitzroy Public Library	Fitzroy	Civ(Lga)
Footscray Public Library	Footscray Central	Tpt(Major)
	Spotswood	NSC(C)
	West Footscray	NSC(P)(T)

* Excluding the municipalities of Flinders, Hastings, Healesville, Melton, Mornington, Werribee, Whittlesea

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Frankston Public Library	Frankston	RSC(C)
Hawthorn Public Library	Hawthorn	Civ(T)
Heidelberg Regional Library	Heidelberg Central	CSC(P)(T)
	Eltham	Civ(Lga)(T)
	Rosanna	CSC(P)
	Greensborough	Civ(Lga)
Keilor Public Library	Niddrie Central	CSC(P)
Kew Public Library	Kew	Civ(Lga)
Melbourne Public Library	North Melbourne	CSC(C)(T)
	Flemington	CSC(C)(T)
	East Melbourne	Tpt(Minor)
	Carlton	Tpt(Minor)
Moonee Valley Regional	Moonee Ponds Central	CSC(P)(T)
	Fawkner	Civ
	Glenroy	CSC(C)(T)
	Brunswick	CSC(C)(T)
	Craigieburn	Civ(Lga)
Moorabbin Public Library	Bentleigh Central	CSC(A)(T)
	Moorabbin	Civ(Lga)
	Cheltenham	Tpt(Major)
	Highett	NSC(C)(T)
Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional	Parkdale Central	CSC(P)
	Chelsea	NSC(A)
Northcote Public Library	Northcote Central	CSC(P)(T)
	Fairfield	Tpt(Minor)
	Thornbury	Tpt(Major)
	Thornbury East	Civ
Nunawading Public Library	Nunawading Central	Tpt(Major)
	Blackburn	CSC(P)(T)
Oakleigh Public Library	Oakleigh Central	CSC(P)
	Clayton	CSC(A)

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Port Melbourne Public Library	Port Melbourne	CSC(P)
Prahran Public Library	Prahran Central	RSC(C)(T)
	South Yarra	Tpt(Major)
	Armadale	NSC(P)
Preston Public Library	Preston Central	RSC(P)
	Reservoir	CSC(P)
Richmond Public Library	Richmond (Proposed)	CSC(P)(T)
St Kilda Public Library	St Kilda	Civ(T)
Sandringham Public Library	Sandringham Central	CSC(P)
	Hampton	CSC(P)
	Beaumaris	Civ(T)
South Melbourne Public Library	South Melbourne	Civ(Lga)
	Albert Park	NSC(C)(T)
	Middle Park	Tpt(Minor)
Sunshine Public Library	Sunshine	Civ
	Maidstone	Civ
	Sunshine (Corio St)	Tpt(Minor)
	Maribyrnong	Civ(T)
Williamstown Public Library	Williamstown	CSC(P)(T)

TABLE 11 - 4

LOCATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE BRISBANE STATISTICAL DIVISION *

Public Library	Library	Classification
Brisbane Public Library	Brisbane Central	CBD
	Annerley	CSC(P)(T)
	Ashgrove	Civ(Park)
	Bulimba	Tpt(Major)
	Carina	NSC(P)
	Chermside	CSC(C)(T)
	Corinda	CSC(C)(T)
	Everton Park	CSC(P)(T)
	Garden City	RSC(C)
	Hamilton	NSC(P)
	Inala	Tpt(Major)
	Ithaca	Tpt(Minor)
	Mt Gravatt	CSC(A)
	Northgate-Virginia	Tpt(Minor)
	Nundah	NSC(P)(T)
	Sandgate	CSC(P)
	South Brisbane	Tpt(Major)
	Stones Corner	CSC(A)(T)
	Toowong	Tpt(Major)
	West End	Tpt(Minor)
	Wynnum	(n.a.)
	Zillmere	Tpt(Major)

* Excludes libraries in the other municipalities in the statistical division which were not visited.

TABLE 11 - 5

LOCATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE ADELAIDE STATISTICAL DIVISION

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Brighton Public Library	Brighton	Civ(Lga)
Burnside Public Library	Burnside	CSC(P)(T)
Elizabeth Public Library	Elizabeth Central	RSC(C)
	Elizabeth South	NSC(C)
	Elizabeth North	NSC(C)
Enfield Public Library	Mansfield Park	Civ
	Greenacres	CSC(C)(T)
Marion Public Library	Marion	Civ(T)
Mitcham Public Library	Mitcham	CSC(P)(T)
	Blackwood	CSC(P)(T)
Munno Para Public Library	Elizabeth Fields	NSC(C)
Salisbury Public Library	Salisbury Central	(n.a.)
	Salisbury North	NSC(C)
	Para Hills	NSC(C)
	Ingle Farm	RSC(C)
Tea Tree Gully	Modbury	Tpt(Minor)
Unley Public Library	Unley	CSC(C)
Walkerville Public Library	Walkerville	Civ(Lga)(T)
West Torrens Public Library	West Torrens	Civ(Lga)

TABLE 11 - 6

LOCATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE PERTH STATISTICAL DIVISION

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Armidale-Kelmscott	Armidale	** (n.a.)
	Kelmscott	** (n.a.)
Bassendean	Bassendean	CSC(C)
Bayswater	Bayswater	Civ(T)
Belmont	Belmont	Civ(Park)
Canning	Bentleigh	Tpt(Major)
	Riverton	Civ(T)
Claremont	Claremont	Civ(Lga)
Cottesloe-Peppermint Grove	Cottesloe	RSC(A)(T)
Fremantle	Fremantle	** (n.a.)
Gosnells	Gosnells	** (n.a.)
Kalamunda	Kalamunda	** (n.a.)
Kwinana	Kwinana	** (n.a.)
Melville	Melville	Civ(T)
	Applecross	CSC(P)
	Ardross	Civ(Lga)
Mundaring	Greenmount	** (n.a.)
	Mundariing	** (n.a.)
Nedlands	Nedlands	Tpt(Major)
Perth	Perth	CBD(P)
	Floreat Park	RSC(C)
	Mt Hawthorn	NSC(C)(T)
	Victoria Park	CSC(P)

Public Library System	Library	Classification
Rockingham	Rockingham	** (n.a.)
	Safety Bay	** (n.a.)
South Perth	South Perth	Civ(Lga)
	Manning	Tpt(Major)
Stirling	Karringyup	RSC(C)
	Inglewood	NSC(C)(T)
	Scarborough	Civ
	Tuart Hill	NSC(P)
Subiaco	Subiaco	CSC(A)(T)

** These libraries have not been visited since 1969 and insufficient information on their location is held.

TABLE 11 - 7

LOCATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE HOBART STATISTICAL DIVISION

Public Library	Library	Classification
State Library of Tasmania (1)	Hobart Lending Library	CBD(P)
Clarence Public Libraries	Bellerive	Tpt(Major)
	Lindisfarne	NSC(P)
	Risdon Vale	NSC(P)
Glenorchy Public Libraries	Moonah	CSC(P)
	Claremont	CSC(C)
	Glenorchy	CSC(P)
	Goodwood	NSC(C)
Kingborough Public Library	Kingston Beach	NSC(C)
	Taroona	NSC(C)

(1) The State Library of Tasmania provides a public library service to residents of the Hobart Municipality by an agreement between the Council and the Tasmanian Library Board.

PART C

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE MELBOURNE STATISTICAL DIVISION

PART C

Introduction

The two preceding parts have provided a background to a planning consideration of the provision of public libraries in urban areas, especially in Australia. It should now be clear that a significant responsibility for initiating and planning public libraries in Australia rests with local government, i.e. with 893 separate local authorities. In the six major metropolitan areas there are 166 separate local authorities having this responsibility. The six States each have Library Boards, established under special legislation, with authority to work with and guide local government in the initiation, planning and operation of public libraries. Based on published statements, only two of these Boards, Victoria and West Australia, have shown any clear initiative in contemplating the relevance of urban planning for public libraries and in formulating principles of library location and siting, and in applying these principles to public libraries built by local government. There appears to be general agreement, however amongst librarians in Australia and overseas on the more important criteria to be considered in any study of the location of individual public libraries, and these were identified in Chapters Four and Five. There does not appear to be much guidance from librarians on the overall approach to metropolitan public library planning, especially without regard to local government boundaries.

There has been a gradual expansion of establishment of public libraries in the capital cities within the above constraints. This study has not attempted to distinguish and compare the qualitative standards of library and information service given by the 264 public libraries now operating in these cities, although it is noted that the size of book collections, the numbers and qualifications of staff and other similar criteria are of concern to the State Library Boards, supported by independent agencies such as the Library Association of Australia.

A considerable discussion on techniques and principles drawn from urban planning studies has also been given leading to the conclusion that, at the present time, there is little in the way of precise criteria which can be easily applied to the locational planning of public libraries in Australia. Part C will therefore examine the locational planning of public libraries in the Melbourne Statistical Division in more detail. A decision to select Melbourne for this purpose was made on three grounds. Firstly, the city is large in area and population with few natural barriers to the continuous urban development which has occurred on an extensive scale since World War II. Secondly, there is a good distribution of public libraries over the built-up area with a considerable proportion of these being of recent construction (49% since 1966, see Table 3-7). Thirdly, the city is conveniently located for the required field work.

In addition, there are a large number of local government authorities in the statistical division (55) offering a wide range of independent locational and siting decisions. There has also been a considerable awareness by the State Library authority (Library Council of Victoria) of the need for good public library planning. A report on each of the seventy-five public libraries in their planning environment is given in Part D and this data has been drawn upon to support the comments made in Part C.

Part C opens (Chapter Thirteen) with some background on the geographical and planning characteristics of Melbourne. An important conclusion reached here is the lack of strong strategic planning for the city and the lack of a strong central place hierarchy. Chapter Fourteen gives some further data on Melbourne public libraries and especially on the tendency to organise them into regional library groupings. Chapter Fifteen comments on the effects of local government boundaries on public library location and the use of service areas to determine locational distribution.

Chapter Sixteen examines the different agencies contributing to the locational decision making process and finally Chapter Seventeen suggests some overall planning solutions for Melbourne which could form the basis of further research.

N.b. While the Melbourne Statistical Division has been used for the purposes of definition, the following municipalities on the extreme fringes have been omitted in this thesis except where they are part of a regional library agreement with a more developed metropolitan council: Flinders, Hastings, Healesville, Melton, Mornington, Werribee, Whittlesea.

CHAPTER 12

Melbourne: Metropolitan Setting

It is not necessary to include an extensive description of the Melbourne metropolitan area for the purposes of this thesis. It will be sufficient to identify some aspects of the city such as population distribution, employment, transport, shopping and the planning environment which assist in an appreciation of the context for public library planning.

Population and Employment

The population of the Melbourne Statistical Division has increased considerably over the last two decades as shown in the following table.

Table 12-1

Melbourne Statistical Division

Population: 1954 - 1973

Year	Population
1954	1,589,185
1961	1,984,815
1966	2,230,793
1971	2,503,450
1973 (est.)	2,583,900

Source: Victorian Year Book, 1973

: Aust. Census Bulletins

The major portion of this increased population has settled on the outskirts of the city. Table 12-2 below shows that whereas a group (A) of sixteen inner municipalities showed a slight decline in population between 1954 and 1973, four further groups (B - E) on the western, northern, eastern and south-eastern fringes have had considerable growth over this period.

TABLE 12-2

Melbourne Statistical Division (Modified)

Population Changes in Five Groups of Municipalities *

1954 - 1973

Municipal Group	Population			Percentage Change
	1954	1973	Change	
A (Inner Metropolitan) (16 Councils)	717,369	693,700	- 23,669	- 3%
B (Western Metropolitan) (3 Councils)	52,013	140,500	+ 88,487	+170%
C (Northern Metropolitan) (4 Councils)	147,950	265,900	+ 117,950	+ 80%
D (Eastern Metropolitan) (11 Councils)	227,922	428,900	+ 200,978	+ 88%
E (South-Eastern Metropolitan) (10 Councils)	322,130	454,110	+ 131,980	+ 41%

Source: Australian Bureau of Statistics

* Full details are given in Table 12-3 at the end of this Chapter

Melbourne, like Sydney and Adelaide in particular, has also had virtually no change in the territorial size of older and newer metropolitan local government areas so that the inner municipalities have retained their small size and the outer municipalities have been transformed from large, rural-fringe areas to expanding suburban-fringe areas. The City of Knox (110.10 square kilometres) for example, is about thirty times the size of the City of Fitzroy (3.66 square kilometres). It does not necessarily follow that inner, more compact and well established municipalities have the best public libraries. Harrison (1972, p.9) comments that

> the inner areas served by a close web of public transport, railways, bus routes and tramways, occupy little more than ten per cent of the total urban area but contain more than half of the total employment. The extent of the zoning for commercial and industrial purposes in these inner areas is such that the administration of land use controls does not offer any restraint to the continuing build-up of employment.

There has been, none-the-less, a steady change in the pattern of industrial location and distribution in Melbourne. Whipple (1967, p.394) calculated the net shifts in total industrial employment by municipality between the years 1960/1 and 1962/3. These ranged from an 18.15% increase in Northcote to a 25.71% decrease in Melbourne. Some other changes were:

Waverley	+ 13.66%	St Kilda	-0.32%
Moorabbin	+ 7.28%	Kew	-0.63%
Dandenong	+ 3.65%	Hawthorn	-2.39%
Springvale	+ 1.08%	Footscray	-4.84%

Local Government

The present boundaries of the inner municipalities in Melbourne were established in the middle of the nineteenth century using criteria which included a maximum area of nine square miles, and a requirement that no point be more than six miles distant from any other point (Bowman, 1969, p.330). Proposals for rationalising the municipal administration of greater Melbourne have been submitted for almost a century. The most recent was in

1951 when the Labor Government narrowly lost a bill to create a Greater Melbourne Council. In the 1960s considerable discussion took place in the Melbourne City Council on proposals for amalgamation with adjoining municipalities. In 1962 the Report of the Commission of Inquiry into Local Government suggested that Melbourne, Port Melbourne, South Melbourne, St Kilda, Prahran, Richmond, Collingwood and Fitzroy be amalgamated. This idea met with little enthusiasm.

After a world tour by the Town Clerk, Mr F. H. Rogan in 1964, Council again discussed the appropriate size for municipalities and the Clerk was asked to prepare a further report. In his report, Mr Rogan made the following points (Bowman, 1969 p.333)

> It is my considered opinion . . . that . . . the size of local government units is not an optimum. . . . It should be such that its scale of operation is big enough to attract first-rate councillors and officials, that its resources are sufficient to support a full range of services, that its area and population should be large enough to make administration of each of the various services reasonably efficient, and that the boundaries of the units should bear a logical relationship to lines of communication, service centres and population totals . . .

He saw the need for a series of larger units within the metropolitan area to replace the fifty-five existing municipalities.

The Rogan Plan was debated with mixed acceptance. However, in 1968 it was agreed that it be approved and submitted to the Minister to consider but there has been no further action on the plan.

Transport

Transport planning has become a vexed and complex question in Melbourne. The Melbourne Transportation Study surveyed the urban transport system in 1964 and presented a plan for 490 km. of freeways and upgraded arterial roads. The Government reviewed the plan in 1973 and reduced the proposed length to 240 km. chiefly by eliminating the inner city freeways. The original freeway plan was prepared in the vacuum of an obsolete metropolitan land use and development plan and was only able to take account of revealed and necessary travel patterns caused by the existing unplanned area rather than forming part of an integrated land use strategy plan for the future. Some freeways and road improvements have been made, however it is interesting to note that a 1974 planning document by the Metropolitan Board of Works (Melbourne, 1974, p.82) contained a useful reference paper on alternative transport hardware and systems. In March 1974 the Australian Bureau of Roads published an "Assessment of Freeway Plans in the State Capital Cities" and generally supported the modified Melbourne Plan of 1973.

The public transport pattern has relied predominantly on buses for service to the greatly expanded urban area over the last two decades to supplement the basic tram and railway system which has been little changed since 1930.

Prior noted (1968) in relation to Melbourne that private car ownership was higher for "people residing at increasing distances from the centre of the city." This was coupled with less adequate public transport. In fringe areas occupied by lower income families this may not always be the case and the New South Wales Government Interdepartmental Committee on Community Services working in the Mount Druit area (Brennan, 1973, p.25) found that one of the important things which it was able to do was to rationalise the bus services in the area and to make provision for periodic re-routing and timetabling as the settlement changed shape. In a thinly occupied fringe area with a developing locational pattern of shops, clinics, schools, libraries and work places, the efficiency of the internal transport service will be critical. This makes the provision of bookmobile services an especially useful concept in fringe areas. Otherwise, the combination of an older tram and train system and a gradually upgraded arterial road system with short sections of freeway has not assisted in clarifying the central place hierarchy in Melbourne, thus hindering the clarification of the public library location decision.

Town Planning

In the 1940s local councils in Melbourne were given powers to prepare planning schemes under the general supervision of the Town and Country Planning Board. From this activity the need for a metropolitan plan was realised and the Melbourne Metropolitan Planning Scheme was completed in 1954 by the Melbourne and Metropolitan Board of Works. This Scheme recognised the Central Business District as the chief focus of the metropolitan area supplemented by five suburban district centres at Footscray, Preston, Box Hill, Moorabbin and Dandenong. These centres were chosen because "they are well located geographically, and because they have the potentialities for progressive development." (p.53) As far as public libraries were concerned, at that date the Footscray Public Library was operating in its present premises on the fringe of the Footscray business centre, the Preston Public Library was operating in the Town Hall in High Street, the Box Hill Public Library was located in a small building in the centre of Whitehorse Road, and the other two centres had no public libraries.

In 1967 two reports on the further development of the metropolitan area were published, one by the Board of Works (The Future Growth of Melbourne), the other by the Town and Country Planning Board (Organisation for Strategic Change). Both recommended that further expansion of Melbourne be contained in a series of corridors radiating from the existing area with green wedges in between. The Government accepted the corridor principle in 1968 together with some satellite town development at Whittlesea and Sunbury. Eight urban growth corridors were developed in the Planning Policies Report issued in 1971 by the Board of Works. These proposals were then placed on statutory exhibition and the most recent document from the Board of Works is the Report on General Concept Objections, February 1974.

The recommendations suggest the continued acceptance in principle of the corridor development plus more intensive establishment of growth centres in the northern and western sectors of the metropolitan area. Although in presentation the 1974 Report is a confusing document, it is significant to note the strong tendency to consider social, economic and environmental issues in parallel with conventional physical planning. The purpose of this 1974 Report is to allow the Government to make further decisions on major concepts pending complete investigation of minor objections to the 1971 Planning Policies Report. Until these proposals are fully clarified the macro locational planning of public libraries in Melbourne is impossible of precise consideration.

Conclusion

The combination of considerable population growth, unchanged municipal organisation and the lack of clear decisive metropolitan wide planning has further blurred the overall development concept in this city. This has been accentuated by the emergence of additional nodal points in the city based on regional shopping centre development discussed in Chapter Fourteen below.

TABLE 12-3

Melbourne Statistical Division

Population Change in Five Groups of Municipalities

1954 - 1973

Municipality	Population			Percentage Change
	1954	1973	Change	
Group A (Inner Metropolitan)				
Brunswick	53,620	51,200	- 2,420	- 4%
Coburg	62,077	64,100	+ 2,023	+ 3%
Collingwood	27,155	20,300	- 6,856	- 25%
Essendon	57,873	56,800	- 1,073	- 2%
Fitzroy	30,312	25,000	- 5,312	- 18%
Footscray	57,915	57,500	- 415	- 1%
Hawthorn	37,188	37,600	- 412	+ 1%
Kew	31,518	32,300	+ 782	+ 2%
Melbourne	93,172	75,000	-18,172	- 20%
Northcote	43,604	59,800	+16,196	+ 37%
Port Melbourne	13,104	11,000	- 2,104	- 16%
Prahran	54,009	57,000	+ 2,991	+ 6%
Richmond	35,213	28,700	- 6,513	- 19%
St Kilda	53,301	61,400	+ 8,099	+ 15%
South Melbourne	37,995	26,100	-11,895	- 31%
Williamstown	29,313	29,900	+ 587	+ 2%
Total	717,369	693,700	- 23,669	- 3%
Group B (Western Metropolitan)				
Altona	N.A.	(31,600)	-	-
Keilor	10,681	61,300	+50,619	+474%
Sunshine	41,332	79,200	+37,868	+92%
Total	52,013	140,500	+88,487	+170%

Municipality	Population 1954	Population 1973	Population Change	Percentage Change
Group C (Northern Metropolitan)				
Broadmeadows	24,075	105,000	+ 80,925	+ 336%
Diamond Valley	N.A.	(39,700)	-	-
Heidelberg	60,007	68,900	+ 8,893	+ 15%
Preston	63,868	92,000	+ 28,132	+ 44%
Total	147,950	265,900	+117,950	+ 80%
Group D (Eastern Metropolitan)				
Box Hill	35,554	54,600	+ 19,046	+ 54%
Camberwell	90,397	97,200	+ 6,803	+ 7%
Croydon	N.A.	(30,400)	-	-
Doncaster/Templestowe	6,814	72,200	+ 65,386	+ 960%
Eltham	11,441	24,500	+ 13,059	+114%
Knox	N.A.	(64,400)	-	-
Malvern	46,910	50,700	+ 3,790	+ 8%
Nunawading	23,855	93,500	+ 69,645	+ 292%
Ringwood	12,951	36,200	+ 23,249	+180%
Sherbrooke	N.A.	(22,200)	-	-
Waverley	N.A.	(106,400)	-	-
Total	227,922	428,900	+200,978	+ 88%
Group E (South-East Metropolitan)				
Brighton	40,458	38,300	- 2,158	- 5%
Caulfield	75,217	46,910	- 28,307	- 38%
Chelsea	16,857	26,700	+ 9,843	+ 58%
Dandenong	27,748	43,400	+ 15,652	+ 56%
Frankston	18,100	65,400	+ 47,300	+261%
Moorabbin	65,332	110,600	+ 45,268	+ 69%
Mordialloc	22,355	30,000	+ 7,645	+ 34%
Oakleigh	24,305	57,800	+ 33,495	+138%
Sandringham	31,758	35,000	+ 3,242	+ 10%
Springvale	N.A.	(65,200)	-	-
Total	322,130	454,110	+131,980	+ 41%

CHAPTER 13

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN MELBOURNE: REVIEW

There was little centralised co-ordination and encouragement for the establishment of libraries in Victoria prior to the Victorian Free Library Service Board Act of 1946. This Act became operative in 1948 and encouraged local government authorities to establish public libraries with the aid of a State subsidy (Balnaves, 1966, p.43).

In 1965, following an enquiry into library services in Victoria, a new Act creating the Library Council of Victoria was passed. A Public Libraries Division of the Council now has the duty of assisting in the promotion, organisation and supervision of free library services by municipal authorities. This assistance includes that of advisory services and the Division has been active in the planning and negotiations for library sites and buildings in the Melbourne area and elsewhere.

In Table 3-2, Chapter Three, a list of the seventy-five public libraries was given together with certain other data. In Table 11-3 an alternative listing was given showing how these libraries are distributed according to the locational classification used in this thesis. A further table (13-1) is given as an appendix to this chapter listing the chronology of establishment of public library buildings in Melbourne from 1950 to 1974.

Units of Public Library Organisation

In April 1970 the Library Council of Victoria published a Report to the Victorian Government on Public Library Service in Victoria. The Report contained a set of minimum standards for the public libraries of Victoria which included the following statements:

Standard 6. A population of 35,000 is the minimum which can support an independent library service.

Standard 6.3 Total annual cost of public library service per head of population will increase as the population unit decreases, in roughly the following proportions: (based on 1969 calculations)

300,000	population	66
200,000	"	76
100,000	"	83
60,000	"	91
35,000	"	100

Standard 7. Regional library services should be created to provide adequate population units.

The 1970 Report also included a proposed plan for nine metropolitan public library regions to serve the fifty-three municipalities considered. Under the heading of "Confluence of Interests" the Report said

> Each regional library area should relate to traditional communities of interest. These may be geographical. They may arise from common factors in the nature of the population. There may be established affinities between municipalities. Existing regional libraries must be considered. Although they may cause problems because they do not always fit happily into an ideal scheme of regionalisation, they represent achievement in voluntary co-operation, and should not be changed without strong reason.

The population groupings in these nine library regions ranged from 221,500 to 315,000 with an average of 256,120. A submission by the Library Association of Australia to the Jungwirth Enquiry into Library Services in Victoria (1963, p.11) had recommended that five or six metropolitan regional library areas be created to provide basic units capable of economically supporting the desired standards of service.

Table 13-2 at the end of this chapter gives in ranked order of area served the thirty-one public library systems operating at October 1974. Table

13-3 ranks these systems by population served. Map 13-1 shows how the existing eight regional libraries appear. Of the thirty-one systems, twenty-three are still operating as single-municipality public libraries and eight are regional public library systems comprising two or more municipalities. Significantly seven of the eight regional public library systems occupy the seven highest rankings but none has a population equal to the average of the nine proposed in 1970 (256,120). Map 13-2 shows how these nine regional systems would appear. In the western, northern, eastern and south-eastern regional areas there was a pattern of linkage between inner and outer urban areas allowing the radial transport routes to act as the dominant linking variable. Municipal boundaries display little obvious relationship to transport routes and are frequently found to be based on rivers or streams or to have highways as boundaries rather than as dominant spines linking inner and outer zones.

The existing two regional libraries of Camberwell-Waverley, and Box Hill-Doncaster were retained and combined in the 1970 Plan of the Library Council of Victoria; and the existing Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library was used as a central focus for an otherwise disparate grouping from Kew to Brighton.

In 1973 the Australian Department of Urban and Regional Development (D.U.R.D.) published its plan of suggested regional boundaries, primarily for the purposes of the allocation of federal grants. A map (Map 13-3) of the eight regions proposed under this Plan for Melbourne is given below. The criteria used by D.U.R.D. was primarily that of social area or factor analysis (see Chapter Seven) to identify areas of socio-economic homogeneity (p.21);

> At the risk of oversimplifying, it can be accepted that areas with similar social characteristics are likely to have similar problems and that often these problems can be more effectively tackled at the regional level than at the single local government level.

D.U.R.D. also recognised that "other criteria such as transport patterns, the location of employment, community of interest and prior local government affiliations" are important and took cognisance of this.

In the light of the D.U.R.D report the Library Council of Victoria in 1974 revised its proposed plan for regional library organisation to that shown on Map 13-4. The main differences relate to the Cities of Waverley and Essendon which are kept under their existing regional library associations.

Conclusion

The considerable population growth in Melbourne highlighted in Chapter Twelve coupled with the inadequate planning framework for the city should now be related to the widely variable population, area and organisational base for public libraries shown in the present chapter. The data in Tables 13-2 and 13-3 is particularly significant in illustrating this point. It is therefore not surprising that the overlay of thirty-one public library systems of such varying population bases and areas upon a largely unplanned metropolitan area reveals a quite random pattern of location and siting. In the next chapter attention will be given to a closer examination of the locational distribution of the seventy-five Melbourne public libraries based on the classification given in Chapter Eleven.

TABLE 13-1

CHRONOLOGY OF ESTABLISHMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDINGS

MELBOURNE 1950 - 1974

Year	Library	Floor area s.m.
1949	Collingwood Public Library	233
1950	Box Hill (Bank St. - now closed)	93
	Kew Public Library (Re-located in 1972)	n.a.
	Thornbury Branch, Northcote	186
1952	Brighton Public Library (Built 1887)	465
	Prahran Public Library, Armadale	93
1953	Box Hill (Whitehorse Road - re-located in 1973)	142
	Coburg Public Library	313
	* Middle Park Branch (South Melbourne)	58
1954	Corio Street (Sunshine)	225
1955	Canterbury Branch (Camberwell-Waverley)	209
	* Footscray Central Library	530
1956	South Camberwell (now closed)	37
	Thornbury East Branch (Northcote)	144
	Reservoir Branch (Preston)	74
	* Maribyrnong Branch (Sunshine)	37
	Maidstone Branch (Sunshine)	112
1957	Frankston Public Library (until 1966)	186
1958	North Melbourne Branch (Melbourne)	380
	Moorabbin Branch (Moorabbin)	112
	Sandringham Branch (Sandringham)	237
	* Carlton Branch, (Melbourne)	325

* Indicates that an existing building was modified for use as a public library

Year	Library	Floor Area s.m.
1959	Malvern Central (Caulfield-Malvern)	900
1960	Cheltenham Branch (Moorabbin)	112
	* Toorak Branch (Prahran - re-located in 1973)	93
	Hampton Branch (Sandringham)	168
1961	* Camberwell Central (Camberwell-Waverley)	885
	Bentleigh Central (Moorabbin)	558
1962	* Parkdale Central (Mordialloc-Chelsea)	250
1963	* Fairfield Branch (Northcote)	37
1964	Caulfield Branch (Caulfield-Malvern)	613
	Chadstone Branch (" ")	205
	East Melbourne (Melbourne)	307
	Nott Street (Port Melbourne)	130
1965	Altona Central Library	700
	Ivanhoe Central (Heidelberg)	745
	Sunshine Central Library	560
1966	Blackburn Branch (Nunawading)	420
	Altona East Branch (Altona)	300
	Frankston Public Library	232
1967	Oakleigh Central Library	958
	East Doncaster Branch (Box Hill-Doncaster)	318
	Carnegie Branch, (Caulfield-Malvern)	230
	* Ferntree Gully (Eastern Metropolitan)	485
	* South Yarra Branch (Prahran - closed 1973)	112
	* Albert Park Branch (South Melbourne)	57
1968	Keilor Public Library	590
	Flemington Branch (Melbourne)	372

Year	Library	Floor Area s.m.
1968	Moonee Ponds Central Library (Moonee Valley)	930
	Williamstown Public Library	560
1969	Mt Waverley Branch (Camberwell-Waverley)	1100
	Hawthorn Public Library	650
	Fawkner Branch (Moonee Valley)	495
	Highett Branch (Moorabbin)	123
1970	Elsternwick Branch (Caulfield-Malvern)	795
	Ringwood Branch (Eastern Metropolitan)	860
	Kingsville Branch (Footscray)	72
	Clayton Branch (Oakleigh)	697
1971	Eltham Branch (Heidelberg)	400
	Glenroy Branch (Moonee Valley)	875
	Beaumaris Branch (Sandringham)	215
1972	Kew Public Library	632
1973	Box Hill Central (Box Hill-Doncaster)	2,325
	Springvale Central (Dandenong Valley)	1,120
	Rosanna Branch (Heidelberg)	500
	* Greensborough Branch (Heidelberg)	n.a.
	* Craigieburn Branch, (Moonee Valley)	n.a.
	Nunawading Central Library	1,680
	South Yarra Branch (Prahran)	2,150
	Preston Central Library	1,700
	St Kilda Public Library	1,600
	Croydon Branch (Eastern Metropolitan)	560
	Chelsea Branch (Mordialloc-Chelsea)	410

Year	Library	Floor Area s.m.
1974	Dandenong Branch (Dandenong Valley)	1,120
	Boronia Branch (Eastern Metropolitan)	650
	* West Footscray Branch (Footscray)	n.a.

TABLE 13-2

MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEMS

RANKED BY AREA SERVED

Rank	System	Area (s.k.)	Population Density per Square Kilometre (1)
1	Dandenong Valley	814.04	180
2	Eastern Metropolitan	757.08	260
3	Moonee Valley	520.08	425
4	Heidelberg	480.10	280
5	Box Hill-Doncaster	110.89	1,150
6	Keilor	98.20	620
7	Camberwell-Waverley	93.71	2,150
8	Sunshine	80.03	1,000
9	Frankston	70.66	930
10	Moorabbin	51.20	2,150
11	Nunawading	41.58	2,250
12	Altona	40.19	800
13	Caulfield-Malvern	37.90	3,500
14	Preston	37.05	2,500
15	Melbourne	31.42	2,400
16	Oakleigh	30.30	1,900
17	Mordialloc-Chelsea	24.42	2,300
18	Coburg	18.68	3,400
19	Footscray	17.97	3,200
20	Northcote	17.11	3,500
21	Sandringham	14.97	2,350
22	Kew	14.55	2,200
23	Williamstown	14.50	2,050
24	Brighton	13.68	2,800
25	Port Melbourne	10.64	1,020
26	Hawthorn	9.76	4,850
27	Prahran	9.55	6,000
28	South Melbourne	8.91	2,950
29	St Kilda	8.57	7,200
30	Richmond (2)	6.12	4,700
31	Collingwood	4.78	4,250
32	Fitzroy	3.66	6,800

(1) 1973 Estimated Population

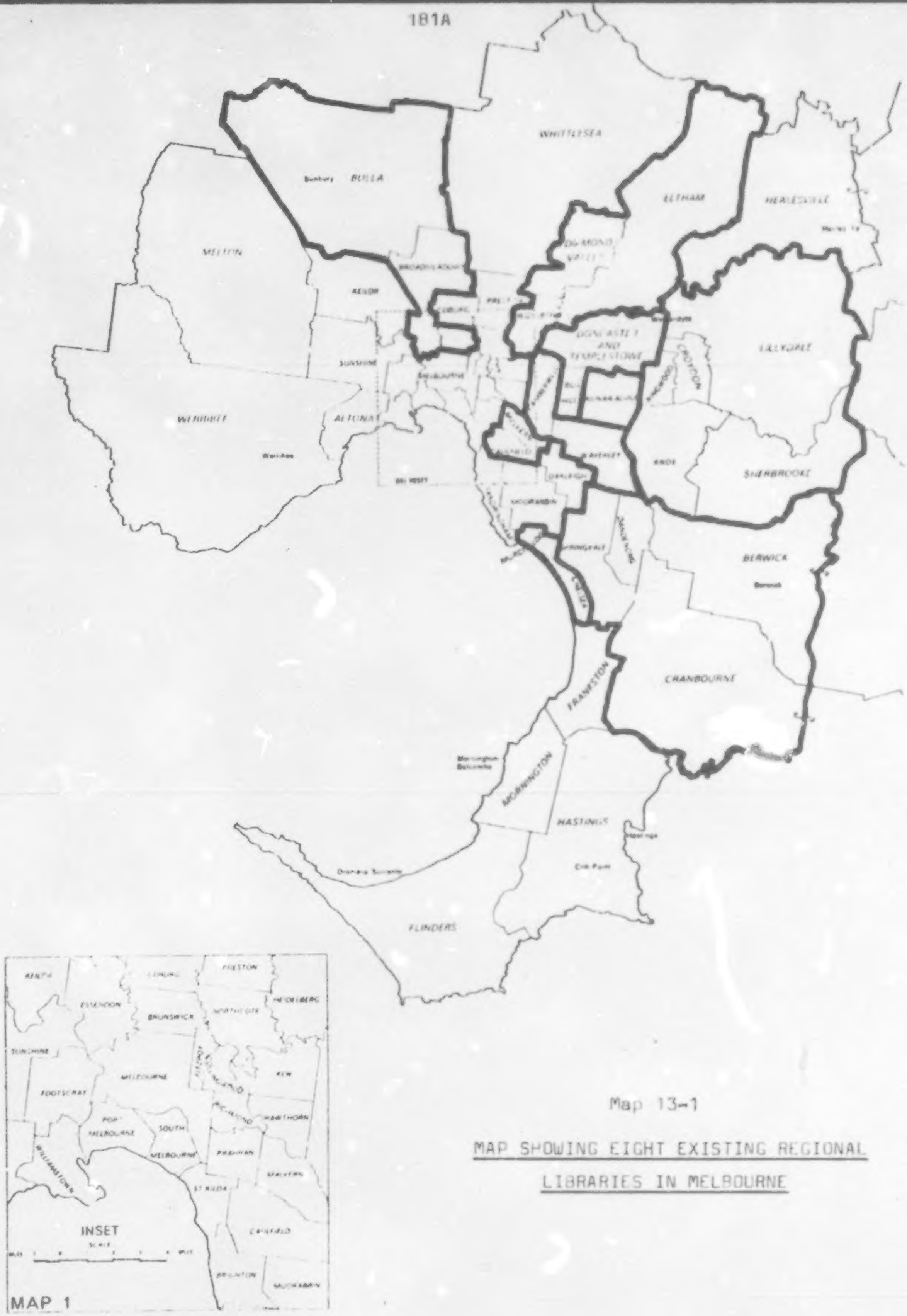
(2) Not yet operating

TABLE 13-3

MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEMS

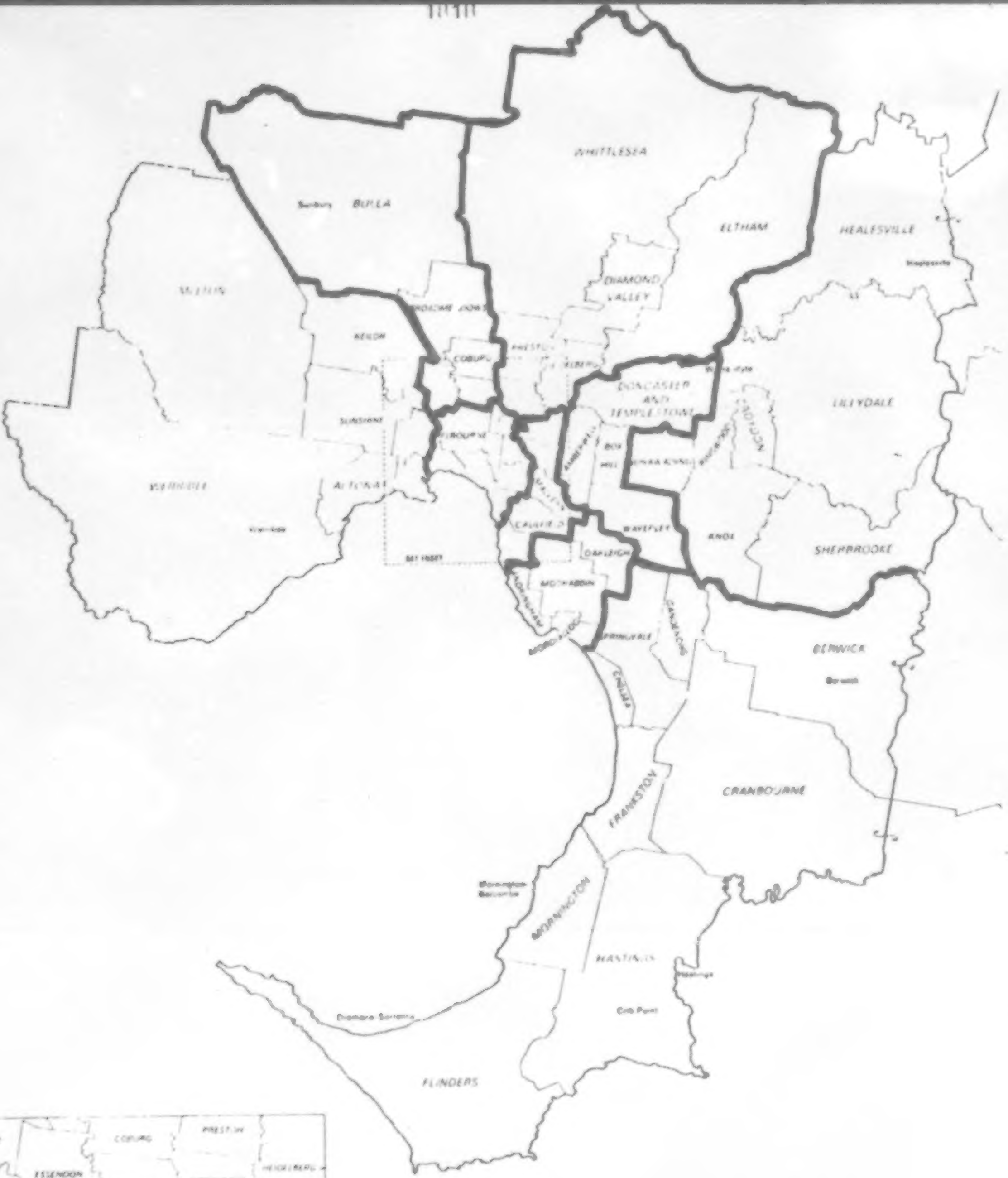
RANKED BY POPULATION SERVED (1973)

1	221,900	Moonee Valley Regional Library
2	203,600	Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library
3	194,500	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
4	147,600	Dandenong Valley Regional Library
5	133,100	Heidelberg Regional Library
6	132,800	Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library
7	126,800	Box Hill-Doncaster Regional Library
8	110,600	Moorabbin
9	93,500	Nunawading
10	92,000	Preston
11	79,200	Sunshine
12	75,000	Melbourne
13	65,400	Frankston
14	64,100	Coburg
15	61,400	St Kilda
16	61,300	Keilor
17	59,800	Northcote
18	57,800	Oakleigh
19	57,500	Footscray
20	57,000	Prahran
21	56,700	Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional Library
22	38,300	Brighton
23	37,600	Hawthorn
24	35,000	Sandringham
25	32,300	Kew
26	31,600	Altona
27	29,900	Williamstown
28	28,700	Richmond
29	26,100	South Melbourne
30	25,000	Fitzroy
31	20,300	Collingwood
32	11,000	Port Melbourne


WHITTLESEA
BULLA
Sunbury
ELTHAM
HEALESVILLE
MELTON
DIAMOND VALLEY
KEILOR
BROADMEADOWS
COBURG
PRESTON
DONCASTER AND TEMPLESTOWE
CROYDON
LILLYDALE
SUNSHINE
MELBOURNE
ALTONA
WERRIBEE
Werribee
WAVERLEY
KNOX
SHERBROOKE
OAKLEIGH
MOORABBIN
SPRINGVALE
DANDENONG
CHELSEA
BERWICK
CRANBOURNE
FRANKSTON
MORNINGTON
HASTINGS
Crib Point
FLINDERS
KEILOR
ESSENDON
COBURG
PRESTON
HEIDELBERG
BRUNSWICK
NORTHCOTE
SUNSHINE
KEW
MELBOURNE
FOOTSCRAY
HAWTHORN
PORT MELBOURNE
SOUTH MELBOURNE
WILLIAMSTOWN
PRAHRAN
MALVERN
ST KILDA
CAULFIELD
BRIGHTON
MOORABBIN
INSET
SCALE
MAP 1

Map 13-1

MAP SHOWING EIGHT EXISTING REGIONAL LIBRARIES IN MELBOURNE


BULLA
Sunbury
WHITTLESEA
ELTHAM
HEALESVILLE
Healesville
MELTON
DIAMOND VALLEY
KEILOR
COBURG
PRESTON
SUNSHINE
DONCASTER AND TEMPLESTOWE
LILYDALE
ALTONA
WERRIBEE
Werribee
BOX HILL
MALVERN
CAULFIELD
WAVERLEY
KNOX
SHERBROOKE
OAKLEIGH
MOORABBIN
SANDRINGHAM
MORDIALLOC
SPRINGVALE
DANDENONG
CHELSEA
BERWICK
Berwick
FRANKSTON
CRANBOURNE
Mornington
MORNINGTON
HASTINGS
Hastings
Crib Point
Dromana Sorrento
FLINDERS

KEILOR
COBURG
PRESTON
ESSENDON
BRUNSWICK
NORTHCOTE
HEIDELBERG
SUNSHINE
FITZROY
COLLINGWOOD
KEW
MELBOURNE
FOOTSCRAY
RICHMOND
HAWTHORN
PORT MELBOURNE
SOUTH MELBOURNE
PRAHRAN
WILLIAMSTOWN
ST KILDA
MALVERN
INSET
CAULFIELD
BRIGHTON
MOORABBIN

MAP 1

Map 13-2

MAP SHOWING NINE REGIONAL LIBRARIES PROPOSED BY THE LIBRARY COUNCIL OF VICTORIA IN 1970 FOR MELBOURNE

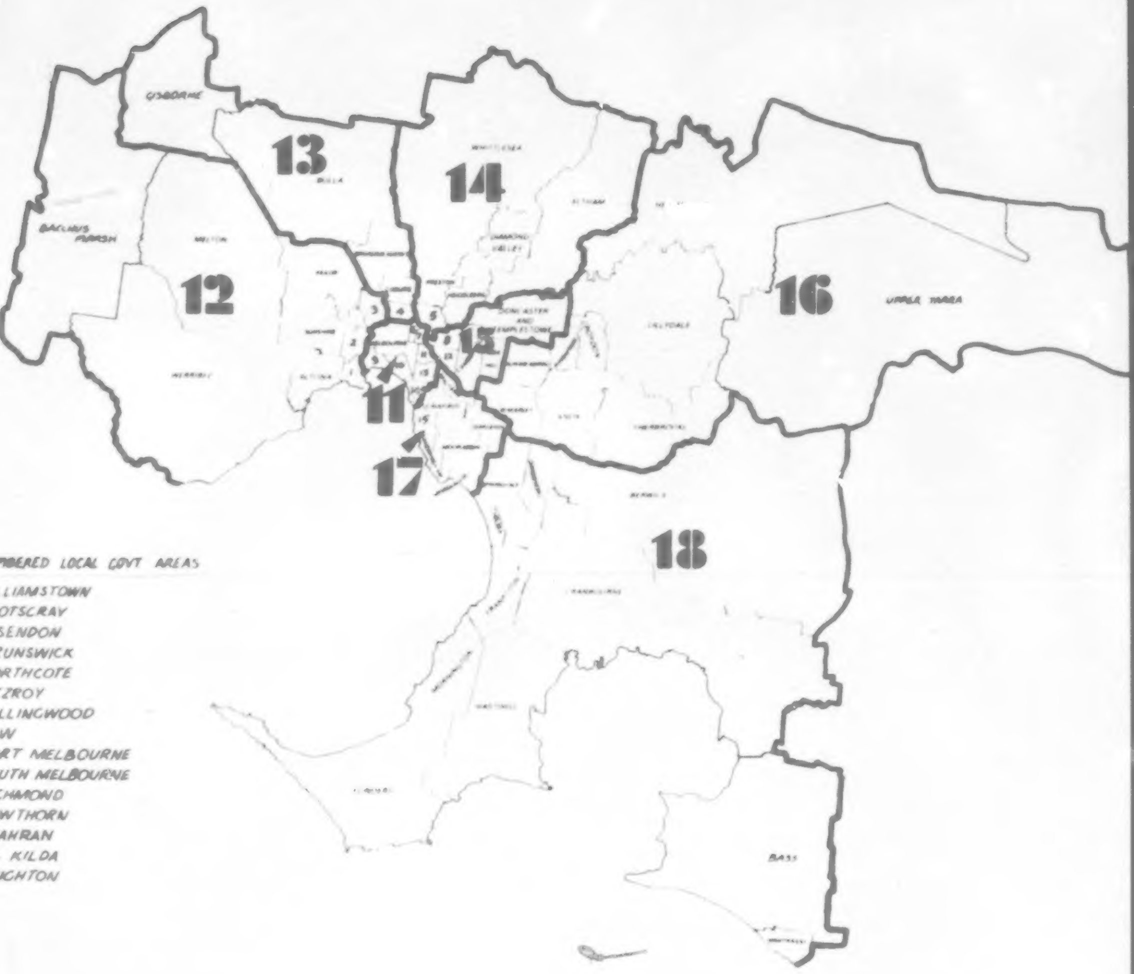
MAP 13-3

EIGHT REGIONAL BOUNDARIES SUGGESTED FOR MELBOURNE

by the

Australian Department of Urban and Regional Development

1973

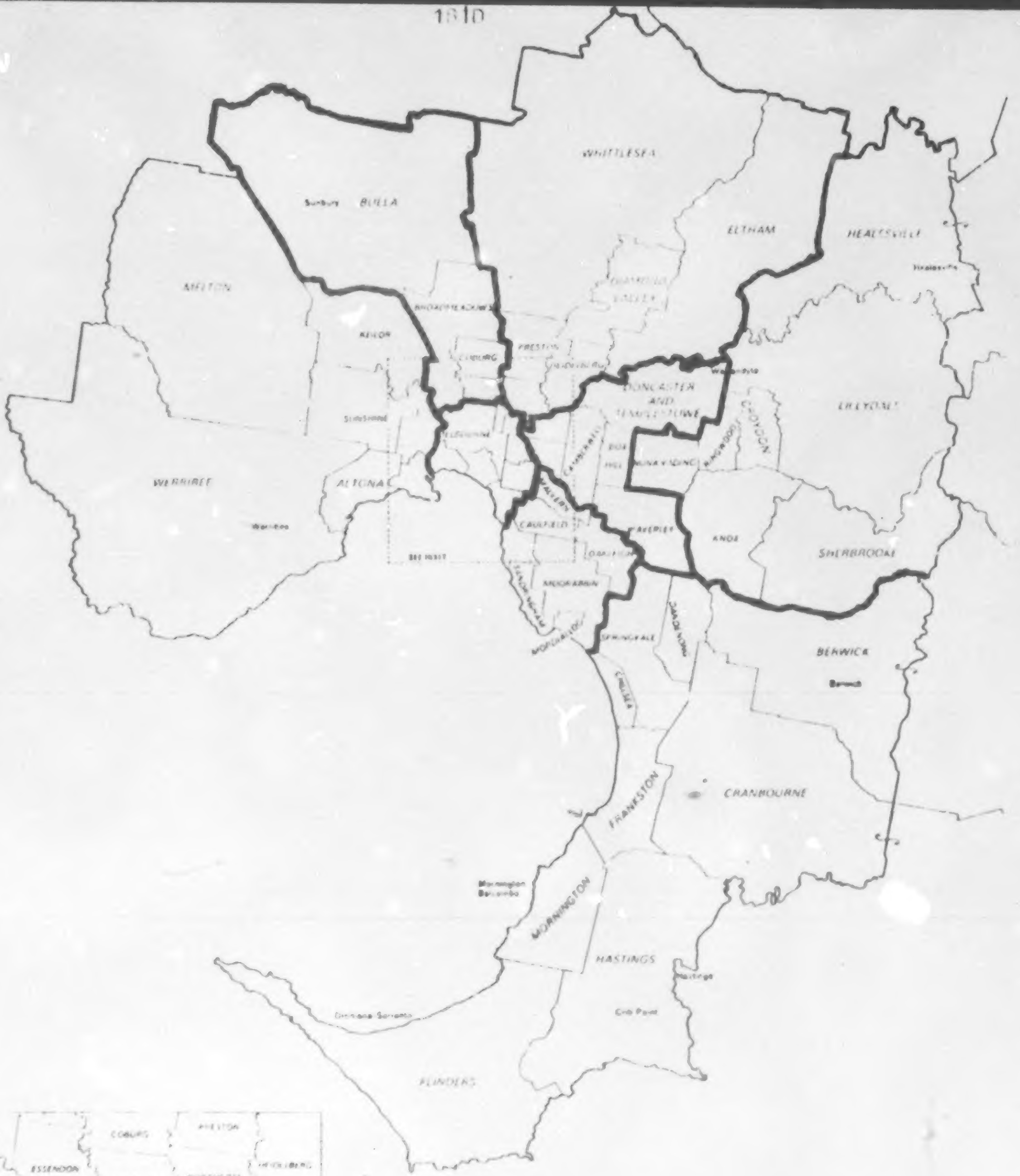

GISBORNE
13
BULLA
14
WHITTLESEA
ELTHAM
DIAMOND VALLEY
PRESTON
BACCHUS MARSH
MELTON
12
WERRIBEE
ALTONA
3
4
5
2
1
DONCASTER AND TEMPLESTOWE
15
11
17
LILLYDALE
16
UPPER YARRA
18
BASS

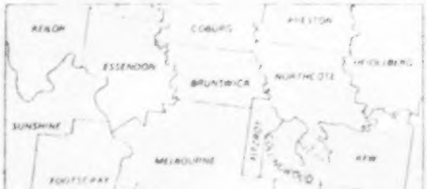
INDEX TO NUMBERED LOCAL GOVT AREAS

1 WILLIAMSTOWN
2 FOOTSCRAY
3 ESSENDON
4 BRUNSWICK
5 NORTHCOTE
6 FITZROY
7 COLLINGWOOD
8 KEW
9 PORT MELBOURNE
10 SOUTH MELBOURNE
11 RICHMOND
12 HAWTHORN
13 PRAHRAN
14 St KILDA
16 BRIGHTON

List of Eight Regions

11. Central
12. Western
13. North Western
14. Northern
15. Inner Eastern
16. Outer Eastern
17. Inner Southern
18. Western Port


WHITTLESEA
Sunbury
BULLA
ELTHAM
HEALESVILLE
Healesville
MELTON
DIAMOND VALLEY
BROADMEADOWS
KEILOR
COBURG
PRESTON
HEIDELBERG
DONCASTER AND TEMPLESTOWE
Warrandyte
LILLYDALE
SUNSHINE
ESSENDON
CAMBERWELL
CROYDON
RINGWOOD
NUNAWADING
WERRIBEE
Werribee
ALTONA
MALVERN
CAULFIELD
WAVERLEY
KNOX
SHERBROOKE
BELLARINE
OAKLEIGH
MOORABBIN
SANDRINGHAM
DANDENONG
MORDIALLOC
SPRINGVALE
BERWICK
Berwick
CHELSEA
FRANKSTON
CRANBOURNE
Mornington
Balcombe
MORNINGTON
HASTINGS
Hastings
Crib Point
Dromana Sorrento
FLINDERS


KEILOR
COBURG
PRESTON
ESSENDON
BRUNSWICK
NORTHCOTE
HEIDELBERG
SUNSHINE
MELBOURNE
FITZROY
COLLINGWOOD
KEW
FOOTSCRAY
RICHMOND
HAWTHORN
PORT MELBOURNE
SOUTH MELBOURNE
WILLIAMSTOWN
PRAHRAN
MALVERN
ST. KILDA
CAULFIELD
INSET
SCALE
BRIGHTON
MOORABBIN
MAP 1

Map 13-4

MAP SHOWING EIGHT REVISED REGIONAL LIBRARIES PROPOSED FOR MELBOURNE BY THE LIBRARY COUNCIL OF VICTORIA IN 1974 FOLLOWING THE D.U.R.D. REGIONS REPORT

CHAPTER 14

LOCATIONAL DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN MELBOURNE

In Chapter Eleven a locational classification of public libraries in the Melbourne Statistical Division was given in Table 11-3, summarised in Table 11-1.

This present chapter will examine these locational orientations in more detail to see what further information can be obtained on the seventy-six libraries concerned. This discussion will be considered under the three broad headings of Retail, Civic and Transport Location. Attention is particularly drawn to the detailed location and siting reports on Melbourne public libraries given in Part D.

Public Libraries and Retail Location

The terms used throughout this thesis for shopping centre definition conform to those described by Berry (Bourne, 1971) viz.:

1. Convenience Shopping Centre

   A general store/delicatessen with perhaps one or two supported functions catering for a two or three block radius access to food and other immediate convenience goods, often with extended hours of service.

2. Neighbourhood Shopping Centre

   A grocery store or small supermarket plus a group of other frequent use shops such as meat, dry cleaning, chemist, barber and beauty shop, post office and bank.

3. Community Shopping Centre

   A larger neighbourhood shopping centre with a small variety store, clothing shops, confectioners, florist, and other higher order functios.

4. Regional Shopping Centre

A wide range of consumer needs provided, usually dominated by one or more department stores or large variety stores.

An internal report circulated by the National Cash Register Company on shopping centres in Australia in 1971(?) adds that a neighbourhood shopping centre usually serves 7,500 to 20,000 people within six minutes driving time from an average building floor area of 37,000 s.m. A community shopping centre usually serves 20,000 to 100,000 people from an average building floor area of 140,000 s.m. A regional shopping centre covers the top open-ended range of population and floor areas with an average of 370,000.s.m.

Where a shopping centre has been planned on a unitary or integrated basis with off-street parking it will be called a "planned" centre. Centres described as "unplanned" are characterised by independent proprietorship of the properties concerned plus a street frontage location around an intersection or in ribbon fashion along an important road.

Smith (1969) has pointed out that enterprises like upholsterers, bootmakers, stamp dealers, and second hand shops have requirements which are not likely to be met by planned shopping centres and may support the older type of market place variation in a total retailing hierarchy. Lynch (1971, p.329) says that some developments in planned centres in the United States are now experimenting with low rent space in basements or in parking decks or with subsidising special tenants such as churches, libraries, community centres. He still sees a need for space for second-hand stores, teenage meeting rooms etc.

In view of the importance of shopping centres as locational influences for public libraries, it should be noted that there is still a considerable element of uncertainty in the planning of retailing. Gifford (1973, p.124) notes that there is

> a substantial question as to what affect the establishment of a proposed new shopping facility would have upon existing shopping facilities. Thus, when drive-in regional shopping centres were first established in Australia there was a strongly felt fear on the part of the traders in the local shopping centres that their centres would be doomed. History, however, has proved the contrary. The small local shopping centre alongside Chermside Drive-in Regional Shopping Centre in the metropolitan area of Brisbane has grown considerably since the advent of Chermside. That, of course, is a centre in the immediate vicinity of Chermside; but the Oakleigh district business centre has continued to grow since the development of the Chadstone Drive-In Regional Shopping Centre, and it is a mile from Chadstone radially or a mile and a quarter by road. This is equally true of Northland Drive-In Regional Shopping Centre and the Preston district business centre which are about a mile and a third apart. Numerous other examples could be given.

Dixon in a study of retail activities in Melbourne in 1967 noted that up to the 1930s the railway station became the focus of commercial life at such places as Moorabbin, Sandringham and Ringwood. Since that time some shopping centres based on rail and train routes have tended to lose custom where other factors were not in their favour unless the local authority took special steps to encourage prosperity by the provision of parking areas and other forms of assistance as at Camberwell Junction. (see Part D: Camberwell Central Library). Dixon noted that "the lack of integration with, or provision for, non-retail requirements of the population" could be satisfied if local government owned the land and controlled the site and its development. Such centres, if prosperous, should "return the local government authority sufficient to allow the construction of attractive public facilities for community use". He referred to the Dickson Centre in Canberra which has a church, hotel, library, club, swimming pool, baby health centre and post office in addition to the community shopping centre with provision for further amenities.

In older unplanned shopping centres in Melbourne's inner areas, Dixon said that a tendency by major retail chains to locate supermarkets adjacent to or away from existing centres should be resisted in order to encourage the integration of the existing centre and the rehabilitation and growth of the centre.

Brine's examination of changing shopping habits in south-east metropolitan Melbourne noted London evidence supporting the negative effect on urban community life of large new groups of shops developed in isolation from existing facilities. He said (in 1966) that the first order centres of Dandenong, Frankston, Box Hill, and Footscray "are in a most interesting position and must be considered as among the most challenging situations for creative physical planning in the metropolitan area today." All four centres are associated with public libraries and are not showing any radical approaches to total business centre planning.

The regional shopping centre may have been one of the more dominant influences affecting activity patterns in Australia's largest cities. Although these shopping centres have generally followed residential expansion rather than led it, their requirements for large areas of land have reduced their scope for location in association with existing business centres. Frankston, Box Hill, and Dandenong are examples of such locational opportunities which have strengthened existing business centres. Others such as Doncaster, Southland, Northland and Bulleen have been located away from existing central places.

The promotional literature for Roselands Regional Shopping Centre in Sydney, opened in 1966, and one of the largest in Australia, said that

> Customer care and community services will be equally important, for they will emphasise the concept of Roselands as a centre providing, under one roof, all the amenities of a city. A customer at Roselands will be able to visit a doctor, post a parcel, consult a solicitor, collect from a hospital and medical benefits fund, deposit at a bank, pay the power bills, have the children's teeth examined, lodge insurance claims . . .

> It is services like these that will make the customer think of Roselands, not merely as a place to shop, but as a firmly fixed part of their daily lives. Roselands has been designed as a FAMILY centre . . . Roselands has been designed as a place to linger in . . . to explore . . . to enjoy . . . to relax, to . . .

There is no public library in Roselands which is in Canterbury municipality. The nearest library is the small Punchbowl Branch of Canterbury Public Library on the southern side of Canterbury Road about half a mile from Roselands and additionally handicapped by the clearway restrictions on Canterbury Road.

Another of Australia's largest regional shopping centres, Garden City Shopping Centre in Upper Mount Gravatt, Brisbane, has a branch of the Brisbane Public Library located rather remotely and reached from a passage off one of the three main mall.s There are signposts to the public library in the malls and the library has a sign on its exterior wall which faces a large carpark at the rear of the Centre. In Miranda Fair Regional Shopping Centre in the southern suburbs of Sydney, there is a branch of Sutherland Public Library however its location is in an upstairs, less accessible position. There appears to be a tendency for these libraries to be deficient in presenting a combination of layout and decor which matches, in attention to detail if not in ostentatious style, the detailing given to the retailing functions in such Centres.

Attention will now be given to a more detailed examination of Melbourne public libraries as locationally classified in Table 11-3 in Chapter Eleven.

Neighbourhood Shopping Centre Location

This occurs where a public library is locationally associated with a neighbourhood shopping centre. Libraries are sub-grouped below according to their siting relationship to the shopping centre. (T: indicates a site on a prominent transport corridor.)

1. Central Siting within the Centre

Spotswood Branch, Footscray Public Library

T Highett Branch, Moorabbin Public Library

T Albert Park Branch, South Melbourne Public Library

2. Adjoining Siting to the Centre

T Altona East Branch, Altona Public Library

T Canterbury Branch, Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library

Chelsea Branch, Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional Library

3. Peripheral Siting to the Centre

East Doncaster Branch, Box Hill-Doncaster Regional Library

T West Footscray Branch, Footscray Public Library

Armadale Branch, Prahran Public Library

Two of the three public libraries which are centrally sited in neighbourhood shopping centres (Spotswood, and Albert Park) are small and not impressive although the Chief Librarian at Footscray reported that the Spotswood Branch is well used. There are plans to re-house it on a new site adjoining the shopping centre. Both shopping centres are mediocre in appearance and reflect the lack of amenity in the local environs. The Highett Branch is modern and the shopping centre has an unusual combination of local functions (see Part D). The Library itself is on a site previously occupied by a cinema.

Public library siting adjoining a neighbourhood shopping centre reduces the immediate convenience of access to the library by patrons of the retailing functions. The Altona East and Canterbury Branches both require that people cross the local road system to reach the library which may be a marginal handicap only. As reported in Part D the locational choice for Altona East was the result of a hasty change of preference, on political grounds, from a previously selected site in Altona North associated with another neighbourhood shopping centre. The Chelsea Branch is located behind a shopping centre on the Nepean Highway but adjoins an extensive car park and is probably a good compromise. It is possible that future development around this library will increase its centrality. It is probable also that good publicity and public relations by the library management can create a strong local awareness of public library which is located away from majority traffic patterns or local activity centres.

The distinction between an adjoining and peripheral siting orientation to a shopping centre, especially with unplanned centres has been arbitrary and the West Footscray and Armadale Branches may be quite successful solutions. The latter is a very small building and is probably well below current Library Association of Australia building standards. The East Doncaster Branch is a most conservatively sited building and is to be found in a residential street with no direct linkage with the shopping centre on Doncaster Road.

Community Shopping Centre Location

This occurs where a public library is locationally associated with a community shopping centre. Libraries are sub-grouped below according to their siting relationship to the shopping centre.

T: Indicates a site on a prominent transport corridor.

1. Central Siting within the Centre

   T North Melbourne Branch, Melbourne Public Library

   T Flemington Branch, Melbourne Public Library

   T Glenroy Branch, Moonee Valley Regional Library

   T Brunswick Branch, Moonee Valley Regional Library

2. Adjoining Siting to the Centre

   T Altona Central Library, Altona Public Library

   T Bentleigh Central Library, Moorabbin Public Library

   Clayton Branch, Oakleigh Public Library

3. Peripheral Siting to the Centre

T Mt Waverley Branch, Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library
Elsternwick Branch, Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library
T Heidelberg Central Library, Heidelberg Regional Library
Rosanna Branch, Heidelberg Regional Library
Keilor Public Library
T Moonee Ponds Central Library, Moonee Valley Regional Library
Parkdale Central Library, Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional Library
T Northcote Central Library, Northcote Public Library
T Blackburn Branch, Nunawading Public Library
Oakleigh Central Library, Oakleigh Public Library
Port Melbourne Public Library
Reservoir Branch, Preston Public Library
T Richmond Public Library (proposed)
Sandringham Central Library, Sandringham Public Library
Hampton Branch, Sandringham Public Library
T Williamstown Public Library

Beckmann has pointed out that "the settlement of an activity in one location may increase the attractiveness of the neighbourhood for other activities".(1968, p.97) This is likely to apply when a modern, well managed public library is closely linked to a community shopping centre but this association has not been explored in detail in the present study. Comments by some chief librarians indicated an awareness that their library may have had a positive effect on shopping support for both community and neighbourhood shopping centres, e.g. Mount Waverley Branch of Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library (see Part D).

Most of the community shopping centres to which these twenty-three public libraries are oriented probably fulfil the requirement for categorisation as district business centres because of the additional non-retailing functions which are also located there, especially administrative, professional and service functions. A good proportion of the public libraries are associated with prominent main road siting and some of these are recent buildings which probably explains the choice of a site on the periphery of the centre, e.g. Glenroy, Altona Central, Bentleigh, Mt Waverley, Elsternwick, Heidelberg, Moonee Ponds, and the proposed Richmond Library.

In addition, public libraries of this size involve large floor and site areas which makes it more difficult to resist political and economic pressures for a less than optimum site. Two of the centrally sited libraries, North Melbourne and Flemington, achieve their centrality at the cost of narrow frontages and modest floor areas.

The Altona Central Library is located ajoining a community shopping centre and in particular a Coles supermarket which must make it theoretically one of the most favorable sites. The Coles entrance is on the opposite side to the library however and presents a rear aspect to the library. The Chief Librarian reports that it is not a particular siting advantage.

A review of the sixteen libraries in the peripheral group serves as a reminder that the process of classification brings together elements from a total population which may not be alike in other attributes. This group contains three of Melbourne's more impressive libraries (Mt Waverley, Moonee Ponds and Rosanna) and three of the least impressive (Port Melbourne, Reservoir, and Hampton). Most of the others are apparently successful libraries. Almost all of the community shopping centres concerned are of the unplanned type involving long ribbon development.

Regional Shopping Centre Location

This occurs where a public library is locationally associated with a regional shopping centre. Libraries are sub-grouped below according to their siting relationship to the shopping centre.

T: Indicates a site on a prominent transport corridor.

1. Central Siting within the Centre

   Frankston Public Library

   T Prahran Central Library, Prahran Public Library

2. Adjoining Siting to the Centre

   Nil

3. Peripheral Siting to the Centre

   T Box Hill Central Library, Box Hill-Doncaster Regional Library

   Dandenong Branch, Dandenong Valley Regional Library

   T Ringwood Branch, Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library

   Preston Public Library

The two centrally located libraries are now inadequate: Frankston because of the interim use since 1966 of a small congested building; Prahran because of the upstairs premises in the Prahran Town Hall. Relocation plans have been announced for the Frankston Public Library on a site which will make it peripheral to the Frankston district business centre. The Frankston retail and business centre may now be one of the most extensive in Melbourne, however, the dynamics of change including the opening of a large Myer store on the Melbourne side of the previous shopping centre core and the shortage of car parking make it more difficult to select the optimum site for this public library. The Prahran regional shopping centre is an old established area of extensive unplanned development and the actual library site, while inadequate in accessibility, remains well placed in relation to the Prahran central place and local rental values.

The remaining four public libraries which are oriented towards regional shopping centres are all sited on the periphery as distinct from a clearly central or adjoining orientation. In Box Hill the constraint of the railway line and the Box Hill railway station is a major restriction on expansion of this business centre to the south and it appears to be expanding on both the western and northern sides. The new public library, sited on the eastern side of the core area, away from Melbourne, may not be in the most favorable situation as it is separated from the business centre by a series of low ranking central functions (church, town hall) and commercial functions associated with zones of discard than assimilation.

The Dandenong Branch Library has been favorably located immediately adjoining a major department store project (Myer). The core of the Dandenong district business centre appears to be moving eastward towards the library as a consequence of the Myer development and other supporting retail functions are located in the Myer shadow. When last visited the Myer centre was incomplete and uncertainty existed in the municipal offices on the precise scale and nature of further expansion of the business centre.

The Ringwood Branch is only remotely linked with the large Eastland Regional Shopping Centre (Myer) due to its siting, described more fully in Part D.

The new Preston Public Library requires similar comment to that applicable to Box Hill. The Preston regional centre now combines a long length of unplanned ribbon shopping on High Street with the interesting newer retailing area of the Preston Market south of Murray Street with two large supermarkets on the north side of Murray Street. The Preston Public Library appears to be sited in the zone of discard in the preston district business centre rather than the zone of assimilation.

Civic Location

This occurs when the public library appears to have been locationally linked with a range of non-commercial land uses. Often it is difficult to determine what is likely to have been the primary civic function or circumstance which has attracted the public library and the first group of thirteen libraries listed below have been included here under a "General" heading.

1. General

T Malvern Central Library, Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library

Caulfield Branch, Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library

Carnegie Branch, Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library

Doveton Branch, Dandenong Valley Regional Library

Fern Tree Gully Central Library, Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library

T Hawthorn Public Library

Fawkner Branch, Moonee Valley Regional Library

Thornbury East Branch, Northcote Public Library

T St Kilda Public Library

T Beaumaris Branch, Sandringham Public Library

Sunshine Central Library, Sunshine Public Library

Maidstone Branch, Sunshine Public Library

T Maribyrnong Branch, Sunshine Public Library

2. Park Orientation

Chadstone Branch, Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library

Croydon Branch, Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library

3. Educational Orientation

Boronia Branch, Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library

4. Municipal Orientation

T Camberwell Central Library, Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library

T Coburg Public Library

T Collingwood Public Library

Fitzroy Public Library

T Eltham Branch, Heidelberg Regional Library

Greensborough Branch, Heidelberg Regional Library

Kew Public Library

Craigieburn Branch, Moonee Valley Regional Library
Moorabbin Branch, Moorabbin Public Library
South Melbourne, South Melbourne Public Library

The eight libraries which lack a transport association in the first group are perhaps the most inconspicuously located public libraries in Melbourne. No assumption is made about the local success of these libraries as this is dependent upon detailed use studies which are beyond the scope of the present study. The five public libraries sited with a strong association with a significant transport corridor include three which appear to be well patronised: Malvern, Hawthorn and St Kilda. It could in fact, be argued that these three libraries would be better classified as Transport (Major) following further research. The Maribyrnong Branch is a most insignificant part-time branch occupying a room of thirty-seven square metres in a R.S.L. Hall.

The allocation of the Chadstone and Croydon libraries to a Civic (Park) classification may not be totally appropriate. However, both appear to share the unfavorable features of being located away from central place functions and removed from transport corridors.

The Boronia Branch Library is an interesting new experiment (see Part D) in which a branch public library is being combined with a library for the Boronia High School. Its siting on the High School campus has meant that it is only remotely linked with the extensive unplanned community shopping centre around the junction of Boronia and Dorset Roads. In a small book on the multiple use of school premises published in 1917. Clarence Perry suggested that public library services could be one of many such multiple uses. Perry suggested that a "library station" was a suitable neighbourhood service" which could be provided in classrooms, corridors and teachers rooms. Perry's views should be linked back to the earlier development of attitudes by librarians on the appropriate locational principles for public libraries discussed in Chapter Four. Since Perry's time there has been considerable discussion on the planning for joint use of centrally located libraries by the general public and educational institutions . The discussion by Savige (1974) is of interest for further reading.

The final group of libraries classified as Civic (LGA) are primarily associated with local government administrative offices which have no need for the centrality of location or siting which is held to be desirable for public libraries. Four of these (Coburg, Collingwood, Moorabbin, and South Melbourne) are among the oldest and least impressive public libraries in Melbourne, however Camberwell, Eltham, Kew are well managed and appear to be successful despite a less favorable location.

The planning proposal for central Coburg (see Part D) offers an interesting opportunity for more broadscale business centre redevelopment and this library could become one of the most successfully sited in Melbourne if the project goes ahead.

Transport Location

This classification has been used when the public library is located on an important transportation corridor with no apparent relationship with any of the four previous major determinants.

1. Transport (Major)

    Springvale Central Library, Dandenong Valley Regional Library
    Footscray Central Library, Footscray Public Library
    Cheltenham Branch, Moorabbin Public Library
    Thornbury Branch, Northcote Public Library
    Nunawading Central Library, Nunawading Public Library
    South Yarra Branch, Prahran Public Library

2. Transport (Minor)

    Brighton Public Library
    East Melbourne Branch, Melbourne Public Library
    Carlton Branch, Melbourne Public Library
    Fairfield Branch, Northcote Public Library
    Middle Park Branch, South Melbourne Public Library
    Corio Street Branch, Sunshine Public Library

The decision to locate a public library on a dominant transport corridor appears to be a good solution when faced with an indeterminate central place pattern. With respect to Melbourne public libraries however it is not always clear which factor has been dominant in the locational decision-making process. In the case of the Springvale Public Library, e.g. the availability of a free site alongside the municipal offices was the primary determinant however the library is designed to be a dominant land mark for traffic on Springvale Road. The Nunawading Public Library is a quite similar case.

The South Yarra Public Library likewise occupies a dominant site on Toorak Road and this location was the result of an investigation which is detailed in Part D. The importance of the site on one of the "busiest traffic ways in the whole metropolis," (Library Council of Victoria) and between the South Yarra and Toorak Village appears to have been significant.

The Cheltenham Branch Library is well located in terms of the volume of passing traffic however the small unattractive building, despite a prominent electric sign, is now out of scale with the location. The Thornbury Branch is in character with the surrounding residential area although its scale may now be less than that recommended by the Library Association of Australia standards.

It is more difficult to offer any comment on the six libraries classified as Transport (Minor) without more studies of their use by the local community. On a brief visit they do not offer the prospect of high levels of use based on location and building style with the exception of East Melbourne, however their long establishment may have led to a satisfactory level of public awareness and patronage. The Fairfield, Corio Street and East Melbourne libraries are quite clearly located off major transport routes except for some local traffic.

One attempt to improve the knowledge of local information and library needs is a study (Westudy) undertaken in 1974 in the western suburbs of Melbourne by the Library Council of Victoria working with the Victorian Council of Social Services supported by a grant from the Australian Department of Urban and Regional Development. The objectives of this study included an investigation of the library and information needs of the Western Region of Melbourne, its citizens and organisations. The Report (Victoria, 1975) concentrates on the recommendations for a Western Region Information and Library Authority with its purposes and organisation. Other items which warrant perusal include Reid (1972) and Modra and Pickering (1973).

Quite different attitudes to, and use of, public libraries are likely from such differentiated life styles as (Green, 1968, p.132-68):

(a) Familism - where a high value is placed on family living and a child-centred unit.

(b) Career (Upward vertical mobility) - where the emphasis of the individual is on career-relevant activities.

(c) Consumership - where emphasis is on 'having a good time' or 'living it up'.

Further study of these matters by planners is warranted to assist librarians in the effective choice of location and site.

Conclusion

Initial impressions of the locational relationship between public libraries and shopping centres observed in Melbourne confirm that this appears to be a significant one. Exactly half (thirty-eight) of the seventy-six libraries have this association and twenty-three of the thirty-eight are associated with community shopping centres. The statements of locational preference for public libraries given in Chapters Four and Five, viz. that libraries should be located close to centres of local activity, particularly shopping centres, apply in at least 50% of Melbourne libraries. In addition, at least two of the libraries in the Transport Location classification (Cheltenham Branch of Moorabbin; South Yarra Branch of Prahran) may be said to display some orientation towards local shopping centres.

A majority (60%) of the thirty-eight public libraries given a shopping centre class have been considered as peripherally sited in relation to the centre. Only thirteeen, or 34%, are sited within the centre and these tend to be the older libraries. Newer libraries tend to be those classified in the peripheral siting group which probably reflects the economics of site acquisition as a non-profit public facility and the comparatively large sites required.

The age of establishment of Melbourne's public libraries given in Tables 3-7 and 13-1 shows that they have been opened steadily over a period of nearly twenty-four years which means that the locational criteria relevant in each case is likely to have added to the variability now observed.

The importance of main roads for public library location and especially siting is apparent from the frequency with which this factor is present in the above data. It could be hypothesised that the location and distribution of main roads is of equal or higher rank in locational choice for public library buildings than the factors selected here. One Chief Librarian commented that public libraries are not always best sited on main roads because of the parking problems and the tendency to introduce clearway restrictions at peak times. The Elsternwick Branch of Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library may be relatively advantaged by a location just off the narrow Glenhuntly Road whereas the dominance of the Springvale Central Library and broader aspect of Springvale Road would be lost if the Springvale Central Library was located on an equivalent site on a side street.

It is again apparent that this thesis has been unable to include any consideration of social data relevant to each library, such as the life styles and community characteristics of the area served. The differences between the St Kilda Public Library (1,500 s.m. opened in 1973), the Prahran Branch of Malvern Regional Library (495 s.m. opened in 1971) and the Thornbury East Branch of Northcote Public Library (144 s.m. opened in 1955) are certain to be significant although in this thesis they have all been classified as Civic (General). Other writers (Goodman and Freund, 1968, p.217) support the view that a knowledge and understanding of the community to be served by a public library is important for agencies involved in planning the expansion of existing branches and the development of new branches.

To supplement this consideration of the locational orientations and classifications developed in this thesis. the next chapter will identify some matters which are relevant for an overall metropolitan view of the public library locational planning process.

CHAPTER 15

A MACRO VIEW

The fact that there has been an apparent lack of macro or metropolitan wide planning of public libraries for Australian cities makes it more difficult to consider the present pattern of public library provision in Melbourne from a macro point of view.

Almost every public library locational and siting decision in Australian metropolitan areas including Melbourne has been made by the elected members of local government with varying degrees of competent and persuasive advice from officers of that municipality. Although the officers of the Library Council of Victoria may give consideration to the public library needs of broad areas of the urban population and be asked to advise local government on public library location and siting, the locational and siting decisions have been predominantly based on the historical vagaries of local government boundaries and of municipal responsibilities within these areas.

The enforced emphasis on micro location/site planning which results plus the apparent failure of moves to rationalise local government boundaries in some areas perpetuates the perhaps unwarranted pressures for all inner city municipalities such as Fitzroy, Collingwood and Richmond to establish their own public library buildings without regard for broader land use and strategic planning in these inner suburbs. This basic premise may be even more marginal in some inner municipalities in Adelaide, especially Thebarton and St Peters. In Melbourne the fault lies not with the Library Council of Victoria which has proposed regional public library planning for these areas, but in other political processes which do not allow for sufficient recognition of the appropriate organisational thresholds for effective provision of different public and community services. It is very likely that, if municipal boundaries were disregarded, quite different locations for public libraries in such areas as Fitzroy and Collingwood could be proposed. The central place patterns, the residential densities; the nature and life styles of the local population would all be included in such proposals.

An examination of the existing siting of public libraries in the Melbourne metropolitan area with special regard to anomalies between local government boundaries, local government responsibilities for initiative in public library planning, and the land use pattern highlights the following situations.

Local Government Boundaries

The conflict between local government authorities over public library provision has been a long one. Bernard Barrett describes the wrangling between the Fitzroy and (East) Collingwood Councils in the 1850s and 1860s over the location of mechanics institute libraries, fire stations and town halls. At one point it was facetiously suggested that the Fitzroy Town Hall be located on wheels and shifted from time to time as the centre of the town changed. (1971, p.71).

The dominant influence of local government authorities in Melbourne on public library provision and planning is emphasised when the parochial nature of municipal decisions conflicts with the desirability of impartial local planning of public library buildings based on population distribution, local business and activity centres, and movement patterns, particularly along the road systems. Banz says that (1970, p.49)

> A community's priorities may be based on needs that prove to be transitory. But with time, the resulting value bias is frozen into interlocked administrative systems and guides the subsequent molding and structuring of the urban environment. The transportation system, the systems of arrangement of dwellings and work places in space, the fiscal system reflecting the tax policies of different levels of government, park systems, systems of municipal water and power supply and refuse collection, systems of education, etc. do not develop directly out of people's needs. They are outgrowths of systems of urban administration assembled initially to serve social needs. Such systems are the necessary links between needs and their satisfaction. They are, however, by nature rigid and not adaptable to unexpected change. For this reason, changing communal values are in the end locked into obsolete systems that are unresponsive to new needs.

It becomes necessary to question why municipal boundaries are so relevant for public library location and so irrelevant for the location of post offices, schools, shopping centres and bus depots and many other land uses. It seems likely that public libraries have become locked into an obsolete system of control based on historical municipal functions and jurisdictions. The locational relationship between public libraries and these other types or urban elements is much closer then any correlation with the mid-point of a municipal area. The Canterbury Branch of the Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library is located almost precisely at the geographic centre of the City of Camberwell. However, the public library occupies a building dating from the 1880s which has been in use as a library from at least World War II. The boundaries of the municipality have not been adjusted since 1928 and the central location of the public library is therefore of historical coincidence and possible interest only.

The western suburb of St Albans is a comparatively discrete residential area of which the northern sector is in Keilor municipality, the southern sector in Sunshine, and Main Road the municipal boundary. Coles have a variety store and Woolworths a supermarket close to the intersection of Main Road with the railway crossing at St Albans station. The only post office in St Albans is located in this area together with the St Albans hotel.

The Chief Librarian of Sunshine commented that the two municipalities are "always clashing" and especially on the provision of a public library in St Albans. In 1971/72 the Sunshine municipality raised $1.90 per capita for public library purposes whereas Keilor raised only $1.06. There has been no progress in establishing a branch library near the St Albans local business centre, which appears the obvious location, because this is a municipal boundary situation. Sunshine Public Library sends a bookmobile around their sector of St Albans and it has been suggested that this bookmobile circulate throughout the Keilor sector as well. In return it was proposed that Keilor establish a small shop front branch library in the centre but this has not been adopted.

Essendon municipality is a foundation participant with Broadmeadows in the Moonee Valley Regional Library and its only library is the central library in the eastern portion of the municipality. In order to encourage Keilor municipality to join the Moonee Valley Regional Library and to provide better access to a public library for Essendon residents in the north-west of that municipality area, an Essendon Councillor said that his City would have been prepared to build a branch library near the boundary of Keilor, Broadmeadows and Essendon, however this offer was not accepted.

Some residents of Bundoora on the northern fringes of the metropolitan area are in the south-west sector of Diamond Valley Shire and are entitled to use the Heidelberg Regional Library service, although all branches are some distance away. Other residents of Bundoora with the same post-code are in Whittlesea Shire which has no public library and there were moves in May 1974 to transfer the Whittlesea portion of Bundoora to Diamond Valley for this and other reasons.

The Altona East Branch of Altona Public Library is 200 metres from the Williamstown City boundary. However, the Altona municipality has been quite parochial in refusing to allow Williamstown residents to use the public library. It is unlikely that the petrol station alongside the branch library restricts itself to Altona residents any more than the three public telephones nearby are out of bounds to Williamstown residents.

The Camberwell Central Library, Camberwell Road, is located very close to Camberwell Junction where Camberwell Road crosses Burke Road which forms an important north-south local boundary with Hawthorn. The Chief Librarian of the Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library is keen to relocate the Camberwell Central Library, (at present in the old Camberwell Town Hall), in the heart of the unplanned community shopping centre on the east side of Camberwell Junction between Riversdale Road and Burke Road where the Camberwell municipality has been quite enterprising in providing car parking behind the shopping areas. His proposals have not been supported by other senior officers of the municipality who do not consider the library warrants this degree of centrality, and perhaps proximity to Hawthorn. While there are problems in siting facilities too close to busy junctions (the Camberwell Post Office is investigating the transfer of their outlet on the southern corner of Camberwell Road and Burke Road to a point further north along Burke Road), this is a logical and well used local business centre which should have a strong influence on public library location irrespective of local government boundaries. In a conversation with the writer in 1974 the then Chief Librarian of the Preston Public Library asserted that his library "was provided for the ratepayers of Preston only". The library is situated adjoining a large unplanned community shopping centre along High Street, Preston and is one and a half kilometres, along direct arterial roads, from the nearest boundary with Coburg and Northcote municipalities. Some residents of the municipality are likely to be further away from either the main library in Gower Street or the small branch library in Edwardes Street, Reservoir than they are from libraries in Coburg or Northcote municipalities.

The Chief Librarian of Sandringham Public Library reported that some of the users of his Beaumaris Branch come from Mentone (Mordialloc Municipality) or Highett (Moorabbin Municipality) but no restriction is placed on this use. It does appear from discussions with librarians that most municipalities in Melbourne have recognised the concept of reciprocal use of public libraries by people in different municipalities, however the boundary situation is still relevant in actual locational decision-making.

The local government boundary question impinges on the consideration of a 'Pareto Optimum', the situation in which nobody can take any action resulting in an improvement of their position without making somebody else worse off. In particular, the question may arise where a public library located on the border of a municipality confers considerable external benefits on residents of an adjoining municipality. Should the second authority be asked to make some contribution to the development and support of the public library.

The situation should perhaps be seen as one in which the inappropriateness of municipal government to manage public libraries is more strongly reinforced. If such boundary constraints exist, or if such conflicts result in a less than optimum decision, then it is preferable that some other institutional framework for public library provision be considered for it is hard to believe that the public are really interested in which authority is providing the public library service. This would be solved by having a central library authority responsible for all locational decisions in the city.

Olson has predicted that "neighbouring local governments in metropolitan areas that provide collective goods that benefit individuals in two or more local government jurisdictions would tend to provide inadequate amounts of these services, and that the largest municipality would bear disproportionate shares of the burdens of providing them." (1965, p.36). The public library pattern in Melbourne suggests some support for Olson's view.

Service Areas

The concept of the radius of service around a public library building is a common approach adopted by librarians. The Standards for Public Libraries published by the International Federation of Library Associations (1973) said that (p.39)

> In urban areas it will usually be found necessary to provide branch libraries within 1½ km (1 mile) or so of most residents, and relatively large libraries within 3 - 4 km (2 - 2½ miles). These distances may need to be modified to take account of the transport facilities, topographical features, and the sense of community in different areas.

The Coughlin-Taieb.-Stevens study of branch libraries in the Philadelphia area defined a "base level use rate" as that level of use by residents within a radius of .4 kilometres; and the "effective service radius" as the distance from the library at which the use rate is 10% of the base level use rate. (1972, p.116) Reference should also be made to the comments of the Library Board of Western Australia on page 22 on this matter.

In many cases the service area is interpreted in a circular sense. The Chief Librarian of Moorabbin has used circular service areas with 1.6 kilometres radii to indicate the expected centrality of each branch library building. The service in the Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library area is likewise plotted in this manner. While librarians appear to be aware of the formality of circular service areas and the more likely eliptic effects along traffic routes, the writer found no evidence in Melbourne of research into a more accurate depiction of gravity effects of alternative sites.

Urban Dynamics

An important matter which arises is the effects which occur on a land use such as a public library under the continual dynamism of urban change and development, Harvey has commented that (1972)

> any territorial organisation must be designed so as to be reactive to the dynamics of the urban system.

Considered with regard to public libraries, this means that the responsibility for the planning, provision and control of public libraries must be centred at that level of organisation which can deal with urban problems and variations overall. There should be no scope for differences in provision of public libraries in one part of a city compared with another. The expectation that changes will occur in land use patterns, that zones of assimilation and discard will continue, that different transport and movement patterns will develop, and that different nodal points will emerge should not reduce the ability of those responsible for public libraries to plan for change and adapt easily to change on a metropolitan wide basis.

Space Organisation Concepts

A number of theorists and innovators have suggested urban concepts that have ignored the microplanning implication for individual land uses such as public libraries. Some passing comment on these implications is warranted however.

(a) Concentric Zone Concept

Burgess conceived the city as a series of five concentric zones: an inner zone being the central business district; a second zone of transitional uses particularly former residential areas being absorbed by peripheral central business district functions; a third zone of lower income housing; a fourth zone of major residential area; and a fifth peripheral zone of commuting residential areas.

(b) Sector Concept

Homer Hoyt suggested that cities display a sector pattern of wedge-like shapes extending a radial pattern along transportation routes. Hoyt's work is largely based on the effects of different income groups and economic factors on the dynamics of urban expansion.

(c) Multiple Nuclei Concept

Suggested by McKenzie and developed by Harris and Ullman, the multiple nuclei concept hypotheses that large urban areas tend to develop more than one core of significance, perhaps based on a clustering tendency for such activities as retailing or transport junctions.

Preston (1968) has drawn attention to the special problems of the transition zone, peripheral to the central business district and in particular to the hypothesis that three sectors can be identified:

1. Active Assimilation Sector

   The sector of active assimilation is that part of the transition zone where both the zone and the central business district are expanding outward vigorously.

2. Passive Assimilation Sector

   The sector of passive assimilation forms that portion of the central commercial area where city blocks discarded by the central business district are being absorbed by the transition zone.

3. General Inactivity Sector

   The discontinuous sector of general inactivity is the portion or portions of the transition zone experiencing little change relative to that taking place in the other sectors.

This hypothesis was supported by the evidence found in three American cities. It is perhaps significant to note that after an active decade of public library development and establishment in Melbourne, it is in the transitional zone areas of that city surrounding the central business district that the greatest uncertainty and indecision appears to exist regarding public library development. This is detailed in Part D in the discussion on public library provision in almost all the municipalities in the inner ring around the central business district, especially Footscray, Brunswick, Fitzroy, Collingwood, Richmond, South Melbourne and Port Melbourne.

With regard to Burgess' concentric zones, there appears to have been more activity in establishing public libraries in the newer residential areas corresponding to the fourth zone of Burgess concentric conception than in any of the other four. It can be noted that public libraries replaced the following land uses in Melbourne suburban areas corresponding to Burgess' fourth zone where an increase in the density of development has occurred.

Vacant Land . . . . 5 libraries (Altona East, Ringwood, Rosanna, Keilor, Clayton)
Fuel & brick merchant . . . . 3 libraries (Altona, Mt Waverley, Caulfield)
Foundry . . . . 1 library (Box Hill)
Poultry market. . . . . 1 library (Bentleigh)
Orchard . . . . 1 library (East Doncaster)
Housing . . . . 6 libraries (Carnegie, Elsternwick, Ivanhoe, Glenroy, Chelsea, Oakleigh)
Cinema . . . . 1 library (Highett)

In the second and third zones, public libraries tend to be adaptations of older buildings (Prahran, Port Melbourne, South Melbourne, Northcote, Fitzroy, Collingwood) or newer buildings of undistinguished style or scale (Footscray, Northcote branches, Coburg). More recent libraries in these zones have sometimes replaced obsolete or older housing or commercial uses (Kew, Preston, St Kilda, Elsternwick).

The dominant transport effect of Melbourne's long arterial road system does not appear to have an obvious public library link with the sector concept of Hoyt. One of Melbourne's most dominant east-west highways, the sixteen kilometres of Cotham Road/Whitehorse Road/Maroondah Highway traverses seven local government areas (Kew, Camberwell, Box Hill, Nunawading, Ringwood, Croydon and Lillydale). The establishment of five public libraries over this distance (Kew, Box Hill, Nunawading, Blackburn, Ringwood) has been an unrelated process and only two of them have a formal linkage (Nunawading and Blackburn).

The multiple-nuclei concept is supported by some evidence in Melbourne although the situation is confused by the mixed planning situation existing in Melbourne and the trend for some major land uses such as regional shopping centres, whichcould be nuclei-reinforcing, to be established in counter-nodal settings (Doncaster Shoppingtown; Chadstone, Northland). The centres of Dandenong, Frankston, Box Hill and Preston are continuing to consolidate their central placement and thresholds and large public libraries have been established or planned there.

The application of these concepts to particular land uses such as public libraries appears to be subject to imperfections. The economic pressures which are primary requirements for most of these concepts are less relevant for public libraries. Public libraries do not have market thresholds related to such factors as rent levels, income per head, or consumption functions within given market areas. It has already been noted that the pressures to establish public libraries and the competence and scope for locational decision making will depend very much on the calibre of librarian emerging with a broadscale planning approach to the provision of a network of high quality public libraries. Such a person or persons needs to be accompanied by, or simultaneously create, an institutional and political atmosphere and framework which allows such development to occur.

In an examination of a metropolitan public library system to the scale represented by Melbourne, it is impossible to consider the total set of determinants which might influence the achievement of a satisfactory public library system. The most that is possible in the present study is to identify factors which may contribute to the public library locational system observed. A more detailed investigation of the pattern of public library development in Melbourne would also take into account the older subscription-type libraries established since the 1870s onwards, some of which are still used as buildings for modern free public libraries, for example Northcote, Collingwood, Brunswick, and Fitzroy.

Perhaps all that is possible at present is to suggest that in Melbourne some connection can be made between the standard of public library provision and these spatial concepts, including the transition zone. The same conclusion may even be more valid in Sydney. In both cities the public libraries in the belt of inner suburbs are generally longer established and of lower standard than those in other sectors of the metropolitan area. In Sydney there is a group of small, older municipalities extending south-west from the central business district, including Marrickville, Leichhardt, Canterbury, Ashfield and Burwood along the major traffic routes of Parramatta and Canterbury Roads forming a sector of industrial and lower income residential land uses. There is a concentration of small public libraries throughout this area and almost without exception, these libraries occupy old and inadequate premises falling below the current building standards of the Library Association of Australia (1972) and the types of new libraries erected in recent years in the medium class residential zones.

In Melbourne a similar relationship exists in the areas of Port Melbourne, South Melbourne and Collingwood/Fitzroy/Northcote. Other factors may well influence the location and design requirements for public libraries in these areas. Changing residential densities may create uncertainty about future requirements. Different socio-economic characteristics may require buildings of a less luxurious nature than are provided in other areas where innovative architecture and decor are accepted. Johnston found evidence of quite different shopping centre use patterns in different sectors of Melbourne (see p185below).

It should be remembered that the taxation base for some inner city areas, especially low income areas, may reduce their ability to finance facilities such as public libraries to the same standards as those applicable in more affluent areas, although this conclusion needs to be treated cautiously. Port Melbourne municipality is a mixture of low income housing and extensive commercial and industrial areas. The Chief Librarian reported that there is no shortage of funds in the municipality because of the industrial base and this council, with neighbouring South Melbourne, had the highest per capita recurrent expenditure for public libraries in 1971/72 in Victoria but both have unimpressive, poorly located public library buildings.

Conclusion

The present chapter has only attempted a scattered introduction to the macro-locational consideration of public library planning in Melbourne. The main conclusion, which warrants further study, is that a macro approach to public library locational planning is hampered by the present divided responsibility for public library provision and especially the dominance of local government. The problems caused by local government boundaries and their frequent conflict with a realistic approach to areas of service and an adequate response to urban dynamics are fundamental. It does not seem possible to achieve a more responsive planning approach to public library buildings while this municipal dominance continues. This matter is highlighted further in the next chapter which contains some conclusions on the decision-making process on public library location observed by the writer.

CHAPTER 16

DECISION MAKING

An implicit conclusion throughout the development of this thesis is the imprecision of concept and practice. Early chapters showed that there was a shortage of adequate statistical and usage data on Australian public libraries. It was also found that a wide variety of locational decisions have been made based on field examination and classification in all Australian capital cities. Before completing this thesis, it will be worthwhile recording some comments on the decision making process, and particularly the participants, which have been revealed as part of this study. Plager and Handler (1966) have shown how, with redevelopment proposals, it is possible for well organised informal power represented by promoters and developers to predominate over the formal democratic legal decision making devices. They identified two significant skills in the decision making process which might be sufficient to guarantee success for new planning proposals. These were the technical skills as presented by professionals in whatever relevant fields considered to be crucial, together with the political skills in both the bureaucratic and the governmental areas.

The technical skills allow for the maximum exploitation of bureaucratic interests, e.g. the relative power or aspirations of one agency over another in budget allocations which might favour a proposal; and for the emergence of informal decision making outside of, or as a prelude to, theformal decision making arena. The use of investigating committees and chambers of commerce are examples of the exploitation of informal agencies in the preliminary stages of a proposal to precondition the formal public decision making apparatus.

Harvey (1972)has pointed out that there is a considerable variation in the rate of change of different parts of an urban system. Those groups in the city with above average education and control over economic resources are in a position to ensure that public service programs such as public library provision are initiated and located in a manner which will further their own interests and improve their personal benefit. These benefits may be termed externality effects, or positive or negative effects accruing to third parties which are wholly or partially ignored in the basic funding of that activity. Thus the location of a public library in any location automatically means that there will be less than a completely homogeneous quantity and quality of library service provided to those persons considered to be within the area of service planned for that library. Some persons may have a highly favorable degree of externality public library effects accruing to them because they live next door but may have a highly unfavorable externality position with regard to fire protection because of the poor total provision of fire stations, or the distance between themselves and the nearest fire station. The locational decisions for public libraries, as with many other public and private land uses, can result in a differing total balance of externality effects. Harvey also points out that the forces and attitudes which influence the agency or person responsible for a public facility may not necessarily be ones which are beneficial to an equal extent to all users. (1972, p.281)

> There are plenty of theoretical reasons, therefore, for expecting considerable imbalance in the availability and accessibility of resources in an urban system.

The detailed reports on field work undertaken for this thesis (see Part D) reveal a variety of influences in the public library planning and location decision making process. A superficial impression gained after interview with numerous chief librarians is that there is a strong awareness of the importance of locational and siting planning of public libraries as a technical skill in the Plager and Handler sense. There appears to be greater variability in an ability to master the political skills within the given local political framework. These matters warrant more detailed examination, perhaps by an intensive case study approach in the Plager and Handler manner. Such a study might examine whether greater or lesser control of the technical and political skills is exhibited in larger compared with smaller public library systems, e.g. because large scale attracts more competent chief librarians?

Where does the power lie in the public library planning process in Melbourne? The following groups of agencies will be potential participants.

Chief Librarians (Municipal)

There is a case to be made for expecting that chief librarians in charge of public library systems will be a significant group in the public library planning process and the associated locational decision-making. Their territorial responsibilities however are confined to their given municipal area which may be as small as Fitzroy (3.66 s.k.; 25,000 population) and as large as Dandenong Valley (814.04 s.k.; 147,600 population). (See Tables 13-2, 13-3). At any given point of time, a chief librarian will therefore have a limited opportunity for developmental planning of public library buildings, and their location and siting. It is also likely that some of the anomalies caused by local government boundaries are exacerbated by the vested interests of this group (see Chapter Fifteen and the comments of the Preston Chief Librarian). In some instances the presence of existing public library buildings will act as a constraint to future locational planning, even though such buildings are unsatisfactory in location or siting. The Brighton Public Library is unsatisfactory with regard to location because of its lack of linkage to a local business or activity centre. Its fairly dominant structure may however reduce the ability of the Chief Librarian to argue in favour of its replacement by a more central building, or its support by a branch library elsewhere.

The City of Northcote has an unsatisfactory collection of public libraries and their presence must be due, in part, to the inability of the chief librarian to achieve any improvement. The calibre of the chief librarian is therefore a significant factor in the decision-making process. It can be concluded that the territorial restrictions and the small size of many public library systems will be contributing factors to a relatively inactive and less skilful role by this group.

Library Council of Victoria

The role of the Council and particularly its Public Libraries Division is a most interesting one in the locational and siting planning of Melbourne public libraries and warrants more attention than the present report. The Library Council of Victoria Act, 1965 states that the functions of the Council shall be, inter alia,

> 11.(1)(f) to assist in the promotion organisation and supervision of free library services (including children's libraries) by municipal councils and such other public bodies as the Governor in Council approves for the purpose;
>
> (g) to advise the Minister and municipal councils and other approved authorities on matters of general policy relating to free libraries;
>
> (h) to make recommendations to the Minister on the allocation of any monies made available by Parliament to assist free libraries;
>
> (i) to provide advisory services to free libraries departmental libraries and to associated institutions;
>
> (j) to carry out such other functions in connection with free libraries as the Minister from time to time directs.

The Public Libraries Division of the Council finds itself to be in an unresolved position in the uneasy balance suggested by Altshuler (1965, p.325) between specialisation and comprehensiveness in planning. As a specialist state government agency it shows the problems revealed by an inadequate state planning environment in such areas as comprehensive strategic land use planning and controls and competing or iconoclastic bureaucracies. With regard to individual public libraries systems and authoritie the Library Council becomes a potential comprehensive planning agency and lacks the powers and sanctions to guide and rationalise the specialist or individual public library municipal authorities.

Whatever the constraints on the Library Council it has a good record of initiative in the public library planning area as evidenced by the many reports referred to in Part D. Observation indicates that the Public Libraries Division of the Council has been in continual discussion with municipal authorities in the initiating, proposing, and advisory areas of public library locational planning. It has almost certainly provided a degree of expertise and experience unmatched by many chief librarians. Whilst not strictly a decision making body with respect to public library location and siting, its role in the planning process is significant.

Municipal Authorities

The elected members of local government, acting collectively as municipal authorities or councils, are the potentially dominant party in the public library locational decision making process. The municipality is the body responsible by legislation for public library provision in Melbourne and controls the financial aspects of its operations.

The power roles of municipal government must be seen also in the context of chief librarians who, it was suggested above, are relatively inactive and less skilful parties in the urban planning aspects of public library management. Councils generally appear reluctant to pay for what might be suggested as optimum sites, e.g. central sites located in community shopping centres. The detailed reports of field inspections in Melbourne in Part D record that less than optimum or compromise sites and/or premises have been common (Caulfield-Malvern; Camberwell-Waverley; Heidelberg; Preston; Ringwood Branch of Eastern Metropolitan).

The prior ownership of the land in the municipality accounts for some of the public libraries classified in Chapter Eleven in the Civic classification as a result of cost-free sites in parks or alongside other municipal functions. There are also examples of councils which have in the past shown little support for public libraries, e.g. Collingwood, Northcote, Richmond and Coburg. It is possible that the partial delegation of authority to regional library committees which occurs in regional library systems may have several effects on the municipal role in public library locational planning. This has not been explored.

Municipal Officials

If chief librarians tend to be less dominant participants in the public library locational planning process, other municipal officials may not be so. Town Clerks can be very powerful officers and when they also have an administrative role in a regional library organisation they appear to be in a very strong position, e.g. Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library.

City Engineers can also be in a strong position due to the dominance of the works program in a council's loan and recurrent expenditure position. One City Engineer with additional municipal responsibilities for planning was briefly interviewed at Springvale Council and quite strong views on public library location were suggested. On the other hand there was little evidence of town planners being important in this decision making process;

often they did not seem to exist as municipal appointments. The Victorian Municipal Directory (1974) records that of thirty-nine larger Melbourne councils, sixteen do not employ planners (includes Broadmeadows, Nunawading, Prahran, Springvale and Waverley) while four combine this responsibility with the position of engineer (includes Malvern, Dandenong, Moorabbin).

It is also likely that the engagement of planning consultants for special commissions is a matter on which municipal officials have a close involvement. A number of such commissions are mentioned in Part D and little mention of public library planning occurs in these reports.

Public Interest Groups

Harvey's investigation into real income distributional effects in urban areas concluded that it is unlikely that self interested individuals will come together to form a large group which will then act voluntarily for the collective good of everyone in the group. (1972)

This is a likely situation in Melbourne public libraries as public interest groups appear to be of little significance (although see the report on St Kilda Public Library in Part D). One active group was also reported in the Ashburton area (Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library) but no close study was made of its effects. In a study of Housing Commission developments in the south-west of Sydney in 1966 it was found that a library was one of those services which would have been expected in a community of 25,000 persons but which had not been provided and for which the community apparently did not generate the leadership to initiate. (McLelland, 1968, p.60).

Other Bureaucracies

Barrett has described how the lack of co-ordinated planning in the redeveloped inner areas of Melbourne has resulted in the under provision of community facilities. (Barrett, 1971, p.168) Similar experience appears to be widespread (Adams, 1973; Banz, 1970, p.81)

The presence or otherwise of other bureaucracies in such areas as housing, education, recreational planning, and their relative participation and co-ordination in the planning process for public libraries will be relevant in some situations, e.g. Boronia where the public library is provided jointly with the Victorian Education Department, or inner areas such as South Melbourne where extensive urban renewal is under way. It is possible that decision making in respect of public library location will vary widely when dependence on other bureaucracies for some part of the planning process occurs. Since this thesis was commenced the Australian Government has emerged as a stronger potential participant in the urban planning process, especially in the economic area of assistance to deprived areas under programs of the Department of Urban and Regional Development and others.

Conclusion

The inter-related nature of the urban planning process requires the action of both comprehensive and specialist planners (Altshuler, 1965, p.299). Altshuler suggests that the problems and appreciation of the planning process will differ for both comprehensive and specialist planners and that conceptualisation of the public interest is important for both. It is becoming clear that within the area of public library planning, as an example of specialist planning, there are likely to be many variables affecting the locational decision making process. Neutze (1970) has said that the grouping of the five main "actors" in urban development is very valuable in determining how and by whom decisions are made. Neutze's groupings are: Final consumers, intermediate consumers, public service authorities, developers and regulating authorities.

1. Final consumers of urban services are the residents in the area who consume urban services in their homes, as they move about the area, shop, go to school and use recreation facilities.

2. Intermediate consumers of urban services are industrial, commercial and servicing firms who provide jobs as well as goods and services purchased by other firms and by final consumers.

3. Public service authorities provide service such as electricity, gas, water, streets, schools, parks and public libraries. They serve both intermediate and final consumers.

4. Developers are mainly involved in investing in physical structures for the use of intermediate and final consumers, and in property ownership and financial functions which go with it.

5. Regulating authorities exercise some influence over consumers or urban services and especially over developers, so that changes in the urban environment are in the interests of the general community.

The range of participants identified by Neutze increases the complexity of the public library decision-making process. Chisholm and Manners (1972, p.136) have also commented on the weak bargaining position frequently associated with public facilities.

CHAPTER 17

TOWARDS A PLANNING SOLUTION

The introductory description of the purpose of public libraries and their organisation given in Chapter One established that they are more interesting and fundamental urban facilities than is often realised by planners. The development of an urban description of public libraries given throughout the remainder of Part A emphasises this point and begins to suggest concepts and relationships of direct relevance to urban planners. Such concepts include the problems of reconciling high centrality preference schedules for public library locations with the non-economic basis of their operations.

In order to develop an improved appreciation of the planning of public library locations a brief examination was given in Part B of certain concepts which have been developed in other land use locational studies of urban form and dynamics. While none of these is judged to be wholly useful, the concept of central place theory is still likely to be very relevant, especially when coupled with a consideration of actual activity patterns and public library organisational units.

In order to reach a more specific conclusion for Australian urban areas a detailed study was made of the public library pattern in Greater Melbourne involving seventy-five separate buildings. Apart from its extensive coverage of the metropolitan area with public libraries, this city is also interesting because it has displayed a more active level of central public library planning by the State Library agency than has occurred in most other States.

A major conclusion reached in Parts B and C is the inappropriateness of local government as a public library planning agency. The ability to locate public libraries with effectiveness in a large urban area requires controls which are not assisted by the accident of municipal boundaries. Another conclusion suggested is that librarians are not always the dominant party in public library locational decision making. This reduces the effectiveness of librarian's statements on optimum public library locational criteria given in Chapters Four and Five.

A planner commissioned to produce a plan for a public library service for a large urban area such as greater Melbourne is advised to consider the evidence given above with respect to local government administration and boundaries (Chapter Fifteen), uncertainities and inconsistencies of decision-making (Chapter Sixteen), and the variability in regional library organisation (Chapter Thirteen), which indicates that public library planning should be a metropolitan wide matter. The extreme variation in standards of provision in contiguous municipal areas (Preston; Northcote), the variability in standard due to municipal disinterest (Collingwood cf. Box Hill), or to the entrepreneurial skills of the chief librarians (Northcote cf. Moonee Valley), and the point of time variations due to stochastic chronological events (note development chronology for St Kilda) all seem to support the case for a metropolitan wide planning authority. The problems for public library planning caused by the dynamics of urban growth and change have also been noted in earlier chapters, especially Chapter Seventeen. This adds to the case for a metropolitan wide approach to public library planning.

Although special attention has not been given to the role and position of the State Library of Victoria (Swanston Street between Latrobe and Lonsdale Streets), in the central business district, it is important to include this building in the metropolitan-wide planning analysis.

Consultation must also take place with a variety of individuals, agencies and groups including the six parties identified as participants in the present decision making and Neutze's five groupings of "actors" in urban development. From those consultations a statement of objectives and preferences for public library location can be further clarified.

There will be many constraints and qualifications to a metropolitan wide public library plan. A major consideration is the wide potential demand for public library service especially by persons of different age levels and with different degrees of mobility. Discussions with librarians reveal an increasing tendency to consider direct and mobile services to housebound or immobile citizens, a previously disadvantaged group. Other constraints will be concerned with such matters as urban form, finance, government systems and with the inter-related nature of these influences.

The scope of the present study has required an ex-poste approach rather than an ex-ante model which would require a considerable amount of additional field work and data collection and analysis. The following discussion is therefore proposed as a first approach to an improved solution rather than as a definitive researched proposal.

Central Business District

The public library and information needs of the complex administrative core of the State of Victoria represented by the Melbourne central business district are difficult to assess because they have not been adequately measured. Nor does it appear to have been a matter which has been adequetely planned by the Melbourne City Council. Other evidence of up-to-date public libraries operating in central business districts in Australia is not easy to find. The state libraries of every capital are on the periphery or adjoining the peak rent or peak traffic areas. The State Library in Hobart has the best orientation to its central business district being one block from the main shopping precinct and lying in the general zone of assimilation and development. The City of Perth also operates a large well used central library in the basement of the Perth City Council building in St Georges

Terrace which must be regarded as adjoining the Perth central business district and not central to it. The Sydney City Council has recently renovated a large public library located in the Queen Victoria Building between George and York Streets south of Market Street which is well used and well oriented to the functions in the Sydney central business district.

The success of attractive, comprehensively and competently managed public libraries in central business districts seems undoubted and they are likely to attract a great deal of use. There is also likely to be a fairly high correlation between good modern design, well integrated into the nature of the central business district, and use of such public libraries.

The Melbourne central business district is notable for the following land use patterns (offered here without definition or precision):

1. Intensive consumer retailing in the general area enclosed by Collins, Russell, Lonsdale and Elizabeth Streets, with intensive strip shopping radiating from this area in most directions.
2. Intensive business activity in the general area enclosed by King, Flinders, Elizabeth and Lonsdale Streets with further concentrations eastward as far as Spring Street.
3. Intensive student activity in the northern block bounded by Latrobe, Russell, Franklin and Swanston Streets generated by the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology.
4. Dominant public traffic routes along certain central streets.
5. Planned underground railway stations at Parliament (Spring Street), Museum (Latrobe Street), and Flagstaff (Latrobe Street) linking with the existing terminals at Flinders and Spencer Streets.

Without detailed regard for the topography and other features of the central area which might suggest modifications, it is feasible to propose that large public libraries with spacious, attractive, ground floor areas could be required in the following locations.

1. Branch One:- in the block bounded by Swanston, Collins, Russell and Little Collins Streets.
2. Branch Two:- in the block bounded by Collins, William, Bourke and Queen Streets.
3. Branch Three:- in the block bounded by William , Latrobe, Queen and Lonsdale Streets.
4. Branch Four:- a new building on the site of the present obsolete state library bounded by Latrobe, Swanston, Little Lonsdale, and Russell Streets.

Regional Centres

In the absence of detailed public library directed research, general comments on the planning of public libraries for the surrounding urban areas must be related directly to the current planning policies proposed by the Melbourne Metropolitan Board of Works. These involve the concept of up to eight corridor zones extending radially outward from the present central business district. Within the present developed urban area it is assumed that some expansion of this corridor concept will be required to provide adequately for urban in-fill which has occurred in the eastern suburbs between the Lilydale and Dandenong Corridor proposals.

The essential pattern of public library provision should then be seen as strings of major public libraries at intervals of three - four kilometres along the spines of these corridors, modified where necessary by local central place variants. This is likely to be especially relevant in Melbourne's eastern suburbs where north-south arterial roads create a complex Alexander-type lattice (Chapter Eight) of activity. Major branch libraries (of perhaps 2,000 s.m.) could therefore be envisaged based on the scale of some of Melbourne's most recent libraries (Box Hill, Preston, South Yarra).

The following existing corridors could be considered for use as major radial lattice elements:

a. Nepean Highway (Frankston Corridor)
b. Dandenong Road (Dandenong Corridor)
c. Burwood Road (Ferntree Corridor)
d. Maroondah Highway (Lilydale Corridor)
e. Eastern Freeway/Thompsons Road (Templestowe Corridor)
f. Heidelberg Road/Lower Plenty Road (Eltham Corridor)
g. Plenty Road (Bundoora Corridor)
h. High Street (Preston Corridor)
i. Sydney Road (Merri Corridor)
j. Pascoe Vale Road (Broadmeadows Corridor)
k. Calder Highway (Keilor Corridor)
l. Ballarat Road (Ballarat Corridor)
m. Geelong Road (Geelong Corridor)
n. Melbourne Road (Williamstown Corridor)

This would require between fifty and sixty such libraries depending upon a considerable amount of detailed planning. It could then be expected that a considerable range of supporting services would be required in the following formats:

1. Smaller branch libraries to provide support services in less accessible areas, and in some larger neighbourhood shopping centres serving as extended local business centres in the absence of nearby community shopping centres.

2. Bookmobiles for serving special institutions distant from normal central places, and areas on the fringe of the built-up area.

3. Small van-type services to housebound people.

The essential nature of these proposals is that public libraries in the Melbourne area should be primarily planned on the continuous synthesis of the following two major locational variables: central places and major transport routes. Within this framework siting should be determined on more precise analysis of social characteristics, related institutions, rent factors, assimilation zones, land-use affinities, and transport parking and similar factors.

Conclusion

A recent study of local government administration in New South Wales reported that (Barnett, 1974, p.43):

> The city must be regarded as an entity for the purpose of providing many of the needed public services and to control urban development. Overall growth must be planned, priorities for public expenditure established and co-ordination achieved in the provision of services.

The failure to consider the greater Melbourne area as a single entity for the effective planning of a public library system renders it highly probably that a less than optimum pattern now exists. At the same time urban planners now recognise that the concept of the detailed master plan is being abandonned in favour of " a more flexible, dynamic concept of land use 'guidance' systems." (Godschalk, 1973, p.307). Changes in social, educational and leisure functions including public libraries, together with developments in transport, communications and other matters will support the requirement for flexibility.

This flexibility will include an awareness of changing approaches now evident amongst librarians on such matters as the possible joint use of libraries for both public and formal educational situations. (See the report on Boronia Branch of Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library, Part D).

Other studies are also developing under initiatives from the Australian Government, e.g. the Department of Urban and Regional Development has funded a study into the library and information needs of the Western Region of Melbourne as part of a proposal to establish a regional library and information service in that area (See Chapter Fourteen).

Public libraries also appear to face some further uncertainties in other areas due to technological and social changes. Addressing a seminar on the concept of change and the public library, Maltby (1973, p.74) suggested that

> The development of the national and international information grids during the 80's and 90's of this century is now almost certain, but it is difficult for us to grasp the full implications of these for traditional methods of storing, retrieving and transmitting information.
>
> Think of the types of agencies which at present exist to act as storehouses of information for public use - these include not only public, school and university libraries, but Government Agencies, museums, art galleries, historical societies, newspapers, etc. Think also of the fact that much of the material is of a non-book kind; film, tape, pictures, etc., and that lying beyond the agencies described above are a host of other information sources - private business libraries, private collections, etc., and that all of these could be tied together in a national information grid with on-line retrieval from remote locations.
>
> Librarians stand between the universe of stored information and the application of the information by the customers of the libraries.
>
> If the library and the librarian are to retain their present status in the community, they are of necessity going to become more involved, not only with entirely new concepts of information handling, but in a closer and more direct association with a vastly increased number of users.
>
> The interconnection of information centres will make readily available material now difficult to access and may well change the physical location and appearance of libraries beyond recognition. In the case for the user, the advent of such systems will generate a need for increased assistance from the librarian in guiding and assisting him to get the best results from the system. Our experience as telecommunication operators suggests that as automatic services spread, not only does the volume of use rise sharply, but the users need for advice and assistance both changes in content and increases substantially.

The writer leaves to others the work of investigating further the next stage in an urban planning approach to the provision of public libraries.

PART D

(Appendix)

MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARIES: DETAILED REPORTS ON LOCATIONAL FIELD WORK

PART D

INTRODUCTION

This appendix contains a detailed account of field inspections of Melbourne public libraries conducted in 1973 and 1974. In most cases the chief librarian of the public library system was interviewed to discuss further details about the locational and siting circumstances in the area served by the system. In some cases town clerks and other municipal officials were interviewed and discussions also took place with the staff of the Library Council of Victoria. Many reports on individual libraries prepared by the Library Council have been consulted and are listed in the Bibliography. A number of other planning reports and supplementary research documents, mostly prepared for local authorities by town planning consultants, have also been scanned when available in order to fully appreciate the context within which public library location and siting decisions have been made. For each public library system the following details are given:

(a) A brief background to the public library system and area served, including the per capita expenditure for the latest year available and the expenditure ranking within the thirty-one systems in Melbourne;

(b) A siting description of each public library building;

(c) A summary comment on the location and siting.

To assist in the use of this material, the following preliminary schedules are given on the next pages followed by a map showing system boundaries:

Schedule D-1	An alphabetical list of each public library system;
Schedule D-2	Municipalities participating in regional library systems;
Schedule D-3	A list of public libraries by suburban locality.

The reader is also referred to the data given in Chapter 3 and Part

SCHEDULE D-1

PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEMS IN MELBOURNE *

1. Altona City Library
2. Box Hill-Doncaster Regional Library
3. Brighton City Library
4. Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library
5. Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library Service
6. Coburg City Library
7. Collingwood Free Library
8. Dandenong Valley Regional Library Service
9. Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library Service
10. Fitzroy Public Library
11. Footscray Public Library
12. Frankston City Library
13. Hawthorn City Library
14. Heidelberg Regional Library
15. Keilor City Library
16. Kew Municipal Library
17. Melbourne City Libraries
18. Moonee Valley Regional Library
19. Moorabbin Free Library
20. Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional Library
21. Northcote Free Library
22. Nunawading Public Library
23. Oakleigh Public Library
24. Port Melbourne City Library
25. Prahran Municipal Library
26. Preston City Library
27. St Kilda Public Library
28. Sandringham Municipal Library
29. South Melbourne Public Libraries
30. Sunshine City Library
31. Williamstown City Library

* Throughout this study the terms "public library" or "regional library" have been used consistently, however on this page only the formal titles have been given.

SCHEDULE D-2

MUNICIPALITIES IN REGIONAL SYSTEMS

The titles given to some regional library systems do not include the names of the constituent municipalities. To allow this association to be identified the following list of regionalised municipalities indicates the name of the public library system giving service to that municipality.

Municipality	Public Library System
Berwick	Dandenong Valley Regional Library
Broadmeadows	Moonee Valley Regional Library
Brunswick	" " " "
Bulla	" " " "
Cranbourne	Dandenong Valley Regional Library
Croydon	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
Dandenong	Dandenong Valley Regional Library
Diamond Valley	Heidelberg Regional Library
Eltham	Heidelberg Regional Library
Essendon	Moonee Valley Regional Library
Heidelberg	Heidelberg Regional Library
Knox	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
Lillydale	" " " "
Pakenham	Dandenong Valley Regional Library
Ringwood	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
Sherbrooke	" " " "
Springvale	Dandenong Valley Regional Library

SCHEDULE D-3

MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARIES

(Guide to Suburban Locality)

Number	Suburban Locality	Public Library System
1	Albert Park	South Melbourne Public Library
2	Altona	Altona Public Library
3	Altona East	" " "
4	Armadale	Prahran Public Library
5	Beaumaris	Sandringham Public Library
6	Bentleigh	Moorabbin Public Library
7	Blackburn	Nunawading Public Library
8	Boronia	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
9	Box Hill	Box Hill-Doncaster Regional Library
10	Brighton	Brighton Public Library
11	Brunswick	Moonee Valley Regional Library
12	Camberwell	Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library
13	Canterbury	" " " "
14	Carlton	Melbourne Public Library
15	Carnegie	Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library
16	Caulfield	" " " "
17	Chadstone	" " " "
18	Chelsea	Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional Library
19	Cheltenham	Moorabbin Public Library
20	Clayton	Oakleigh Public Library
21	Coburg	Coburg Public Library
22	Collingwood	Collingwood Public Library
23	Craigieburn	Moonee Valley Regional Library
24	Croydon	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
25	Dandenong	Dandenong Valley Regional Library
26	Doncaster	Box Hill-Doncaster Regional Library
27	Doveton	Dandenong Valley Regional Library
28	East Melbourne	Melbourne Public Library
29	Elsternwick	Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library
30	Eltham	Heidelberg Regional Library
31	Fairfield	Northcote Public Library
32	Fawkner	Moonee Valley Regional Library

33	Ferntree Gully	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
34	Fitzroy	Fitzroy Public Library
35	Flemington	Melbourne Public Library
36	Footscray	Footscray Public Library
37	Footscray West	" " "
38	Frankston	Frankston Public Library
39	Greensborough	Heidelberg Regional Library
40	Hampton	Sandringham Public Library
41	Hawthorn	Hawthorn Public Library
42	Highett	Moorabbin Public Library
43	Ivanhoe	Heidelberg Regional Library
44	Keilor	Keilor Public Library
45	Kew	Kew Public Library
46	Maidstone	Sunshine Public Library
47	Malvern	Caulfield-Malvern Regional Library
48	Maribyrnong	Sunshine Public Library
49	Middle Park	South Melbourne Public Library
50	Moonee Ponds	Moonee Valley Regional Library
51	Moorabbin	Moorabbin Public Library
52	Mount Waverley	Camberwell-Waverley Regional Library
53	Northcote	Northcote Public Library
54	North Melbourne	Melbourne Public Library
55	Nunawading	Nunawading Public Library
56	Oakleigh	Oakleigh Public Library
57	Parkdale	Mordialloc-Chelsea Regional Library
58	Port Melbourne	Port Melbourne Public Library
59	Prahran	Prahran Public Library
60	Preston	Preston Public Library
61	Reservoir	" " "
62	Richmond (proposed)	Richmond Public Library
63	Ringwood	Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library
64	Rosanna	Heidelberg Regional Library
65	St Kilda	St Kilda Public Library
66	Sandringham	Sandringham Public Library
67	South Melbourne	South Melbourne Public Library
68	South Yarra	Prahran Public Library
69	Spotswood	Footscray Public Library
70	Springvale	Dandenong Valley Regional Library

71	Sunshine (Central)	Sunshine Public Library
72	Sunshine (Corio St)	" " "
73	Thornbury	Northcote Public Library
74	Thornbury East	" " "
75	Williamstown	Williamstown Public Library

ALTONA PUBLIC LIBRARY

Altona was created as a separate municipality in 1957 from the original municipality of Werribee on the western side of Port Phillip Bay. The area includes extensive petrochemical factories and large areas of swamp.

Population and Area

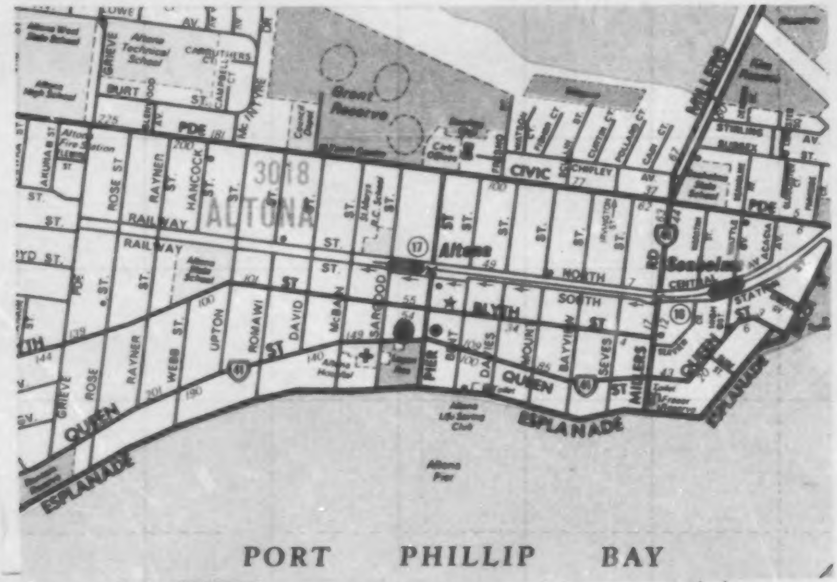
Area		40.19 s.k.
Population	1954	N.A. *
	1961	16,167
	1966	25,020
	1971	30,589
	1973	31,600

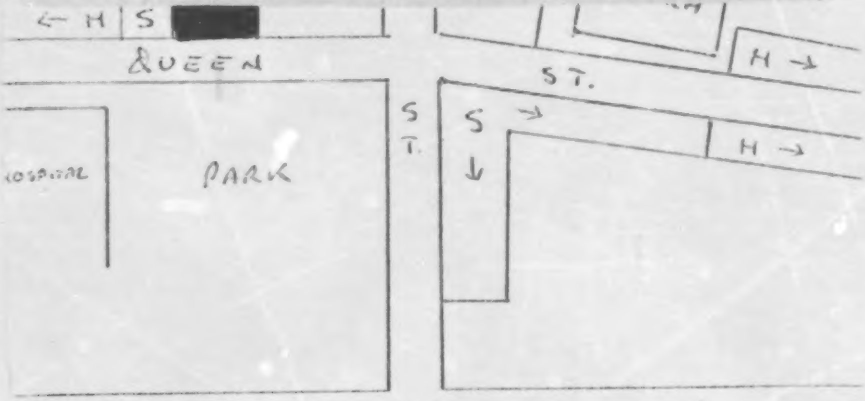
* Part of Werribee

Per Capita Expenditure 1971/2 $2.53 (5th)

Central Library, 123 Queen Street, Altona

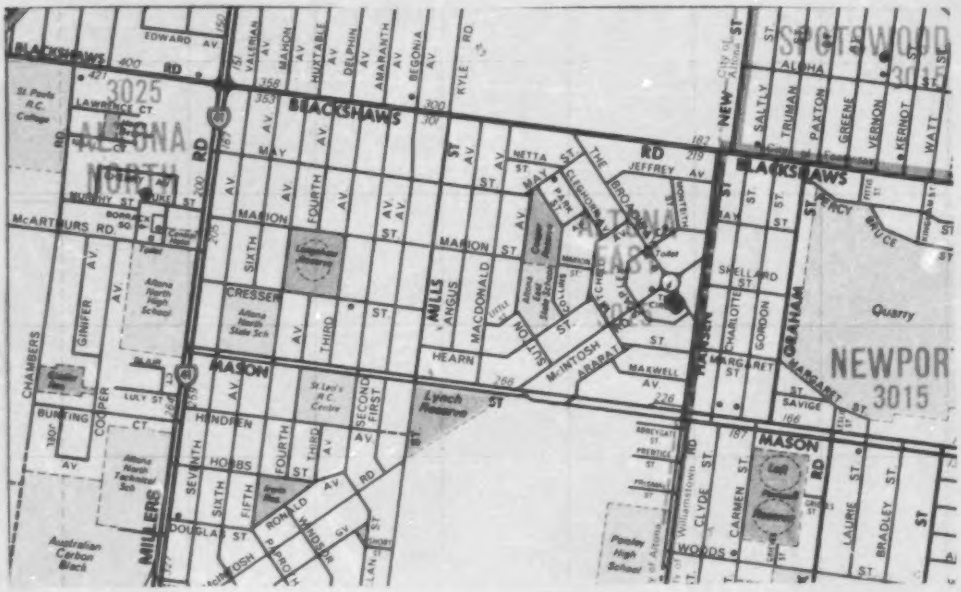
This building of 700 s.m. was opened in 1965 on the western fringe of a neighbourhood shopping centre. Queen Street is an important collector road for traffic along the coast. A large modern Coles store abuts the library with a frontage to the north-west corner of Queen and Pier Streets. A group of c. 20 modern neighbourhood-type shops stretch along the south-east corner of Queen and Pier Streets. The library was built on a portion of the park which used to surround the "Homestead", the oldest building in Altona situated immediately opposite the library on Logan Reserve which gives a clear view across to the Esplanade. A single story hospital of 21 beds abuts the park on the west side. The library site was formerly occupied by a woodyard and other uses.

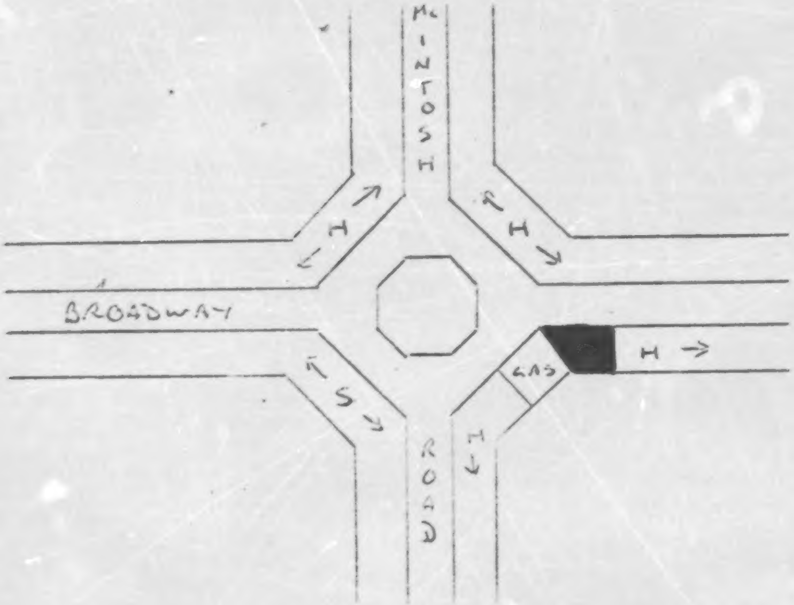

3018 ALTONA
CIVIC
RAILWAY
NORTH
SOUTH
BLYTH
PIER
QUEEN
ESPLANADE
MILLERS
Altona
PORT PHILLIP BAY


← H
S
QUEEN
ST.
H →
S →
H →
S
T.
S
↓
HOSPITAL
PARK
ESPLANADE

Altona East Branch, 7 The Circle, Altona East

A library of 300 s.m. opened in August 1966 next to a service station and close to but not contiguous to a group of c. ten neighbourhood shops. A primary school lies 450 metres to the west. The land was previously vacant.


BLACKSHAWS RD
ALTONA NORTH 3025
ALTONA EAST
SPOTSWOOD 3015
NEWPORT 3015
MASON
MILLERS RD
McARTHURS RD
McINTOSH
THE BROADWAY
KYLE RD
HANSEN ST
Quarry
Lynch Reserve
Altona North High School
Altona North State Sch
Altona North Technical Sch
Australian Carbon Black
Pasley High School


McINTOSH
BROADWAY
ROAD
GAS
H
H
H
H
S

Comment

The central library is well located with regard to the local retailing centre, which was the chief reason for selecting this site, although its set back from Queen Street may be a minor disadvantage. The Chief Librarian considers this library to be in quite a good location; a bus stops outside and the railway station is only three or four minute walk. She comments however that the siting alongside Coles has not had as much influence as expected.

The Chief Librarian advised that it was originally intended that a branch library would be built in Borrack Square in Altona North where there is a large shopping centre, but a councillor from Altona East complained that there were no council services in that portion of the municipality and the site was changed by a rapid decision with no prior consultation. The Altona East Branch is on the fringe of the local neighbourhood shopping centre and is not a dominant building. Its location alongside the only petrol station in The Circle and the central place nature of this shopping centre probably ensures that the library is well used by Altona residents. This branch is very close to the Williamstown City boundary (200 metres) however the Altona Council has shown a very parochial attitude and will not allow Williamstown residents to use it, except for a few minority groups.

The decisions on both sites were made without any influence or contribution by the Chief Librarian. The Council does not employ a town planner.

BOX HILL-DONCASTER REGIONAL LIBRARY

Background

Box Hill is a well established eastern suburbs municipality comprising chiefly residential areas with a dominant district shopping centre. It contains a bus terminal for a large section of the eastern metropolitan area ranking with those at Dandenong and the Regional Shopping Centres of Southland, Chadstone and Northland as the largest such terminal in the metropolitan area. Doncaster and Templestowe is a much larger municipal area to the north and north-east into which suburban expansion is spreading as shown by its population growth since 1954.

Area		Box Hill	Doncaster & Templestowe	Total
		21.49 s.k.	89.40 s.k.	110.89
Population	1954	35,554	6,814	42,368
	1961	50,412	19,061	69,473
	1966	54,534	38,087	92,621
	1971	54,635	64,286	118,921
	1973	54,600	72,200	126,800

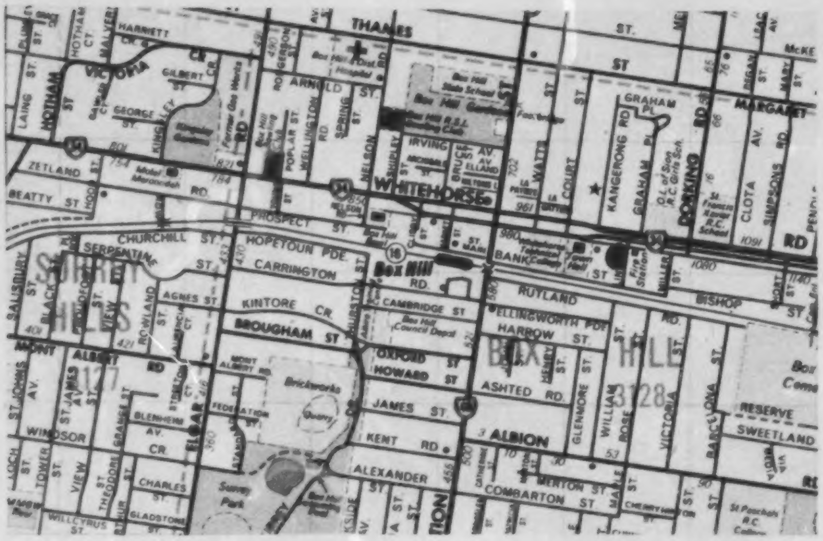
Average Per Capita Expenditure 1971/2 $1.26 (25th)

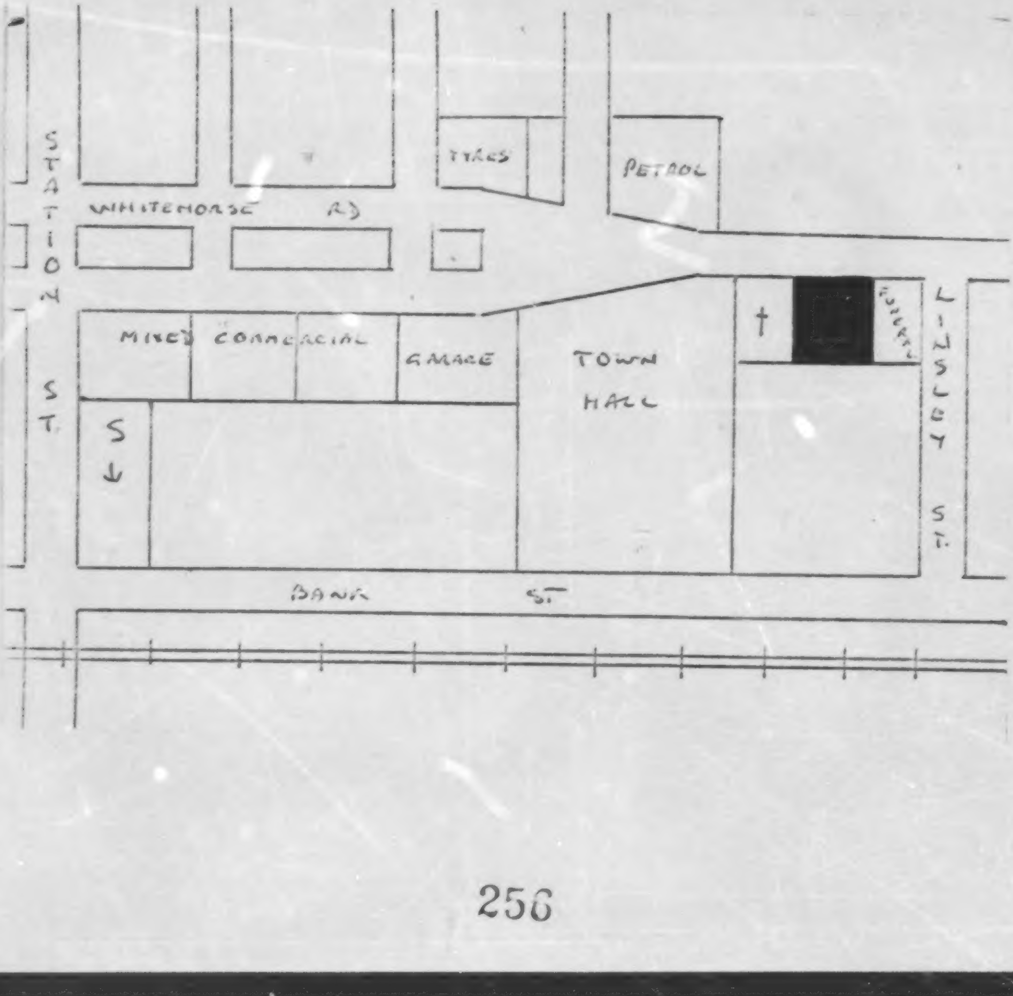
Central Library, 1040 Whitehorse Road, Box Hill

The library began in Bank Street opposite the railway line in a timber building of ninety-three s.m. behind the Town Hall. In 1953 the Adult Section was transferred to an octagonal building of 170 s.m. in the eastern end of the wide median strip in Whitehorse Road near the Town Hall. It was extended by 142 s.m. in 1960 and was replaced in 1973 by a new two storey building of 2,325 s.m. on the south side of Whitehorse Road immediately east of the Town Hall and St Peters Church of England. This site was acquired by the Council about two years prior to the construction of the library.

The site had previously been part of a foundry for manufacturing farm machinery. The municipality has also been acquiring other residential property at the rear over a period of years. A funeral parlour occupies the site between the library and Linsley Street. The Chief Librarian has stated that "the site was chosen because it was adjacent to the business centre of the area."

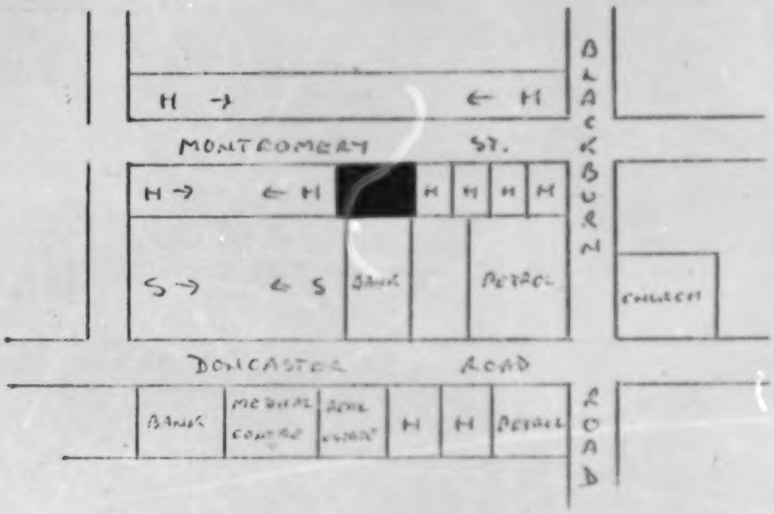
Aspects of the site,particularly a slope to the rear, also suited internal planning requirements for the building. The Box Hill Shopping Centre is developing as a major shopping area and extends along the Maroondah Highway in its widened section at Box Hill. In August 1974 there was a six storey building for shops and offices under construction at the intersection of Maroondah Highway and Watts Street, and a large shopping mall under construction east of Clisby Street. There is further shopping along Station Street south across the railway line.


THAMES
ST
MARGARET
VICTORIA
WHITEHORSE
RD
PROSPECT ST
CHURCHILL ST
SERPENTINE
HOPETOUN PDE
CARRINGTON
SURREY HILLS
Box Hill
BANK
RUYLAND
BISHOP ST
KINTORE CR
BROUGHAM ST
CAMBRIDGE ST
ELLINGWORTH PDE
HARROW ST
OXFORD ST
HOWARD ST
BOX HILL
3127
3128
ASHTED RD
JAMES ST
KENT RD
ALBION
ALEXANDER
COMBARTON ST
MERTON ST
Brickworks
Quarry
WINDSOR
MONT ALBERT RD
ZETLAND
BEATTY ST
SALISBURY
ELGAR
NELSON
WATTS
COURT
KANGERONG RD
GRAHAM PL
DORKING RD
CLOTA AV
SIMPSONS RD
GLENMORE
WILLIAM
ROSE
VICTORIA
BARCELONA
RESERVE
SWEETLAND
CHARLES ST
GLADSTONE
Surrey Park


STATION ST
WHITEHORSE RD
TYRES
PETROL
MIXED COMMERCIAL
GARAGE
TOWN HALL
†
S
↓
BANK ST
LINSLEY ST

East Doncaster Branch, Montgomery Street, East Doncaster

This branch library of 318 s.m. is located halfway along Montgomery Street on the south side, separated by four houses from Blackburn Road just north of its intersection with Doncaster Road. The library was built in 1967 on land previously used as an orchard. There are mixed highway-oriented land uses along Doncaster Road but local shopping is not dominant in this area.


MONTGOMERY ST.
BLACKBURN ROAD
DONCASTER ROAD
H →
← H
H →
← H
H
H
H
H
S →
← S
BANK
PETROL
CHURCH
BANK
MEDICAL CENTRE
H
H
PETROL

Comment

The Box Hill library is on the fringe only of the Box Hill shopping centre. It cannot be seen as closely integrated with the shopping centre and requires a supplementary trip and car parking search for most users. It is a large building with a considerable site area and a long frontage to the Maroondah Highway. To have located a public library of this size on a site any closer to the centre of the Box Hill retail area could have required considerably more funds, even if the necessary site could have been assembled. Its location on the Maroondah Highway is reasonably dominant given the high level of vehicular traffic.

The Chief Librarian commented with regard to the East Doncaster Branch that

> the reason for its location was mainly governed by the fact that when we put the Mobile Library service into the City of Doncaster and Templestowe we worked on the assumption that the busiest site would be the obvious choice for the first branch when it was built and this was the case, the actual Mobile site was just around the corner from the present building a matter of twenty-five metres away and I think this is the only thing virtually that has any bearing on the question as far as that building is concerned.

BRIGHTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

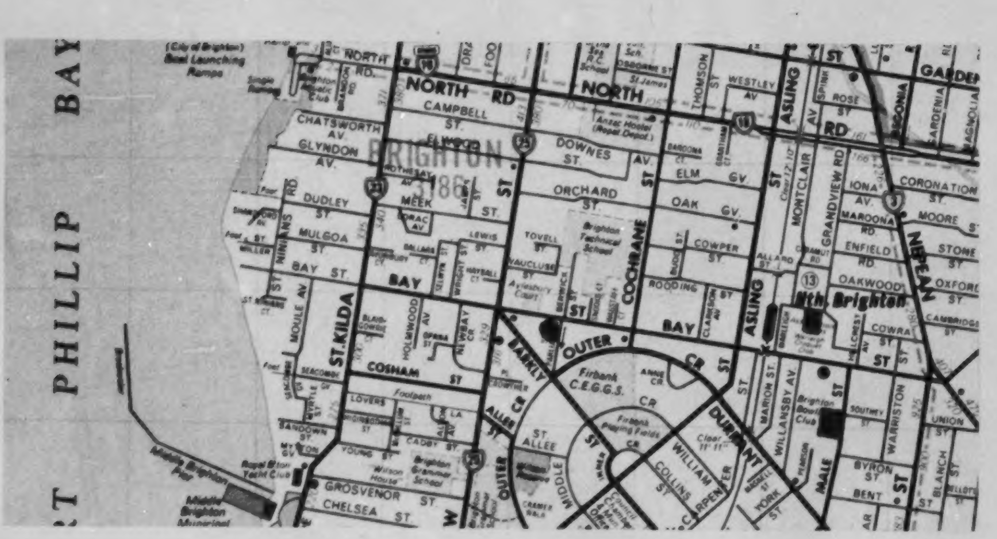
Bate records that the Brighton Public Library began as a small working men's club in 1859 (1962). An impressive building was erected near the corner of Park Street and New Street in 1861 but by 1871 the institution was dissolved for financial reasons. New efforts resulted in the present building being erected in 1887 for $6,000, still under private subscription but in 1910 it was transformed by the Council and opened as a partially free library with special privileges for subscribers. In 1952 it became entirely free.

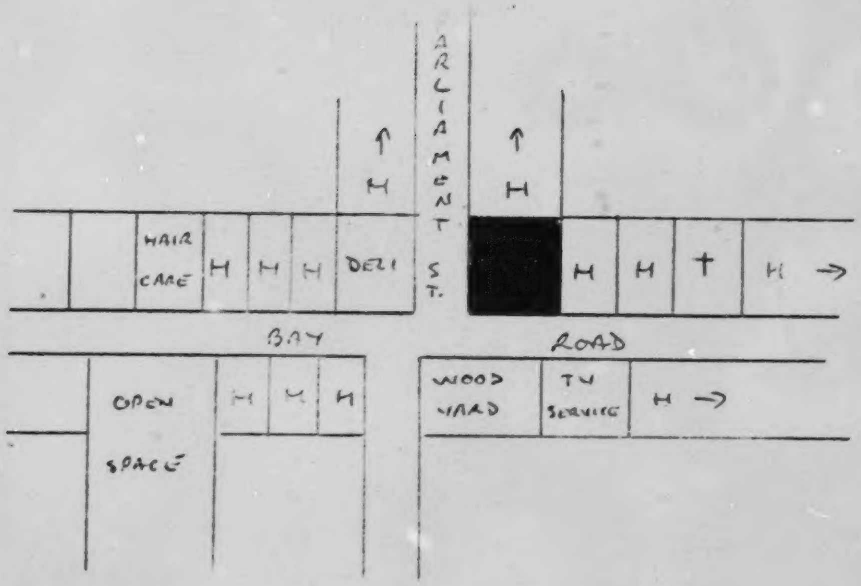
It has a floor area of c. 465 s.m. on two levels and is located on an important east-west arterial road. Surrounding land uses are mixed. When visited in 1972 there was a delicatessen, woodyard, hair-dresser, antique shop and gas appliance shop within 200 yards. A technical high school is located a short distance to the north, a neighbourhood ribbon shopping centre 400 metres to the west on Bay Street and a community ribbon shopping centre to the east of the railway line.

Area 13.68 s.k.

1954	40,458
1961	41,302
1966	40,618
1971	39,109
1973	38,300

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.19 (11th)


PORT PHILLIP BAY
BRIGHTON
NORTH RD
CAMPBELL ST.
CHATSWORTH AV.
GLYNDON AV.
DOWNES ST.
ORCHARD ST.
DUDLEY ST
MULGOA ST.
BAY ST
ST.KILDA
COSHAM ST
OUTER CR
Firbank C.E.G.G.S.
Brighton Technical School
COCHRANE ST
ASLING ST
BAY ST
Nth Brighton
NEPEAN
WESTLEY AV
THOMSON ST
ELM GV.
OAK GV.
COWPER ST.
ROODING ST
MONTCLAIR AV
GRANDVIEW RD
IONA AV.
MAROONA RD.
ENFIELD RD.
OAKWOOD AV
CORONATION ST.
MOORE ST
STONE ST
OXFORD ST
CAMBRIDGE ST
COWRA ST
GARDENIA
MIDDLE
WILLIAM ST
COLLINS ST
CARPENTER
DURRANT ST
MARION ST.
WILLANSBY AV.
YORK ST
MALE ST
BYRON ST.
BENT ST
WARRISTON
UNION ST
BLANCH ST
GROSVENOR ST.
CHELSEA ST.
Brighton Grammar School
Middle Brighton Pier
Royal Bton Yacht Club
BARKLY
ALLEE CR
ST ALLEE
MOULE AV
LOVERS
CADBY ST
YOUNG ST
SANDOWN ST
HOLMWOOD AV
NEWBAY CR
VAUCLUSE
TOVELL ST
LEWIS ST
DOWNES
ANNE CR
Firbank Playing Fields
Brighton Bowls Club


ARLIAMENT ST.
H
H
HAIR CARE
H
H
H
DELI
H
H
†
H →
BAY
ROAD
OPEN SPACE
H
H
H
WOOD YARD
TV SERVICE
H →

Comment

By reason of its long establishment and its location on an arterial road the library is probably well known to local residents who use this part of Bay Road. New residents in Brighton who approach the shopping centre from other directions may not be aware of the library.

CAMBERWELL-WAVERLEY REGIONAL LIBRARY

Camberwell and Waverley are both predominantly residential municipalities in the eastern suburbs of Melbourne. Population figures show thatCamberwell was largely settled by 1954 whereas Waverley (previously known as Mulgrave), was formerly fertile agricultural and orchard country before its gradual conversion to residential and industrial uses.

Public library service began in Camberwell in 1955 and in September 1967, following an application from Waverley Council, a regional library organisation was created to serve the two municipal areas.

		Camberwell	Waverley	Total
Area		351.14 s.k.	58.57 s.k.	93.71 s.k.
Population				
	1954	90,397	N.A.	90,397+
	1961	99,353	44,987	144,340
	1966	99,913	69,845	169,758
	1971	98,302	97,033	195,335
	1973	97,200	106,400	203,600

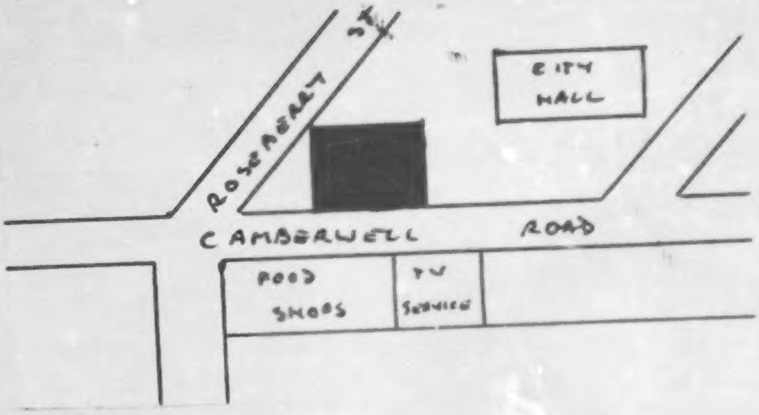
Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.13 (12th)

Central Library, Civic Centre, Camberwell Road, Camberwell

This headquarters library of 885 square metres occupies a prominent building previously used as the Camberwell Town Hall. It is located 400 metres south-east of the busy and congested Camberwell Junction. Its use for library purposes, which commenced in 1961, was determined largely by political influences initiated by the desire to build a new Civic Centre which replaced the Town Hall. Prior to 1961 the library service had been available only from the Canterbury Branch.

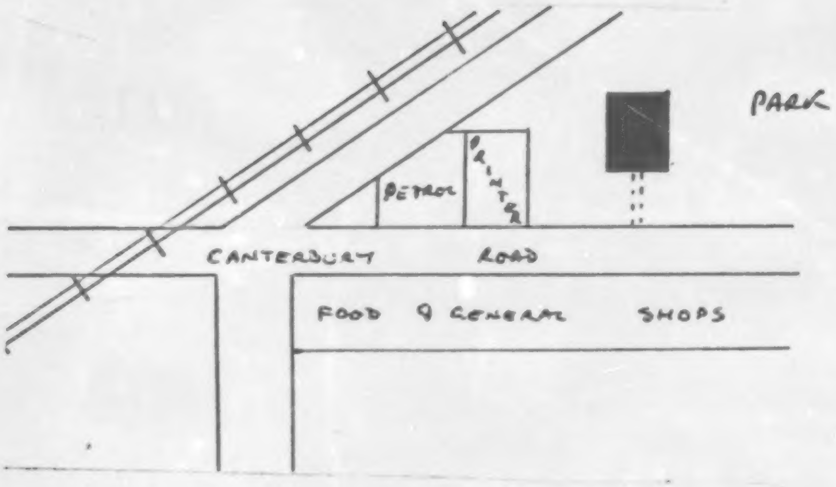
Political pressures forced the location of the central library in the Town Hall in order to support the case for the new Civic Centre despite advice from the Chief Librarian that the Town Hall was not suited to library purposes. The Chief Librarian has submitted various proposals for new central library premises and currently favours a site in the block bounded by Burke Road, Riversdale Road, Prospect Hill Road and Fairholm Grove. The Council has been active in acquiring land for car parking in this block and its policies have led to greater retail development on the east side of Burke Road than on the west side which is in the Hawthorn municipality. Other senior officers of the Council do not support the location of the central library in this area. Discussions with officers of the Planning Branch of the Post Office in Melbourne reveal that the Camberwell Post Office, located right at the Junction in the southern triangle of Burke and Camberwell Road, is now too inaccessible for pedestrians and there are plans to relocate the post office further away from the Junction, north along Burke Road. Land use along Camberwell Road between the Junction and the central library is a mixture of retail, commercial and school development including a large bowling alley. Opposite the library is a small group of food shops.

263


ROSEBERRY ST
CITY HALL
CAMBERWELL ROAD
FOOD SHOPS
TV SERVICE

Canterbury Branch, Canterbury Road, Canterbury

This building was built in the 1880s and became a library with a residence at the rear, after World War II under the control of a Committee of citizens. In 1953 the Council decided to establish a free public library under the terms of the Free Library Service Board Act of 1946 and took over the building, re-opening it in 1955. The building of 209 s.m. is located on the eastern edge of Canterbury Gardens Park, set back behind a hedge opposite a small group of convenience goods shops. A large neon sign at pavement level draws attention to the library. Canterbury Station lies immediately behind the park and has 120 free car parking spaces. The library is located in the geographic centre of the Camberwell local government area.



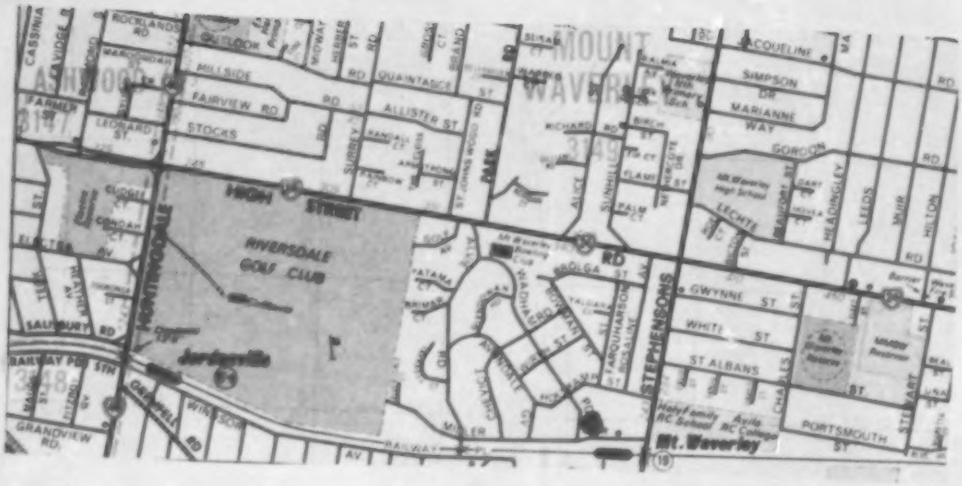
South Camberwell Branch, Bowen Street, South Camberwell

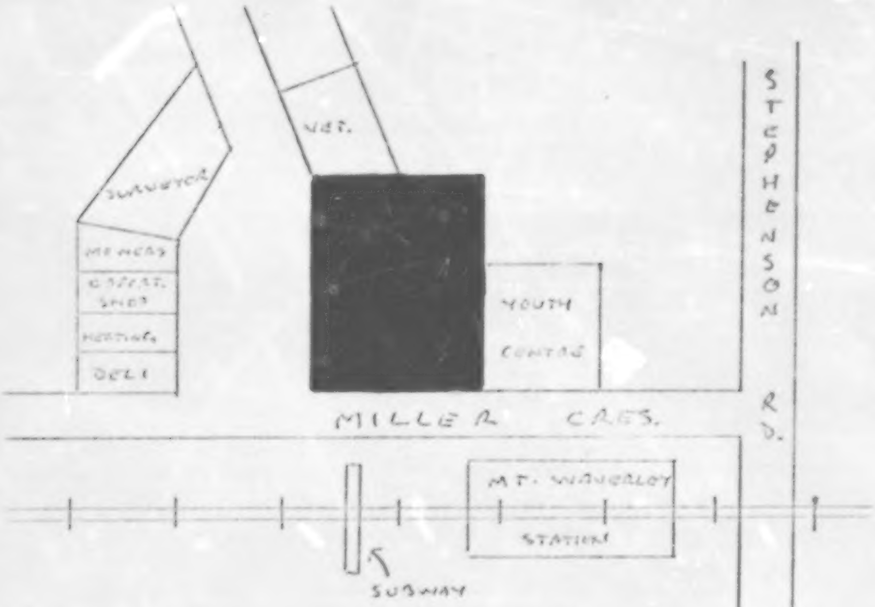
For some years this branch operated from a room at the rear of a baby health centre located in a residential area. The branch has now been closed. It began in response to pressure by a local citizens committee for the Council to offer library service in the early 1950s to complement the service at Canterbury.

Mount Waverley Branch, 41 Miller Crescent, Mount Waverley

In March 1969 a large branch library of 1,000 s.m. was opened to serve the western portion of the municipality of Waverley. The land on this side of Miller Crescent was originally a farm and later a brick and fuel depot before its acquisition by theCouncil which erected a Youth Centre on the site. Following Waverley Council's partnership with Camberwell in the regional library, Waverley Council decided to locate its first library adjoining the Youth Centre. The Council also wanted a public meeting room in the area and this was incorporated in the library building. The Council also purchased a shop, a dwelling and a two-storeyed shop/dwelling to the west of the youth centre to allow for sufficient land for the library building. A mixed group of shops including a delicatessen, a lawnmower shop and an opportunity shop is located opposite on Wadham Parade with a surveyor's office and a veterinary surgeon adjoining the library. The Chief Librarian considers that the library has had a significant effect on trade in these shops, particularly the delicatessen.

The library faces the Mount Waverley railway station which has a car parking area on the Miller Crescent side. A ramp under the railway line leads to a large group of shops on Stephenson's Road including further car parking and a bus terminal. K. F. Mithen, in a study of car parking facilities at Melbourne's suburban railway stations in 1966, reported that there were fifty-four car spaces in the Mount Waverley car park on railway property and another sixty in the Miller Crescent vicinity at that date. These have not been added to since. In 1964/65 this station was the busiest on the Glen Waverley line. Mithen found that there was no land available near the Syndal and Glen Waverley stations (the last two on the Glen Waverley line) which would tend to increase the pressure on the Mount Waverley station. He suggested that the land now occupied by the public library and youth centre could be used for further car parking.


ASHWOOD
3147
MOUNT WAVERLEY
3149
HIGH STREET
RD
RIVERSDALE GOLF CLUB
Jordanville
3148
HUNTINGDALE RD
STEPHENSONS RD
MILLER
RAILWAY PL
Mt. Waverley
Mt Waverley High School
Holy Family RC School
Avila RC College


SURVEYOR
DELI
VET.
YOUTH CENTRE
MILLER CRES.
STEPHENSON RD.
MT. WAVERLEY STATION
SUBWAY

Comment

The present distribution of the three libraries serving this large area results in large sections of the population not being served by branch libraries. The Camberwell library has operated a bookmobile service since 1957 and high levels of activity occur at some stops, particularly in the Balwyn area. The Chief Librarian is not in favour of continuing the bookmobile service in fully built up areas and prefers a pattern of fewer large branches of the Mount Waverley type to allow improved provision of library resources and staff on the basis that the average person is prepared to travel a fair distance to obtain good library service and that small branches have a higher unit cost of operation. With a system of strategically located large branch libraries, there will still be a need for complementary mobile services but directed at the child population, at the elderly or shut-ins. He considers that the planning of such a system will allow significant capital cost savings but it needs to be complemented by good site planning and a scheduled building program. Two of the existing libraries have sites which were historically determined. The central library achieves prominence because of its use of a dominant building on a main road, strongly sign identified. The Canterbury Branch is sited on an important arterial road but is dependent entirely on an electric sign plus local knowledge to invite patronage. This acceptance of disadvantageous siting is not the technique of commercially oriented organisations which would regard these as a deleterious sites.

The Mount Waverley site is quite peripheral to the local retailing centre and is a compromise compared with a higher cost site which could have been considered; for example, near the intersection of High Street and Blackburn Road. Although this branch is very busy it might have been busier still if a prominent and central site could have been obtained at higher cost, but more closely identified and integrated with the high level of activity occurring at the Stephensons Road shopping centre. Other features of local land uses ensure a reasonably high level of activity around the present library for different reasons, chiefly community and youth activity.

Future Proposals

There are plans for further branch library provision in the region and this principle was adopted by resolution by the Camberwell City Council in September 1965 although such adoption is not binding on future councils. In the northern portion of Camberwell there is no clear nodal point however two locations have been under consideration:

(a) Associated with the shopping centre between Bulleen Road and Macedon Avenue off Doncaster Road in Balwyn North.

(b) Near the intersection of Whitehorse Road and Talbot Avenue in Balwyn where there is a large local shopping centre with two supermarkets.

Under the present local ward divisions of the Camberwell Council these two areas represent two of the four wards in the municipality. Although it is likely that one centrally located branch in the Balwyn area could serve the northern portion of the municipality, at one stage ward voting pressure appeared to be favouring the long term provision of both these branches. At the end of June 1974 the Council purchased a site at 336 Whitehorse Road, Balwyn, but there was still indecision as to whether this branch should be built before one in the south at Ashburton.

Acceptance of the need for a branch in the south of the municipality in the Ashburton area has been acknowledged for some years. It has also been accepted that the library should be located in the Ashburton shopping centre on High Street between Munro Avenue and Ashburn Grove. In June 1972 the Council announced plans for a major redevelopment of this shopping centre including the diversion of High Street in a loop to the south to create a pedestrian mall of the existing High Street. The City Engineer/Planning Officer has incorporated a library in these proposals which have not yet been implemented although a library site has been acquired on the south side of High Street west of the shopping centre. Limitations in the Council's financial resources mean that if funds are used for further site acquisition in the Balwyn area, construction of the Ashburton branch library may be delayed. A student survey of Ashburton in 1966 showed considerable support for a new branch library (1). There has also been considerable pressure on the Council from the Ashburton-Glen Iris Association including competent documentation. The High Street site appears to be a good choice because of the importance of the local shopping area and the high volume of east-west traffic along High Street.

In the Waverley municipality the Council has prepared a plan for the development of a range of services including public libraries but these were not investigated by the writer. There are firm proposals for a branch library near the Council offices and shopping centre in the Kingsway off Springvale Road. A further branch is likely to be located in the area bounded by the south-eastern intersection of Springvale Road and Wellington Road in Mulgrave.

---

(1) D. Savige (1966)

CAULFIELD-MALVERN REGIONAL LIBRARY

Caulfield is a predominantly residential municipality about ten kilometres south-east of the Central Business District. Malvern is similarly residential and lies north-east of Caulfield with whom it shares considerable border in Dandenong Road.

A regional library agreement between the two municipalities has operated since 1963 - one of the first in Melbourne. Under the Library Council of Victoria 1970 Master Plan it was proposed that Caulfield and Malvern should also join with Kew, Hawthorn and Brighton to form Region 6. This is a rather illogical grouping which creates an elongated administrative unit with a multi-centric pattern of settlement across numerous traffic and activity flows. In 1974 the Library Council varied this in the light of the Department of Urban and Regional Development regions to include the following municipalities:

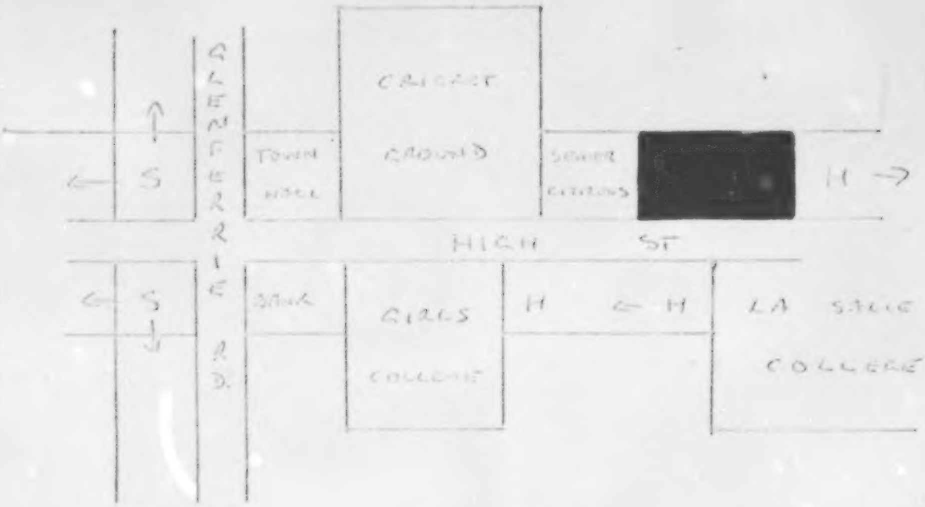
Caulfield-Malvern
Oakleigh
Brighton
Sandringham
Moorabbin
Mordialloc (disband Mordialloc-Chelsea region)

Area	Caulfield	Malvern	Total
	21.98	15.92	37.90
1954	75,217	46,910	122,127
1961	74,859	47,870	122,729
1966	76,119	50,061	126,180
1971	81,865	50,560	132,425
1973	82,100	50,700	132,800

Average per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.22 (10th)

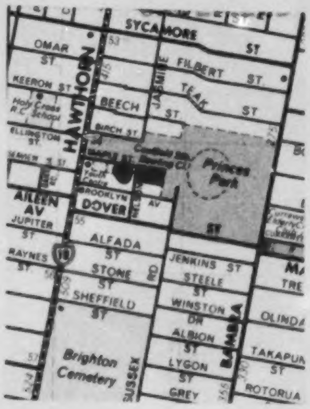
Malvern Central Library, 1257 High Street, Malvern

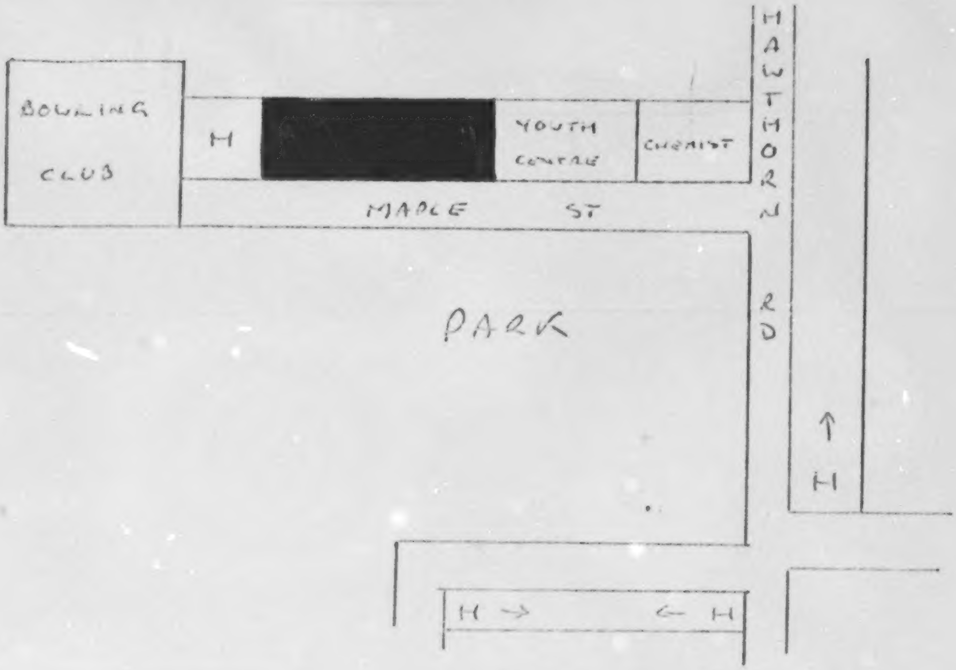
This building of 708 s.m. plus auditorium (191 s.m.) was opened in 1959 on land bought by the Council in 1948. The site was part of the Northbrooke House property and the original home, built in the 1880s, is still standing and is used for staff residences by the Council. The public library was erected in front of Northbrooke House and an administrative building of 335 s.m. was later built behind the old home. The library is at the eastern end of the long ribbon development extending for a considerable length of High Street. Land uses between the library and Glenferrie Road comprise the Malvern Town Hall, the Malvern Cricket Ground, and a senior citizens centre. Across the road are two Catholic colleges and some housing. East of the library is entirely housing. There is a sign at the Glenferrie Road/High Street intersection indicating the library.


GLENFERRIE RD.
CRICKET GROUND
TOWN HALL
SENIOR CITIZENS
S
H
HIGH ST
BANK
GIRLS COLLEGE
H
H
LA SALLE COLLEGE

Caulfield Branch, Maple Street, Caulfield

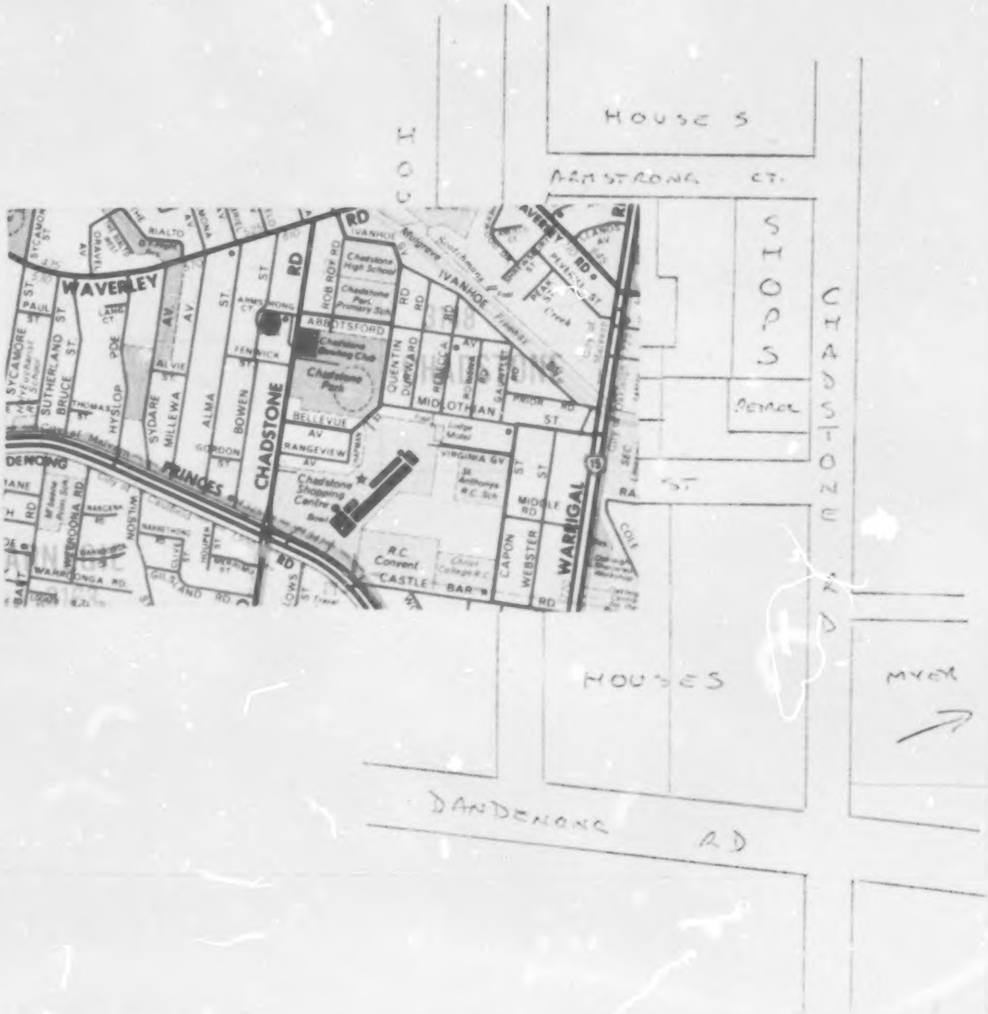
This building was opened in June 1964, the first library in the Caulfield municipality, with a floor area of 613 s.m. which was extended in 1975 to 790 s.m. The library adjoins a youth centre also operated by the City with little other non residential activity in the immediate vicinity except a bowling club. There is a chemist shop on the corner of Maple Street and Hawthorn Road. The site of the public library and the youth centre was originally used as a timber mill and was bought by the municipality for the youth centre and other purposes. Its ownership by the City was a major reason for its use for the public library.


SYCAMORE ST
OMAR ST
KEERON ST
FILBERT ST
TEAK ST
BEECH ST
HAWTHORN
JASMINE
Princes Park
AILEEN AV
DOVER
JUPITER ST
ALFADA ST
RAYNES ST
STONE ST
SHEFFIELD ST
JENKINS ST
STEELE ST
WINSTON DR
ALBION ST
LYGON ST
GREY
BAMBRA
OLINDA
TAKAPUNA ST
ROTORUA
Brighton Cemetery
SUSSEX


BOWLING CLUB
H
YOUTH CENTRE
CHEMIST
MAPLE ST
HAWTHORN RD
PARK
↑ H
H →
← H

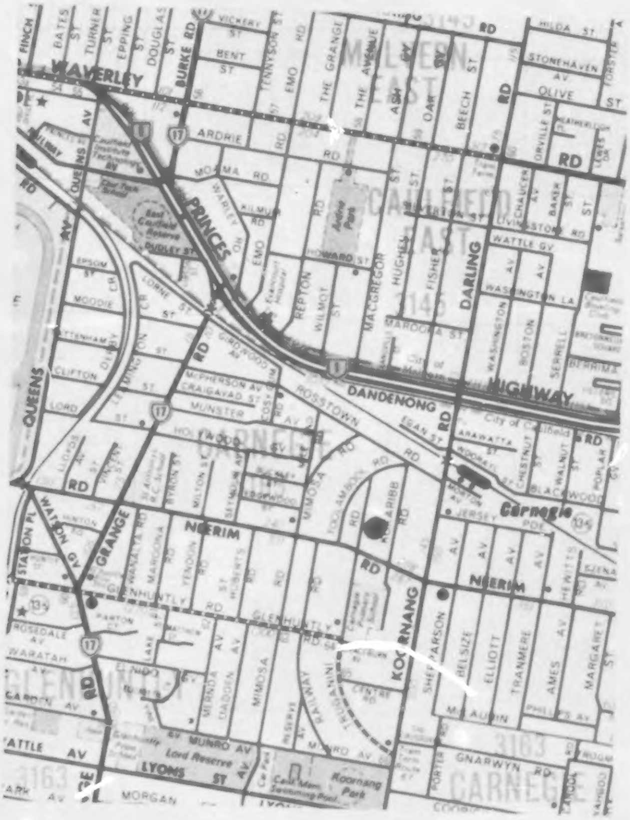
Chadstone Branch (R.G. Moss Library), Bowen Street, Chadstone

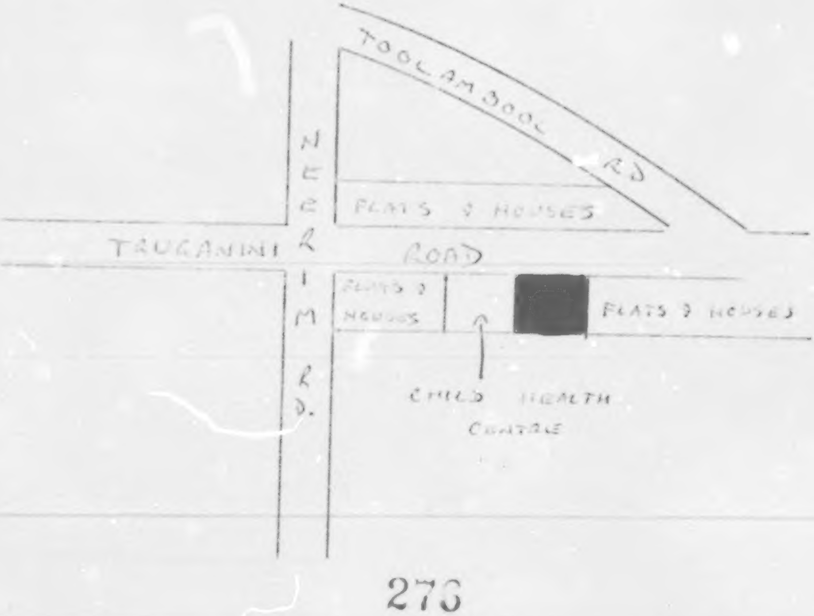
When the first regional shopping centre was planned by the Myer Company, discussions occurred between the Council and the Company whereby the latter was prepared to provide a library site of 325 s.m. in the Chadstone Centre for no rental. For various reasons the arrangement was not acceptable to the Council which subsequently built a separate library in 1964 on a piece of solid reserve land between two abandonned and filled quarry holes. The library of 205 s.m. sits alone in this park. There is a small group of convenience goods shops facing Chadstone Road which are not visible from the public library. There is a scout hall and kindergarten on the corner of Bowen and Fenwick Streets.


HOUSES
ARMSTRONG ST.
HOU
SHOPS
CHADSTONE RD
Petrol
ST
HOUSES
MYER
DANDENONG RD
WAVERLEY
CHADSTONE
RD
BOWEN
ALMA
FENWICK
ARMSTRONG
ABBOTSFORD
Chadstone Park
BELLEVUE AV
RANGEVIEW AV
Chadstone Shopping Centre
PRINCES
IVANHOE
MIDLOTHIAN
WARRIGAL
CASTLE
BAR
R.C. Convent
CAPON
WEBSTER
MIDDLE RD

Carnegie Branch, 15 Truganini Road, Carnegie

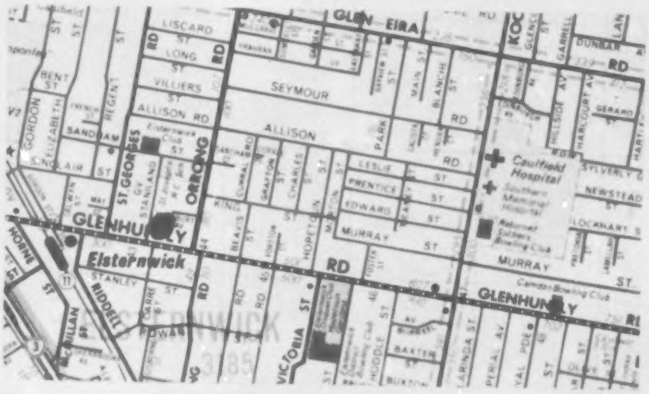
The Caulfield municipality bought an old house in this street many years ago for use as a baby health centre, and an unused portion of the site was used for this branch library of 230 s.m. opened in 1967. The library is surrounded by houses and two storey flats.

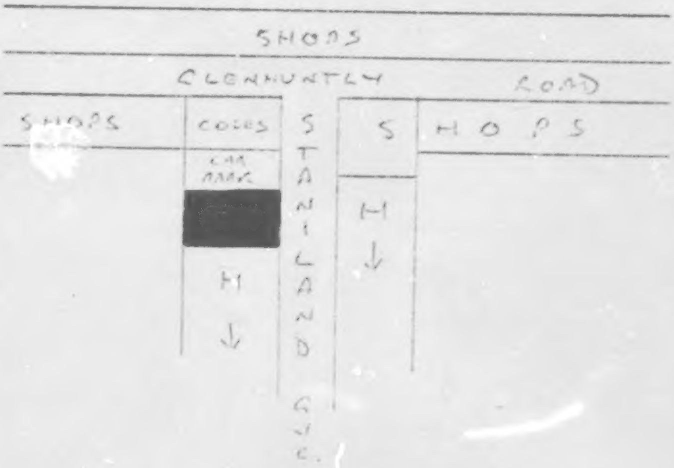

WAVERLEY
PRINCES
DANDENONG
HIGHWAY
ROSSTOWN
NEERIM
RD
GLENHUNTLY
GRANGE
KOORNANG
DARLING
MALVERN EAST
CAULFIELD EAST
CARNEGIE
GLENHUNTLY
Carnegie
City of Caulfield
TOOLAMBOOL
TRUGANINI
MIMOSA
QUEENS
BURKE RD
Koornang Park
Lord Reserve
MUNRO AV
LYONS ST
3145
3163


TOOLAMBOOL RD
NEERIM RD.
FLATS & HOUSES
TRUGANINI ROAD
FLATS & HOUSES
FLATS & HOUSES
CHILD HEALTH CENTRE

Elsternwick Branch, 4 Staniland Grove, Elsternwick

This striking library of 795 s.m. was opened in December 1970 on land bought at an earlier date by the municipality for parking extensions. There is extensive ribbon shopping along Glenhuntly Road with a Coles store on the Staniland Road corner. A parking area separates the rear of the Coles store from the library. The City had earlier planned to buy an old cinema in the area and convert it to a public library but the project proved too costly. The library is on a site which slopes upward to the east which accounts for the entrance beneath the main section of the library. The City is also buying the house alongside on the north for other civic purposes and there are plans for the library to be opened up and linked with a civic building to be erected on this adjoining site.


GLEN EIRA RD
SEYMOUR
ALLISON
ST GEORGES
ORRONG RD
GLENHUNTLY RD
Elsternwick
Caulfield Hospital
MURRAY
VICTORIA ST
ELSTERNWICK 3185


SHOPS
GLENHUNTLY ROAD
SHOPS
COLES
CAR PARK
STANILAND GR.
S HOPS
H
↓
H
↓

Comment

Dandenong Road is the common boundary between Caulfield and Malvern and forms a natural dividing line for planning purposes. The Chief Librarian reported that early public library proposals for the two areas anticipated four branches in Caulfield and three in Malvern, however the 1963 Regional Library Agreement was adopted on the basis of a total of five branches. The Malvern municipality has a dominant commercial centre in High Street although this is not the geographic centre of the City. Caulfield has a number of small shopping centres but no dominant centre. The Chief Librarian commented that both municipalities had adopted planning very reluctantly and the pattern of library locations in the regional library system reflects this. Every site has been selected chiefly because there was municipally owned land available rather than reaching a decision based on a thorough land use plan. Sometimes this has meant that the library building was not as large as it should be had a more flexible siting analysis been adopted.

The Chief Librarian considers that public libraries are not always best located on main roads because of the parking problem and the tendency to introduce clearway restrictions at peak times. He also had reservations about library location in regional shopping centres, partly because of their unsuitability for visits by unattended children. A further point about such locations is that concessions or non-rental locations usually mean a least favourable position in the centre, as in Miranda Fair, Sydney. An alternative location for the Malvern Central Library would have been the community shopping centre on Glenferrie Road towards the intersection with Wattletree Road, however, car parking and site costs would have been considerable here.

The Chief Librarian felt that the Chadstone and Carnegie branches in particular provided ideal car parking provision which is true, and that they were well known to, and used by, local people. Use or non-use of a branch library also tended to vary with the social characteristics of the local clientele and with the atmosphere of the building and staff. He was satisfied with the overall pattern of branch locations pointing out that, adopting the standard of a radius of service of two kilometres, there was almost complete coverage with considerable overlap in some areas.

COBURG PUBLIC LIBRARY

Coburg is a moderate sized municipality located on a plateau between the Merri Creek in the east and the Moonee Ponds Creek in the west about eight kilometres north of the General Post Office. It contains a number of industrial areas in the north-west while the west and south-west is chiefly residential. It is cut by two major arterial roads of metropolitan significance, Sydney Road and Bell Street, the former characterised by intensive ribbon shopping for a considerable distance south of Bell Street.

	Area	18.68 s.k.
Population	1954	62,077
	1961	70,771
	1966	68,577
	1971	65,662
	1973	64,100

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.25 (26th)

Coburg Public Library, 94 Bell Street, Coburg

This is one of the least impressive libraries in Melbourne. The adult library occupies a room of about 169 s.m. on the east side of the Coburg Town Hall. A children's library of 144 s.m. is contained in a separate building a few yards from the main building. The library opened in 1953. It is located in the eastern portion of the municipal property on the north side of Bell Street with Coburg High School opposite and two other state schools either side of Bell Street to the west.

Comment

In 1972, U.D.P.A. Planning Consultants submitted a proposal to the City for a major redevelopment of the area either side of Sydney Road between Bell Street and Munro/Hardings Street. This involves exchanging the Coburg Infants School site on the south side of Bell Street for the Town Hall site to allow for the consolidation of all municipal functions between the Coburg City Reserve and Bell Street with new buildings including a public library with an eventual 2,270 s.m. Other major redevelopments are also planned for the west side of Sydney Road between Bell Street and Coburg Railway station to create a dominant district business centre.

COLLINGWOOD PUBLIC LIBRARY

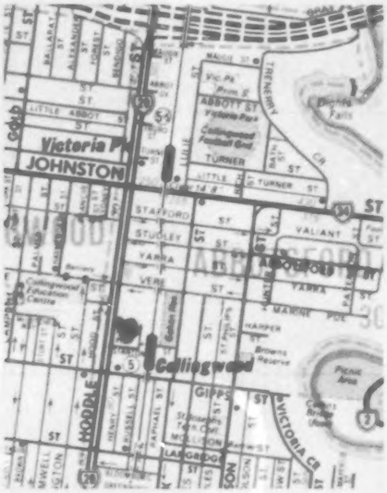
Collingwood is a small inner suburb which has been undergoing extensive development and land use change in recent years

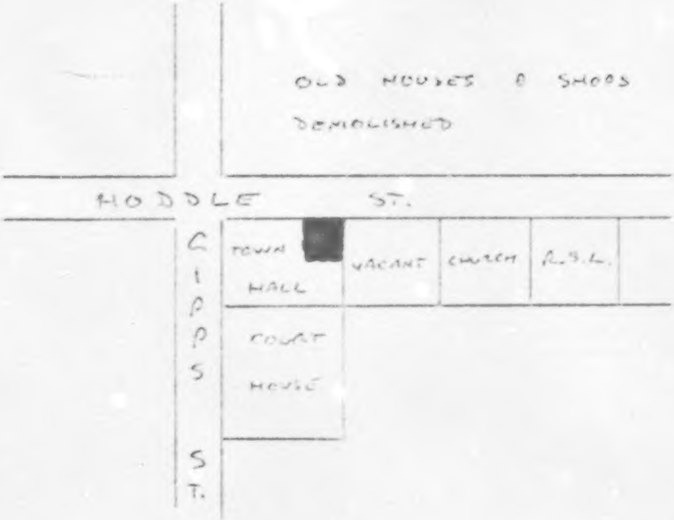
Area	4.78 s.k.
1954	27,155
1961	25,413
1966	22,469
1971	21,022
1973	20,300

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.50 (19th)

Collingwood Public Library, 140 Hoddle Street, Collingwood

The library 233 s.m. occupies a front corner room of the Town Hall building and has separate access from Hoddle Street. The Town Hall was opened in the nineteenth century but the library dates from 1949.


Victoria Pk
JOHNSTON
STAFFORD
STUDLEY
YARRA
VERE
HODDLE
Collingwood
GIPPS
TURNER
VALIANT
ABBOTT ST
Victoria Park
Collingwood Football Gnd
Dights Falls
Browns Reserve
VICTORIA CR
LANGRIDGE


OLD HOUSES & SHOPS DEMOLISHED
HODDLE ST.
GIPPS ST.
TOWN HALL
VACANT
CHURCH
R.S.L.
COURT HOUSE

Comment

Until recently there was a continuous strip of two storey terrace housing and convenience goods shops along the west side of Hoddle Street, however an extensive area along this frontage has been demolished under an urban renewal and street widening program. A report to the City by the Library Council of Victoria in February 1974 stated that the library was "having virtually no impact on its community" due to its failure to provide an adequate level of and approach to its services. Observation suggests that the present premises are a significant contributing factor to the low level of public use of the library. Current proposals by the Library Council of Victoria include a joint public library organisation with the Richmond Council and locational recommendations will be dependent on the outcome of these discussions.

DANDENONG VALLEY REGIONAL LIBRARY

Prior to 1956 the present local government areas of Dandenong and Springvale on Melbourne's southern outskirts were part of the single Shire of Dandenong. In 1956 the Victorian Free Library Service Board submitted a report to the Shire of Dandenong containing proposals for a library service. The Board recommended that a Central Library be established at Dandenong of 1,120 s.m. but no site was suggested or discussed. The Board also recommended that branch libraries be established at Springvale and Noble Park using existing halls.

In September 1970 the Public Libraries Division of the Library Council of Victoria, the successor to the Free Library Service Board, submitted a report to the Cities of Chelsea, Dandenong, Springvale and Berwick, and the Shire of Pakenham (Early in 1974 the Shire of Berwick was divided into the City of Berwick and the Shire of Pakenham) proposing that the five authorities establish a joint regional library. These councils were five of the nine recommended as Group 9 under the Library Council of Victoria's Master Plan for library regions in the Melbourne Statistical Division. The 1970 report to the five municipalities recommended the following library facilities:

Springvale A central library of 1,210 s.m. was proposed on a site on Springvale Road to the south of the City Council offices.

Noble Park A library of 838 s.m. would be needed here about two years after the central library was completed. In the interim two or three bookmobile sites should be established and their operation and experience was expected to assist in the final locational decision on the Noble Park Branch.

Chelsea A library of 465 s.m. was suggested for location on land adjoining the City Offices in Station Street.

Dandenong A library of 1,160 s.m. was recommended for a site adjoining the City Offices on the block bordered by Cleeland, King, Stuart and Clow Streets.

Berwick Some bookmobile service was suggested for this Shire but branch libraries were recommended for:

Doveton - 745 s.m. in Power Road, adjacent to the Public Hall
Berwick - 280 s.m. on the site of the present Senior Citizens Clubroom
Pakenham - 250 s.m. but no site suggested

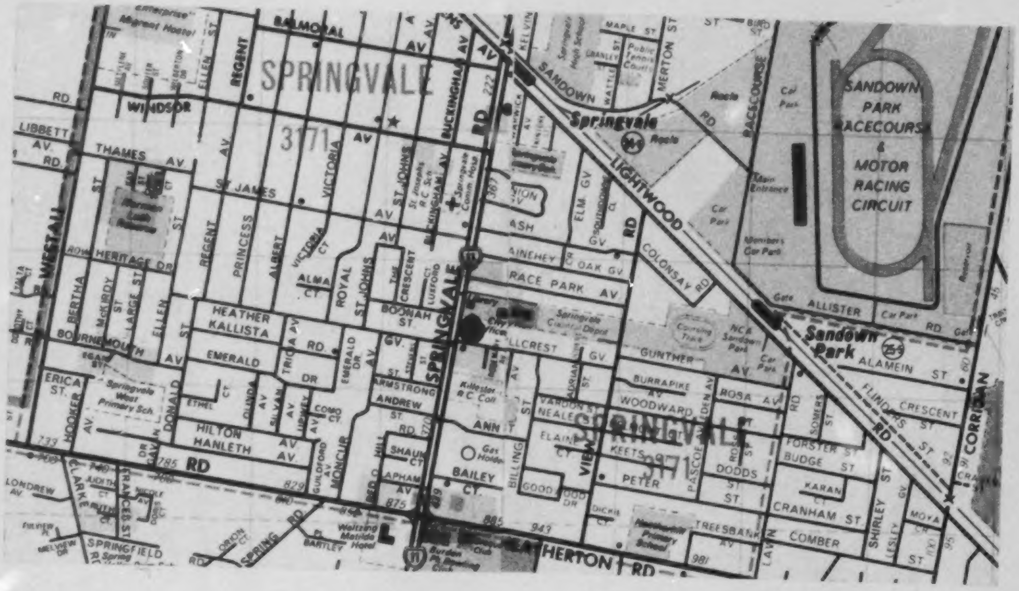
Following this Report the Dandenong Valley Regional Library Service came into effect in 1971, with the municipalities of Springvale, Dandenong, Berwick and Cranbourne as participating members. The actual pattern of library location which was developed is described on the next pages.

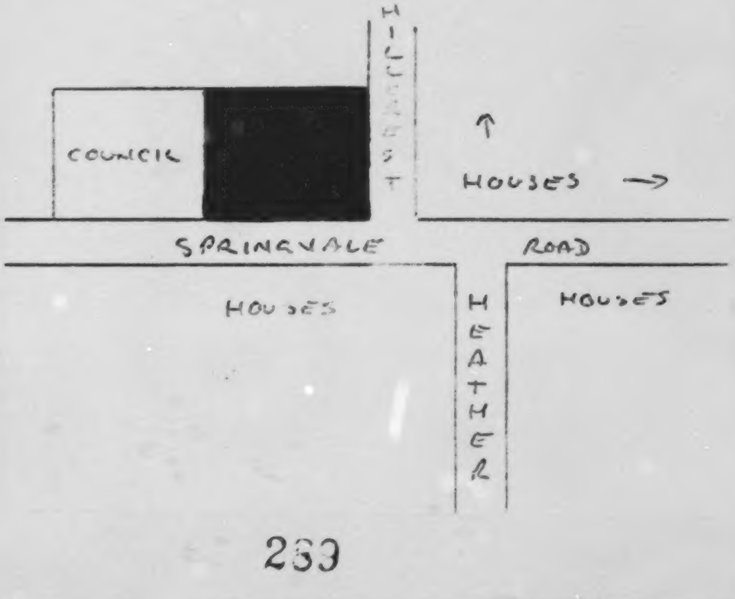
	Springvale	Dandenong	Berwick	Cranbourne	Pakenham	
	97.58 s.k.	36.26	282.20	398.00	N.A.	814.04
			Population			
1954	N.A.	27,748	12,412	8,201	N.A.	48,361
1961	28,526	24,909	10,884	1,204	N.A.	47,881
1966	39,431	31,700	19,880	9,307	N.A.	100,318
1971	58,374	40,883	23,460	12,511	N.A.	135,228
1973	65,200	43,400	25,000	14,000	N.A.*	147,600

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.19 (28th)

Springvale Central Library, 411 Springvale Road, Springvale

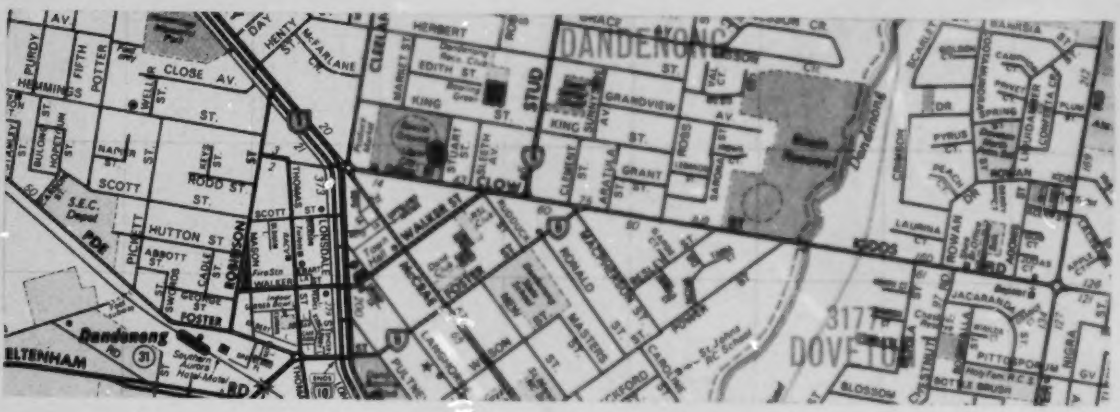
This library of 1,120 s.m. was opened in February 1973 on land owned by the City Council and reserved for municipal purposes. The land was previously a dog racing track. Springvale Road is a busy dual carriageway arterial road and the municipal offices and public library occupy a considerable frontage north of Hillcrest Street. The land use on Springvale Road in the immediate area is residential but there is an unplanned group of shops a short distance north along Springvale Road between the public library and the railway line. The library provides off-street parking.

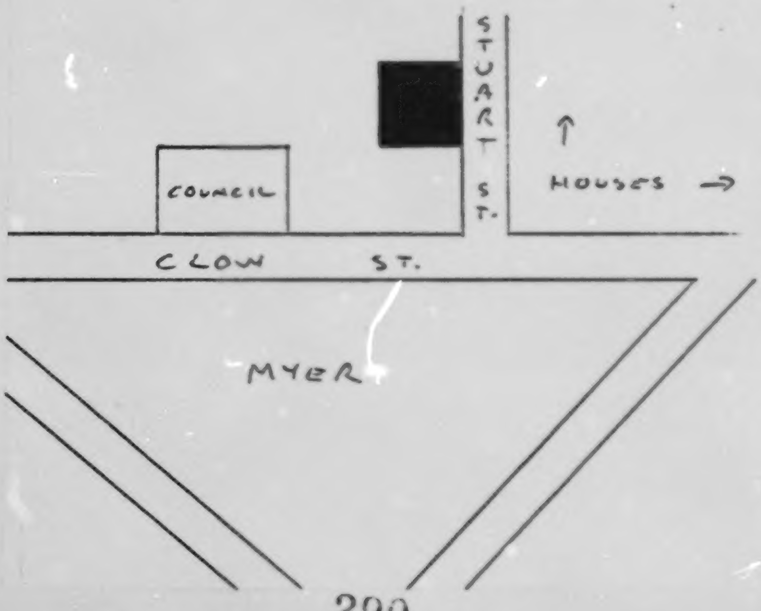

SPRINGVALE
3171
SANDOWN PARK RACECOURSE & MOTOR RACING CIRCUIT
Springvale
Sandown Park
LIGHTWOOD
SPRINGVALE RD
BALMORAL
WINDSOR
THAMES AV
ST JAMES
VICTORIA
ST JOHNS
BUCKINGHAM AV
RACE PARK AV
HILLCREST
GUNTHER
ALLISTER RD
ALAMEIN ST
FLINDERS ST
CORRIGAN
HEATHER
KALLISTA
EMERALD
ARMSTRONG
ANDREW
HILTON
HANLETH
WESTALL
CRANHAM ST
COMBER
TREESBANK
HERTON RD


HILLCREST ST
COUNCIL
HOUSES
SPRINGVALE ROAD
HOUSES
HEATHER
HOUSES

Dandenong Branch, Stuart Street, Dandenong

A branch library opned on August 12, 1974 on the site recommended by the Library Council of Victoria in 1970. The library has a floor area of 1,120 s.m. For many years the total site bounded by Clow, Cleeland, King and Stuart Streets was used as a sport andshow ground with a produce market at the western side. The sporting activities have been transferred to Greaves Reserve of seventy-eight acres following special negotiations with the Government. A large Myer department store was opened in 1975 on the block opposite bounded by Clow, Walker and McCrae Streets. The Myer store is a multi-storey building containing some internal car parking facilities. This store plus a large Woolworths supermarket completely occupy this triangular block which was previously occupied by thirty houses and a municipal works depot.


DANDENONG
DOVETON
3177
CLOSE AV.
SCOTT
HUTTON ST
ABBOTT ST
GEORGE ST
FOSTER
WALKER
LONSDALE
THOMAS
ROBINSON
HERBERT
EDITH ST
KING
STUART ST
CLEELAND
CLOW
STUD
GRANDVIEW
GRANT
ROSS
WALKER ST
MCCRAE
RONALD
MASTERS
LANGHORNE
PULTNEY
S.E.C. Depot
Dandenong
ELTENHAM
JACARANDA
LAURINA
BLOSSOM
HENTY
MCFARLANE
CR.
DAY
PURDY
FIFTH
POTTER
HEMMINGS
Dandenong Creek
PITTOSPORUM
ROWAN


STUART ST.
COUNCIL
↑
HOUSES →
CLOW ST.
MYER

Doveton Branch, 148 Kidds Road (opposite Chestnut Road), Doveton

A small branch library is located in an old house also containing a branch office of the city council.

Comment

The central library at Springvale is prominently located on one of the main north-south arterial roads in southern Melbourne. The architectural design of the building and its set back on a wide site makes it very prominent to passing traffic which it is expected will be sufficiently interested or curious to stop and use it. In a short interview with the City Engineer of Springvale who is also responsible for planning,it appeared as though his influence was a strong one in locational decisions and town planning matters. He said that it was too early for planning and zoning for the whole of the municipality and that the Council had no master plan for future library developments. He said that the whole question of the future planning of libraries was not resolved, especially with regard to location and cost and that attention should be given to examining whether school libraries, especially the newer ones built with Australian Government grants could be used for public libraries.

The Deputy Executive Officer of the Public Libraries Division of the Library Council of Victoria said that City Engineers can be quite influential in public library locational planning and building programming due to their interest in the Council's loan program. He said that the Springvale library, which cost $300,000, used most of the Council's loan raisings for one year.

In the opinion of the Dandenong Branch Librarian, the Council couldn't have selected a better site for this new library. The planning of central Dandenong is in a fluid state and is mainly taking the form of the redevelopment of the existing area. There are plans to build a new Town Hall north of the Civic Offices to replace the old one in Walker Street. The Deputy City Engineer said that the new library was seen as a vital element in the development of the Dandenong civic centre and that timber housing on the east side of Stuart Street opposite the public library may be acquired for further car parking in the future.

He said that the Dandenong Markets would be retained in the area as they ranked with the Queen Victoria Market in the city for local importance. Dandenong was also nominated under the 1954 Melbourne Metropolitan Regional Scheme as one of the five suburban district centres which "were well located geographically, and because they have the potentialities for progressive development".

The Springvale City Engineer said that discussion was occurring on the need for a public library at Noble Park as recommended by the Library Council of Victoria in 1970. There appear to be two large shopping centres currently under consideration - a regional shopping centre in the triangle of land between Springvale and Cheltenham Roads, and the proposed Dingley Freeway; and a community shopping centre at Parkmore on Cheltenham Road. Both locations include provision for public library sites but the Engineer considered that these were some time away.

EASTERN METROPOLITAN REGIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE

In 1957 the Library Council of Victoria advised the Ringwood Council on the establishment of a public library, and in 1963 a revised report was submitted in which it was suggested that a joint or co-operative library service might be set up with either the Nunawading or the Doncaster and Templestowe Councils. The latter Council was already co-operating with the Box Hill Council. It was proposed to have a central library at Nunawading situated adjoining the proposed Civic Centre (now operational on the Maroondah Highway); a branch library at Ringwood and later a second branch at Ringwood Park. In August 1967 a public library opened at Fern Tree Gully in Knox Shire and in 1968 the municipalities of Knox and Ringwood combined to form the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library Service. The City of Croydon joined at a later date. In December 1973 the Library Council of Victoria submitted a First Interim Report in which it was proposed that the two eastern shires of Lillydale and Sherbrooke should also join the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library Service. There has also been an application from Nunawading City to join the Regional Library System.

Area

	Knox	Ringwood	Croydon	Lillydale	Sherbrooke	Total
	22.76	110.10	33.72	397.50	193.00	757.08
1954	12,951	N.A.	N.A.**	21,107	N.A.	34,058
1961	24,427	N.A.*	15,694	12,894	N.A.	53,015
1966	29,141	36,514	21,769	24,494	17,674	129,592
1971	34,751	56,786	28,708	36,162	20,484	176,891
1973	36,200	64,400	30,400	41,300	22,200	194,500

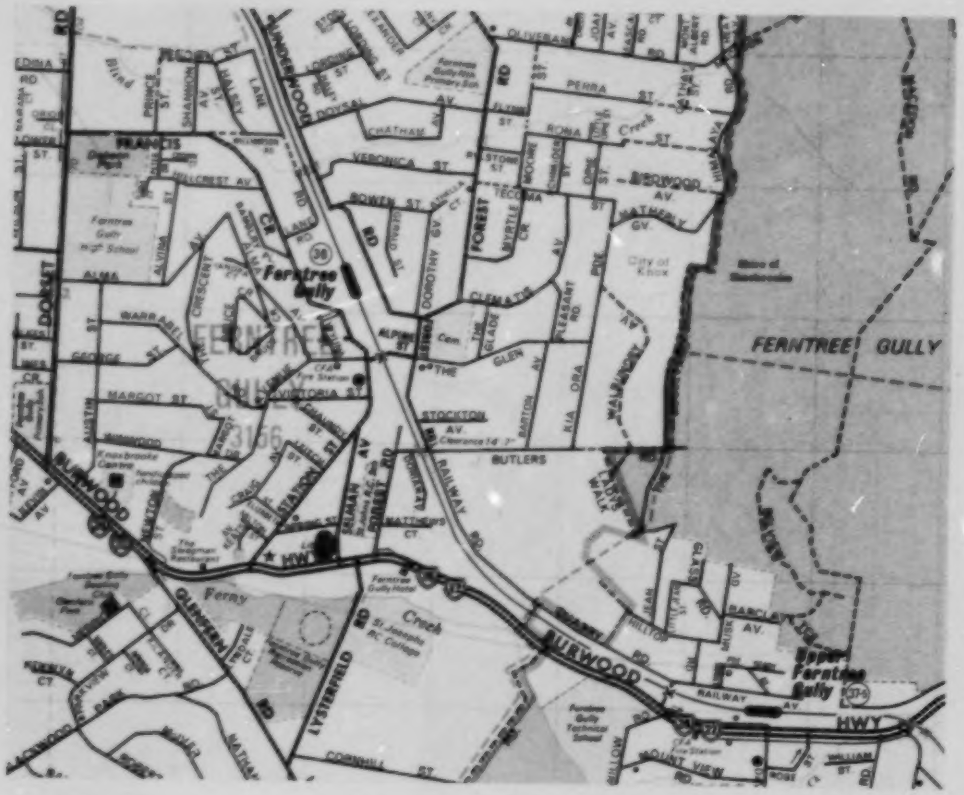
Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.82 (16th)

* Created from Fern Tree Gully Shire (now Sherbrooke Shire) in 1963

** Created from Lillydale Shire in 1961

Central Library, Selman Avenue, Burwood Highway, Fern Tree Gully

This headquarters library is conducted from the former Fern Tree Gully Memorial Hall which was remodelled for the purpose and opened in 1967 with 485 s.m. of space. It is regarded as a temporary library and there are plans to transfer the Central Library and administrative centre in 1976 to an area of perhaps 930 s.m. in premises in the heart of a large regional shopping centre now under construction at the intersection of Burwood Highway and Stud Road. It is expected that the library building will be provided free by the developer under reciprocal arrangements with the municipality. A new branch library at Fern Tree Gully is likely to be built in the future to replace the remodelled hall.



Ferntree Gully
FERNTREE GULLY
Upper Ferntree Gully
BURWOOD HWY
RAILWAY
FRANCIS
ALMA
WARRABEL
GEORGE
MARGOT ST
DORSET
VERONICA ST
BOWEN ST
CHATHAM
CLEMATIS
GLEN
STOCKTON AV
BUTLERS
VICTORIA ST
SELMAN AV
STATION ST
FOREST RD
DOROTHY GV
LYSTERFIELD RD
GLENFERN
CORNHILL ST
MOUNT VIEW
BARCLAY AV
PERRA ST
Ferny Creek
Ferntree Gully High School
Knoxbrooke Centre
Ferntree Gully Hotel
St Joseph's RC College
Ferntree Gully Technical School
City of Knox
Shire of Sherbrooke
3156

Ringwood Branch, 28 Warrandyte Road, Ringwood

In its report to the Ringwood Council in 1963 the Library Council of Victoria reported as follows:-

"There are no Council-owned buildings suitable for conversion to a library. It will therefore be necessary to erect a building on a convenient site. Close to Ringwood Station there are two such sites.

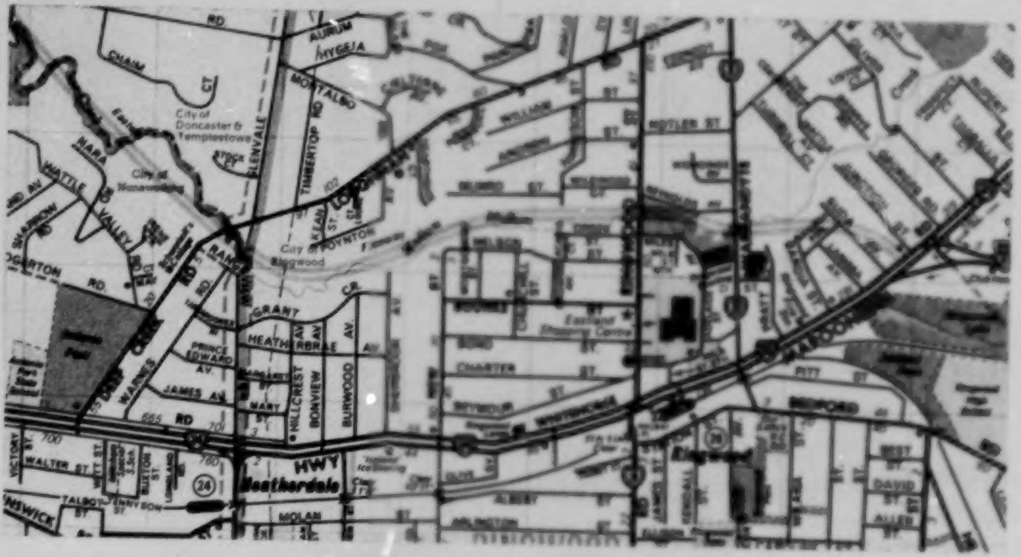
1. The playground in Bedford Street, about 300 yards from the station.
2. Ringwood Park several hundred yards from the station, but recommended as one of the proposed sites for the new Town Hall. The other one of these, at the Mines Reserve further along the Maroondah Highway, would be too far from the main shopping area to be practicable as a library site.

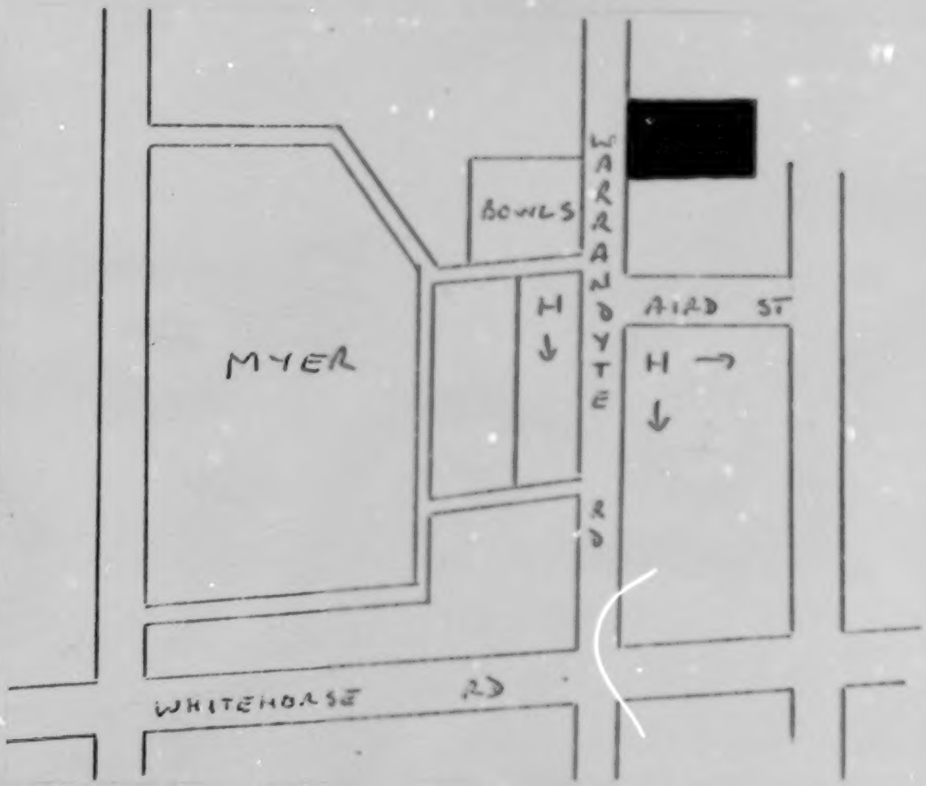
If it appears likely that the Town Hall will be situated at the Ringwood Reserve, this would be the preferable site for a library. Keeping these two buildings close together would reduce upkeep, provide a nucleus of a civic centre, and have such incidental advantages as the presence of the Chief Executive Officer, and immediate availability of council vehicles at the library."

In the early 1960s the City called tenders to lease and develop a fourteen acre site as an extension of the existing centre on a seventy-five year ground lease. The Myer Emporium was successful and opened the Eastland Regional Shopping Centre in October 1967. The City had earlier acquired a piece of land bounded by Warrandyte Road, Aird Street and Mullum Mullum Creek for public purposes. When the Ringwood Library was under serious consideration the City decided unanimously to allocate this site to the public library.

The library of 860 s.m. was opened in May 1970. The library is not immediately visible from the Eastland Centre or when driving north along

Warrandyte Road until the library is reached because of a small area of housing between Adelaide Street and Warrandyte Road. There is a considerable volume of mixed commercial and retail activity along the Maroondah Highway between Heatherdale Road and Warrandyte Road but housing extends either side of the library on Warrandyte Road. Its location would tend to suggest that it is unlikely to be used by persons who are not familiar with it.


City of Doncaster & Templestowe
City of Nunawading
City of Ringwood
MONTALBO
TIMBERTOP RD
GLENVALE
WATTLE
VALLEY
GRANT
HEATHERBRAE
PRINCE EDWARD AV.
JAMES AV.
HILLCREST
BONVIEW
BURWOOD
CHARTER
Eastland Shopping Centre
MAROONDAH
PITT
BEDFORD
DAVID
ALLEN
WALTER ST
HWY
Heatherdale
MOLAN
ALBERT
ARLINGTON
24

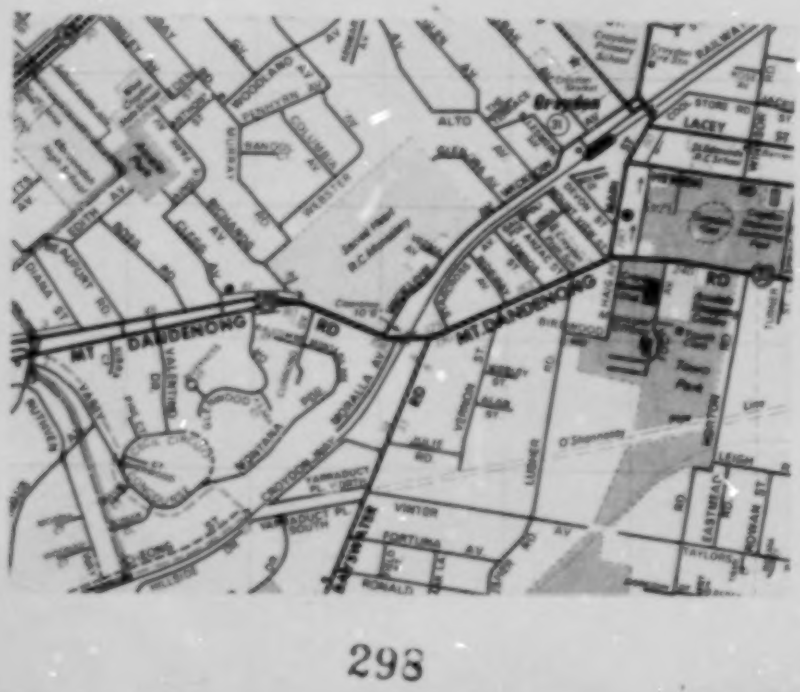

WARRANDYTE RD
BOWLS
AIRD ST
H ↓
H →
↓
MYER
WHITEHORSE RD

Croydon Branch, Haig Street, Croydon

The Croydon Council has built a branch library of approximately 560 s.m. on a large parcel of land reclaimed from swamp. The Council erected new municipal offices on one portion of the land a few years ago and in October 1973 opened the library. The Town Clerk of Croydon said that there had been no plan for the total development of the Council's land and that the library had been placed almost at random on the large site. The library building was in fact regarded as being a temporary one pending rebuilding nearby in ten or fifteen years time but no future site had yet been reserved. There is quite extensive shopping facilities in the Croydon area divided into three sections:

1. An older section along Main Street between Mt Dandenong Road and the railway line;
2. A sub-regional shopping centre on Foch Avenue - the Arndale Centre;
3. A secondary shopping area called Croydon Market between Toorak Avenue and Kent Avenue north of Croydon station.

This branch public library is quite remote from any direct linkage with these shopping areas.


Croydon
ALTO
WOODLAND AV
COLUMBIA
WEBSTER
MT DANDENONG RD
MT DANDENONG
RD
LACEY
CROYDON HWY
LUSHER
VINTOR
FORTUNA AV
RONALD
EASTMEAD
TAYLORS
LEIGH
NORTON

Boronia Branch, Tormore Road, Boronia

In December 1971 the Library Council of Victoria issued a report of a feasibility study on the establishment of a joint public and high school library for Boronia in Knox Shire. The library has subsequently been erected and opened in June 1974 with a floor area of 650 s.m. using Australian Government funds under the Commonwealth Secondary Schools Libraries program. The Library Council Report contained the following comments on siting.

4.1.1 A commonwealth-financed library of total area 618 square metres is to be built as a self-contained building in the grounds of Boronia High School on Tormore Road, Boronia early in 1972.

4.1.2 The site is over ½ mile from the ideal site, the Boronia shopping centre. But, since the Boronia Swimming Pool, Boronia East State School and Boronia High School are situated adjacent to the proposed library site, many sections of the community are aware of the location, and frequently need to go there.

4.1.3 Although the site could be described as adequate, it falls short of the first of the site considerations contained in the Library Council's Minimum Standards for Public Libraries (viz. a public library site should be as central as possible in respect of population density and proximity to public transport facilities, main local traffic routes, ease of pedestrian access, and schools. It should be an integral part of the main business and shopping area). The separation of the proposed Boronia Community Library from the business and shopping area of Boronia would be a definite drawback, particularly for young children and the elderly. Vigorous and continuing publicity and public relations campaigns would be necessary for maximum public awareness of the public library service.

Comment

This total region, assuming the addition of Lillydale and Sherbrooke, is one of the more interesting public library planning areas in the Melbourne Statistical Division. The central library at Fern Tree Gully is at present of no particular significance, however its proposed transfer four miles west to Stud Road will be an important move which will place the library in the heart of a major retailing centre in the eastern suburbs. The Ringwood Branch Library is also strongly associated with an important local central place although this association could have been stronger still had it been possible to plan the area between Ringwood Railway Station and Eastland Regional shopping centre with greater cohesion. Mithen (1966) in his study of car parking around Melbourne railway stations noted that Ringwood is an important terminal station for commuter trains. The line branches east of Ringwood and the electric track extends for four more stations north-east to Lillydale, and eight stations south-east to Belgrave. His study in 1966 noted that there was limited car parking at Ringwood station and suggested that additional parking should be provided. The present location of the Ringwood Branch appears to be one of hanging on to the periphery of the local retailing centre as many people using the Eastland Centre from either east or west along the Maroondah Highway will be unaware of the library. Shoppers at Eastland coming from the north-east and north may use either Warrandyte Road or Ringwood Street and only those using the former street will see the library.

The Boronia Branch has been open too short a period to reveal any permanent trends for consideration, however as a public library it is basically ill-located in view of the library's remoteness from the dominant Boronia shopping centre which has access by traffic from all sides. It is important to note the conclusion to the Report on this Branch by the Library Council of Victoria in 1971.

> The service commented on in this Report i.e. a joint high school and public library would present a unique opportunity to pioneer in Australia a new concept of community library service. This pilot project would be carefully observed by librarians, municipal authorities and educationists throughout Victoria and Australia. Its success would undoubtedly lead to further projects; projects with a greater guarantee of success because of previous experience, and the opportunity for complete planning from the very start.
>
> The importance of the Boronia project, therefore, in terms of experiment and of new concepts opened cannot be overstated.

A particular problem is which school is to be favoured by this association with the public library. Boronia High School is the closest to the Boronia shopping centre, however within a two kilometre radius there are three other high schools quite a number of primary schools, a teachers' centre, a catholic school and two technical schools. With regard to the expanding area administered by the City of Knox the Town Clerk who is also the Executive Officer for the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library System handling administrative and financial matters in co-ordination with the Regional Librarian, said that his Council will use library and planning consultants where necessary to advise on future library planning and will endeavour to reserve future library sites in broad acre areas as part of the planning process and the Council's own land use plans.

In the Lillydale and Sherbrooke areas the Library Council of Victoria has noted that further investigation is needed before a recommendation is made on final service points but said that a combined service by these two municipalities was especially appropriate in view of the following local centres which crossed the municipal boundaries: Kilsyth, Lysterfield, Mooroolbark, Monbulk, Olinda.

FITZROY PUBLIC LIBRARY

Fitzroy is a small inner municipality with a mixed and changing land use pattern. Stretton commented in 1970 in his Ideas for Australian Cities (p.213-4) that

> Fitzroy is the smallest and one of the most interesting of the inner municipalities. Some of its history is summed up in its Town Hall. This is hard to find, facing a jumble of small private premises across a narrow back street, but however mean its setting the jewel itself is beyond price - an unusually elegant Victorian Town Hall on the grandest scale. The hall, offices and tower were built in 1873; the southern wing completed the symmetry in 1888. Through those years Fitzroy's rateable value was about £1½ millions; it had less than 20,000 people, and about £20,000 annual revenue. To build such a monument - their names are engraved all over it - councillors must have taken incautious advantage of the great boom. But it was a cultivated extravagance, or at least that is what it aspired to be. The south wing was built to house the library, and a north-western extension to house a school of arts. In the library thousands upon thousands of leatherbound series of the period, and of some decades afterwards, line three sides of a high and splendid reading room. On its fourth side hangs one of S. T. Gill's last works, a water colour of the hall commissioned by the Council and its architect.
>
> When Fitzroy soon afterwards became a segregated slum, what difference did that make to its ratepayers' priorities? Nobody remembers when the school of arts stopped functioning. One resident was a boy of 14 when the library opened. Now about 96 he is in charge of it for the nineteen hours a week it is open. Twenty years ago it was lucky to get him and he doubled its use and lending. Now there is $2,000 a year for books. He splits it four ways between Romance, Western, Mystery and General. That doesn't leave much for children. Children do come in hopefully because their school libraries are so inadequate. They find a couple of hundred children's books mostly old school and adventure novels; the biggest are Harpers Young People 1891 and Boys Own Annual 1912. On the adult shelves the latest Encyclopaedia is the Britannica Ninth Edition with revisions to 1889.
>
> It is tempting to explain this sad collapse in the obvious way - when the well-to-do residents departed, there was no longer any money. There may have been some force in that through the depressed eighteen-nineties, but it has not been true for the generations since. Industries keep rateable value on the land. The council is not as badly off as some councillors seem to think. Revenue approaches three-quarters of a million dollars. Only six per cent of it services debt: there is a large unused borrowing capacity. The budget could afford social workers, and much more than the present $3,800 for books and service for the library. It is about to do so. There is talk of a social worker, and a $75,000 reconstruction of the library is contemplated, with qualified staff and a good children's section to help the flood of children coming in to the Housing Commission's new towers. Financially, all these things and more could have been done at any time in the last twenty years, and probably much earlier. What Fitzroy lost

when its well-to-do residents left was not tax money, but will and skill. Now it is beginning to revive a little of both.

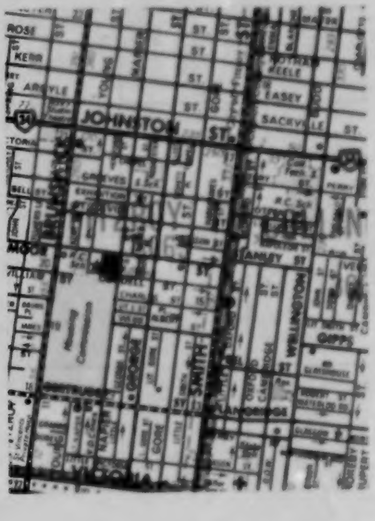
By any standard Fitzroy in the twentieth century is ripe for some sort of urban renewal, and its physical and social textures make it an excellent case for arguments between the various theories of renewal.

	Area	3.66 s.k.
Population	1954	30,312
	1961	29,399
	1966	27,227
	1971	25,708
	1973	25,000

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.67 (3rd)

Fitzroy Public Library; 201 Napier Street, Fitzroy

Early in 1970 the Library Council of Victoria presented submissions to the Fitzroy Council for the upgrading of the deteriorated public library service in a portion of the Town Hall. The Library Council suggested that the library should be moved to a new building on a site to be further investigated. It was also suggested that the Fitzroy Council should reach agreement with the adjoining municipalities of Melbourne, Collingwood and Richmond, to form a library region. The Council agreed to upgrade its library but retained the existing high ceilinged room in the Town Hall which it refurbished in an elegant, but perhaps inappropriate style with chandeliers, wall paper and long curtains, retaining old fashioned high wall shelving.



Comment

The proximity of Fitzroy to the central business district, its mixed population groupings, its changing land use patterns, and its domination by important arterial roads makes the planning of public libraries on a discrete municipal basis a difficult exercise. It is not known to the writer how relatively mobile the Fitzroy population is and whether concentration on a more mobile type of service might not be better coupled with a large public library on a main trafficway serving all comers and not just Fitzroy ratepayers.

The old Town Hall is now a planning embarrassment and the decision to renovate the former library room could be argued to have been a mis-directed action. The elegance of the refurbished library bears no relationship to the world outside while the flight of steps up to the entrance is counter to current statements on ideal public library planning.

FOOTSCRAY PUBLIC LIBRARY

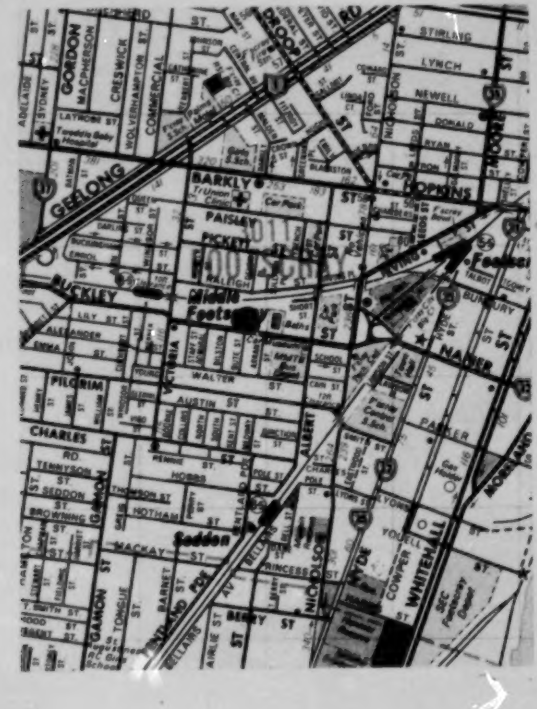
Footscray is an inner western municipality containing a mixture of residential and industrial land uses. This latter use is related to its proximity to the Port of Melbourne and the road and rail systems. The Chief Librarian reported that, although Footscray has a less prestigious reputation, it has not been a poor area but has a high level of home ownership and a high level of bank deposits per head. Expenditure per head on public library service, however, was the lowest in the metropolitan area and the state in 1971/72.*

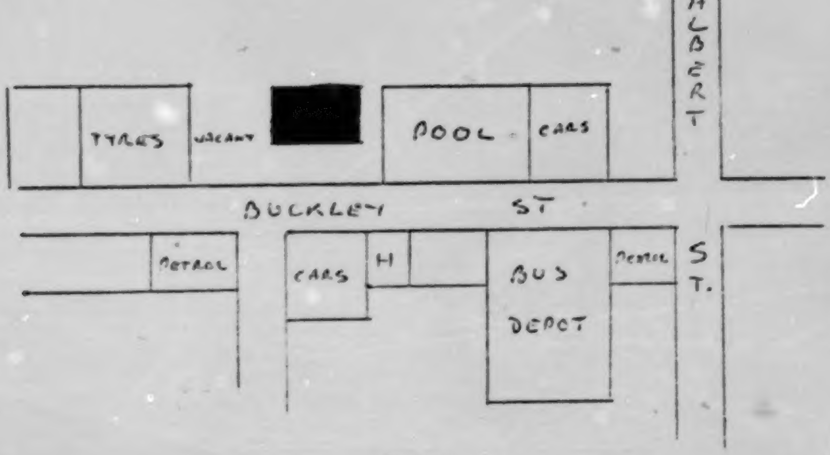
Area	17.97 s.k.
1954	57,915
1961	60,734
1966	58,832
1971	57,810
1973	57,500

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.06 (31st)

Footscray Central Library, 70 Buckley Street, Footscray

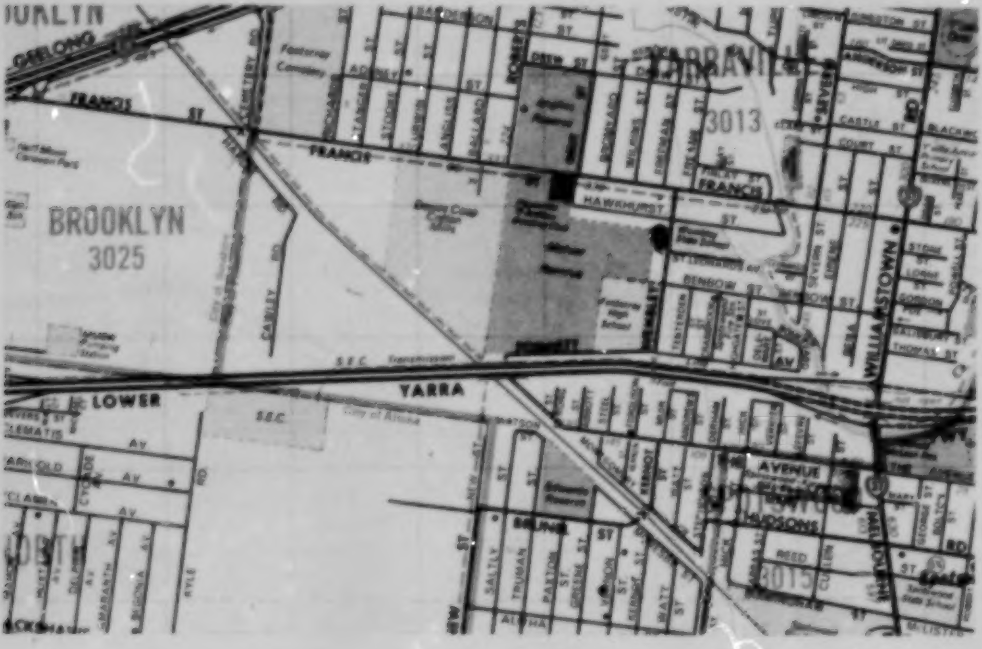
The present library was built to air raid standards and used as an A.R.P. post until 1946 when a children's section was built and opened. In 1955 a further section was added and an adult library opened. The total floor area is 530 s.m. A swimming pool adjoins to the east and other land uses along Buckley Street include car, tyre and petrol sales, a bus depot and a plastic sign shop. The library is undistinguished architecturally and is set back from the pavement.


GEELONG
BARKLY
BUCKLEY
Middle Footscray
VICTORIA
GORDON
CHARLES
PILGRIM
ALBERT
NICHOLSON
NAPIER
HOPKINS
WHITEHALL
HYDE
Seddon
MOORE
STIRLING
LYNCH
NEWELL


TYRES
VACANT
POOL
CARS
BUCKLEY ST
PETROL
CARS
H
BUS DEPOT
PETROL
ALBERT ST.

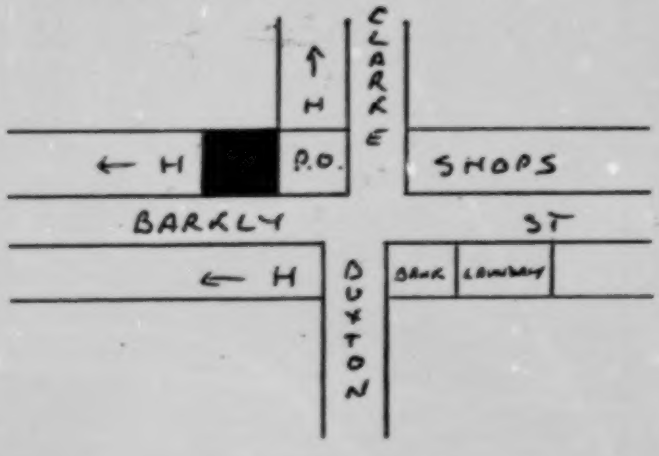
Spotswood Branch, 32 Wembley Avenue, Spotswood

Some years ago two old people operated a small childrens service in a garage using books provided by the Footscray Public Library. In 1970 the Council rented the present shup of 725 s.m. in a group of four shops opposite the Wembley State School and took over the operation of this service. Another group of ten convenience goods shops extends on the west side of Wembley Street to Francis Street. This library is well used and the Council has bought a site on the corner of Francis Street and Wembley Avenue on which a new library will be built.


GEELONG
FRANCIS ST
BROOKLYN
3025
YARRAVILLE
3013
HAWKHURST
FRANCIS
LOWER
YARRA
WILLIAMSTOWN
AVENUE
HUDSONS
3015

Footscray West Branch, Barkly Street, West Footscray

The West Footscray Progress Association recently transferred to the Council a public hall situated to the west of the post office on the corner of Clarke Street and Barkly Street on the condition that it be converted to a public library. It opened in August 1974. There are a few convenience goods shops to the west along Barkly Street, a bank and a laundrette opposite and houses on both sides along Barkly Street to the east.



Comment

In 1968 the City Council received a report it had commissioned from a firm of architectural and town planning consultants on the development and renewal of the Footscray Business District. This centre was one of the five suburban centres recommended for progressive development under the 1954 Melbourne Metropolitan Planning Scheme. Basic elements of the scheme included new by-pass arterial roads, a new inner distributor surrounding and defining a predominantly pedestrian district business centre. Very little of this scheme is yet evident except the prohibition of vehicles in Nicholson Street between Hopkins and Irving Streets. The area in Buckley Street containing the public library was beyond the distributor Road and the report makes no mention of the public library. This library is poorly located and its relocation closer to the activity centre should be planned. There is an old mechanics institute type subscription library still operating in Nicholson Street on the east side between Irving Street and Napier Street. The re-development of this building would be a good solution.

The Spotswood Branch is well located, although too small, however its possible relocation on a larger site could result in a very successful location. The Footscray West Brarch is located on a significant but narrow arterial road and could prove to be a reasonable location of the Transportation Corridor (Minor) type. The Chief Librarian considers that there is need for a fourth branch near the shopping centre around the Yarraville railway station where there is a large Greek and Yugoslav population. There is also comment about a large shopping centre to be known as Highpoint planned for the Maidstone area in the adjoining City of Sunshine in which a shop-front branch library is proposed but details of this project are not known.

FRANKSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

Frankston municipality contains an expanding, largely residential portion of the lower Mornington Peninsula. A report by the Library Council of Victoria in July 1972 reported that

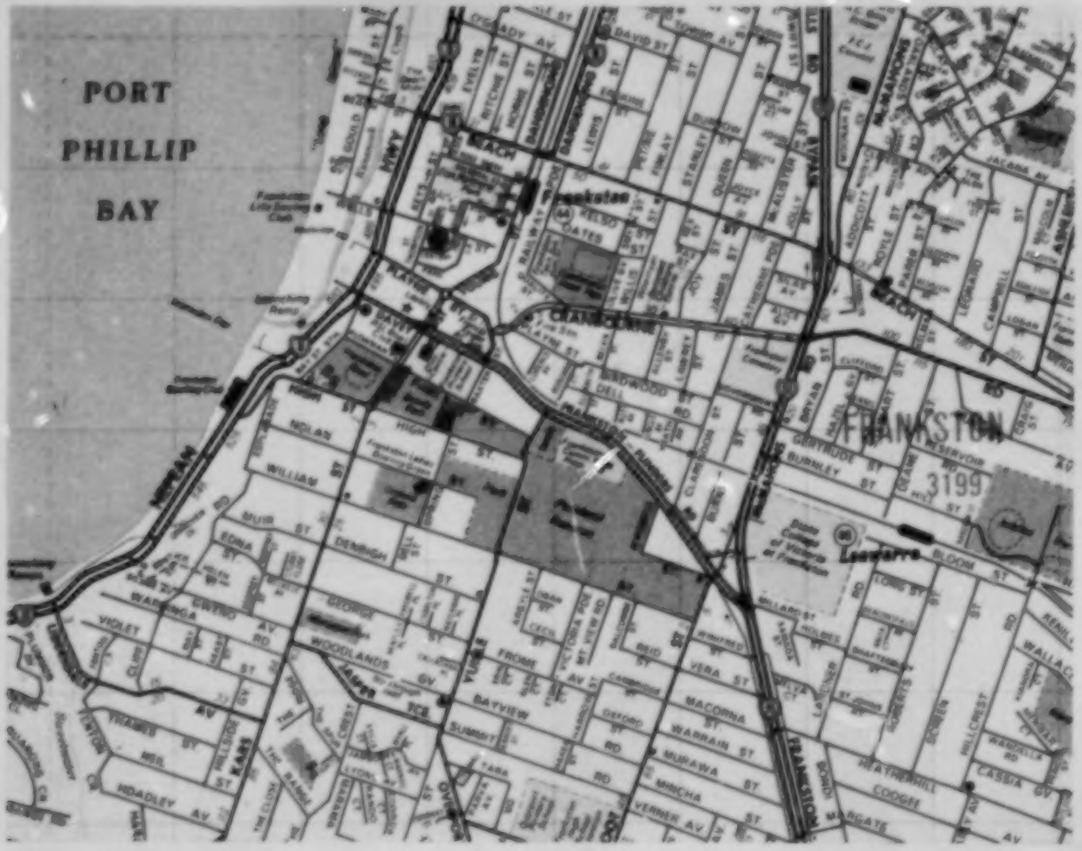
> The Frankston business district acts as a focal point for the municipality to a far greater extent than is the case in suburbs closer to Melbourne. While falling within the boundaries of metropolitan Melbourne, Frankston has many of characteristics of a large provincial city. It tends to be more self-contained and has a strong community identity.

	Area	70.66 s.k.
Population	1954	18,100
	1961	26,722
	1966	42,085
	1971	59,410
	1973	65,400

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.32 (23rd)

Frankston Public Library, Thompson Street, Frankston

This library was established in 1957 in the Mechanics Institute Hall in Plowman Place. Various discussions took place on resiting in 1962 and 1963 on a site in Central Park. In 1966 the library was moved to the present temporary quarters of 232 s.m. in Central Park, now the main car park between Thompson and Wells Streets. The library is in the centre of a very extensive regional shopping centre and district business centre which has developed in an apparently unplanned way. The Myer Emporium opened a large department store between Beach Street and Ross Smith Avenue in 1972.


PORT
PHILLIP
BAY
FRANKSTON
3199
NEPEAN HWY
BEACH
DAVEY
HIGH ST
NOLAN
WILLIAM
DENINGH
GEORGE
WOODLANDS
BAYVIEW
YUILLE
FROME
VICTORIA RD
VERA ST
MACORNA
WARRAIN ST
MURAWA ST
MIRCHA
BURNLEY
GERTRUDE
BLOOM ST
CASSIA GV
HEATHERHILL
COOGEE
VERNER AV
HOADLEY AV
EDNA
VIOLET
WARUNGA
MUIR ST
LEWIS
STANLEY
LONG ST
MARGATE

Comment

The Library Council report of 1972 was undertaken for the Frankston City Council to present proposals for future library development. The population is likely to continue its fast growth pattern to 100,000 in 1985 and eventually 200,000 (source of projections unknown). The Report noted that:-

> the library is well placed in the commercial and shopping centre of Frankston but is obviously inadequate as a building to house the central library and administrative headquarters for a service equal to the demands of a modern fast-growing city. p.11

The Report suggested several alternative sites for a proposed new central library as follows:

1. Mechanics Institute Site

   This offers the advantages of a free site but is out of the shopping district, too small for a single storey building and lacking an exit on to the Nepean Highway.

2. Beauty Park

   A council owned site of adequate size but too far from the main shopping area and the park location would disassociate it from everyday life.

3. Balmoral Park

   A large municipal owned area close to the major shopping area but remote from pedestrian ways and off peak traffic movement.

4. Central Park

   An ideal, council owned site already identified with the library but requiring a major adjustment to car parking if local traders are to be kept happy.

In December 1973 it was announced that Town and Country Planning Board approval had been received for a site on the north-east corner of Young and Davey Streets but no planning background is known to this decision.

The Library Council of Victoria also recommended that some branch or community libraries would be needed and stated

> The desirable number of community libraries to be established in Frankston will be governed by various factors. Obviously readers will be more likely to use a library which is close to their home or work place. However accessibility must be weighed against the cost of maintaining a large number of branches which because of financial constraints, could offer only limited service in terms of bookstock, staff and hours.
>
> In general a few medium-sized branches are to be preferred to a proliferation of small branches which are uneconomic to operate and spread the resources of the system too thinly.
>
> A concentration of 10,000 people within a 1 mile radius is one indicator for the possible establishment of a branch library. Other factors indicating the need for a branch maybe large numbers of children in an area, or natural or man-made barriers between a community and the nearest library service point.

These branch libraries were suggested as follows:

1. The Pines (Frankston North) Housing Commission Estate

   The Pines development incorporates the concept of a "village centre" central grouping of community services such as kindergartens, schools, shops, a multi-purpose community hall with large parking areas, to be linked by wide walkways to the end of cul-de-sac courts and "communal open spaces". Such a community centre should obviously include a public library.

2. Karingal

   Reasons given were the expected growth towards Boundary Road, the barrier of the railway and Cranbourne Road from the Frankston Business District, and a well-developed community identity, with a substantial school population.

3. Seaford

   Reasons given were the concentration of population with future development to the north and east anticipated, the community identification and its distance from Frankston.

4. Frankston Heights

   A long term possibility.

HAWTHORN PUBLIC LIBRARY

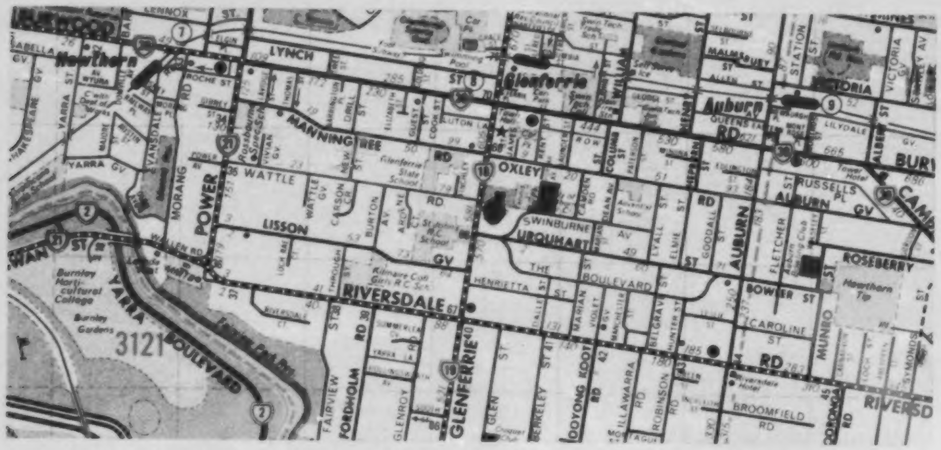
Hawthorn is a largely residential area east of the inner area of Richmond.

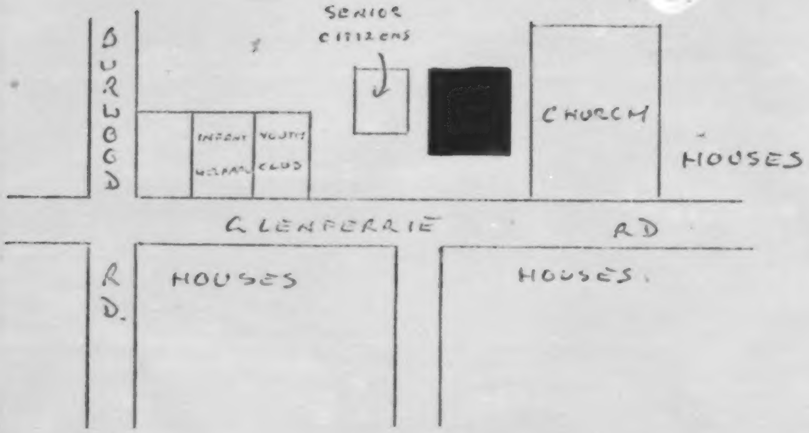
Area	9.76
1954	37,188
1961	36,707
1966	36,728
1971	37,571
1973	37,600

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.00 (14th)

Hawthorn Public Library, 584 Glenferrie Road, Hawthorn

There has been a library in Hawthorn for many years. From 1900 it came under the control of the Council and was housed in the Town Hall. In 1926 the Council provided new premises at 372 Burwood Road until transferring it to another new building at the present address in March 1969 due to the inadequacy of the Burwood Road building. The library has about 650 s.m. and has an art gallery in the same building with a shared foyer. The land was bought by the Council from Tintern Church of England Girls Grammar School which moved out to Ringwood East. The Council used it as a park with the addition of an infant welfare centre, an over60 club, a scouts and youth centre, and most recently, the public library.


BURWOOD
Hawthorn
LYNCH
MANNING TREE
WATTLE
LISSON
POWER
OXLEY
SWINBURNE
URQUHART
THE BOULEVARD
RIVERSDALE
GLENFERRIE
AUBURN RD
Auburn
Glenferrie
VICTORIA
RUSSELLS PL
ROSEBERRY
CAROLINE
BROOMFIELD RD
YARRA BOULEVARD
3121


SENIOR CITIZENS
BURWOOD RD.
INFANT WELFARE
YOUTH CLUB
CHURCH
HOUSES
GLENFERRIE RD
HOUSES
HOUSES.

Comment

The chief reasons for the present location were the existing ownership of the site by the Council, its accessibility to transport (trams) and the other community activities in the immediate environment. There is no dominant shopping centre in the municipality, however, extensive groups of ribbon shopping exist on Glenferrie Road to the north of the library, on Auburn Road north of Burwood Road, and along Burwood Road. The City has made no use of town planning advice for its library service. The Chief Librarian is aware that there are portions of the north-west and south-east of the City which are less well served by the Hawthorn Public Library, however, these residents can make use of libraries in adjoining municipalities due to reciprocal use arrangement. The library is quite strategically located to attract attention but parking is difficult in Glenferrie Road.

The previous public library building on Burwood Road was quite well located, being alongside the Burwood post office and close to a modern bank branch and a number of specialist shops (antiques, beauty treatment, restaurants).

HEIDELBERG REGIONAL LIBRARY

Until 1964 Heidelberg municipality comprised a long corridor stretching out to the north-east of Melbourne, and extending in as far as Kew and Collingwood. In 1964 this municipality was divided into two areas, the outer portion being created a separate municipality - Diamond Valley. In October 1965 a regional library system was created combining these two areas plus the Shire of Eltham.

A library service began in an abandonned courthouse building in Heidelberg Park (east of Rosanna Road) in 1900 and was moved in 1909 to the corner of Studley Road and Barkly Place. It remained as the only library until the Central Library was opened in October 1965 when it continued as the Heidelberg Branch until closed in December 1967.

		Area		
	Heidelberg	Diamond Valley	Eltham	Total
	32.38	85.31	277.10	480.10
1954	60,007	N.A.	11,441	71,448
1961	86,430	N.A.*	12,745	99,175
1966	63,932	22,999	20,211	107,142
1971	68,013	36,245	24,140	128,398
1973	68,900	39,700	24,500	133,100

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.27 (24th)

* Created from Heidelberg in 1964

Ivanhoe Central Library, Upper Heidelberg Road, Ivanhoe

This library has operated for a number of years, first sited in an old hall, then in the basement of the Town Hall until it moved into the present building of 745 s.m. in March 1965. The area originally contained old houses, however, these were acquired and demolished in the early 1960s for car parking. Later some old shops, and a theatre on the corner of Ivanhoe Parade and Upper Heidelberg Road were demolished and replaced with a small community shopping centre. Municipal records reveal that considerable discussion took place on the siting of this library. As early as 1956 the City Librarian was reporting to the City on the choice of sites in this central area and recommended that a site on Upper Heidelberg Road close to the shopping area be selected.

In 1962 the urgent need to rehouse the library led to intensive discussions centred on whether the Council should adopt a long term plan for a civic centre on the triangular block bounded by Ivanhoe Parade, Upper Heidelberg Road and St Elmo Road. This involved acquisition of additional houses behind the Town Hall and an old cinema on the northern intersection of Upper Heidelberg Road and Ivanhoe Parade and a problem of financial and acquisition scheduling. The Ivanhoe Chamber of Commerce commissioned a study by Dr Ledgar and Mr J. J. Bayly of the Department of Town and Regional Planning at the University of Melbourne in which a location of the library towards the rear of this proposed civic triangle away from Upper Heidelberg Road was supported. Their report said

> We fully appreciate that it is desired to place the library on a prominent position. We have considered all the possible sites and believe that the one we favour is a prominent one. Also, in addition to being prominent, the site is safe and convenient for pedestrians and motorists alike.

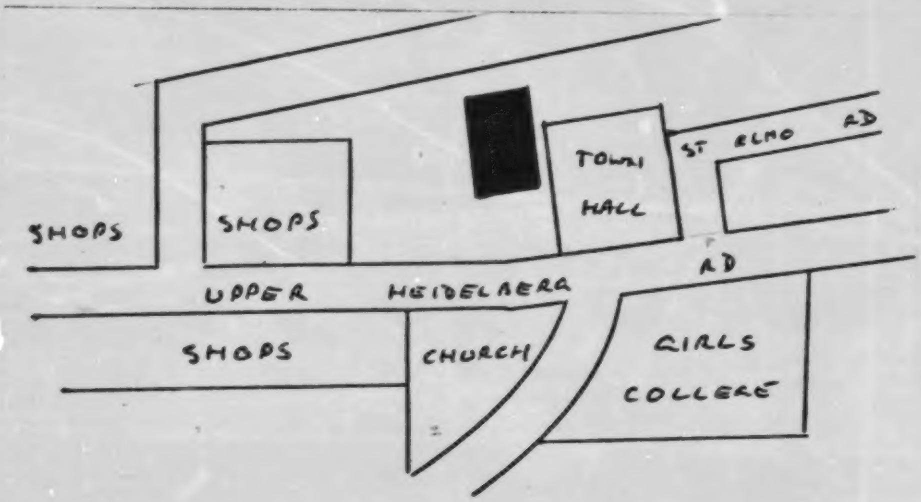
The rear site was supported by the City Engineer because of the loss of immediate car parking on the Upper Heidelberg Road frontage if the library had been placed there. The City Architect favoured an overall plan for the civic centre concept and the location of the library on the Upper Heidelberg Road frontage providing alternative parking was acquired at the rear.

Despite the plea of the Chief Librarian that "it would be very unsuitable to have the library at the back of the Town Hall facing on to a sea of cars, sideways to a back street" and the Library Committee's plea to the Council to change its

> decision which would result in the library being placed in a second rate position on a narrow congested street

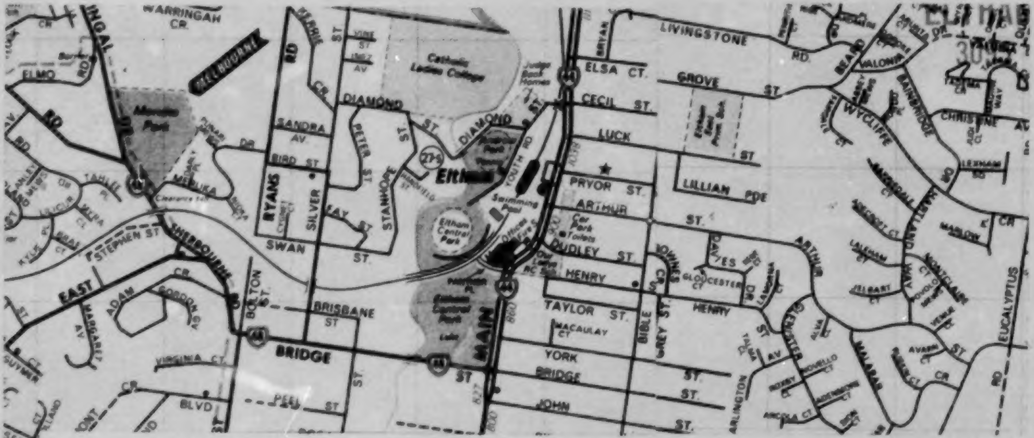
the library was constructed towards the rear of the site.

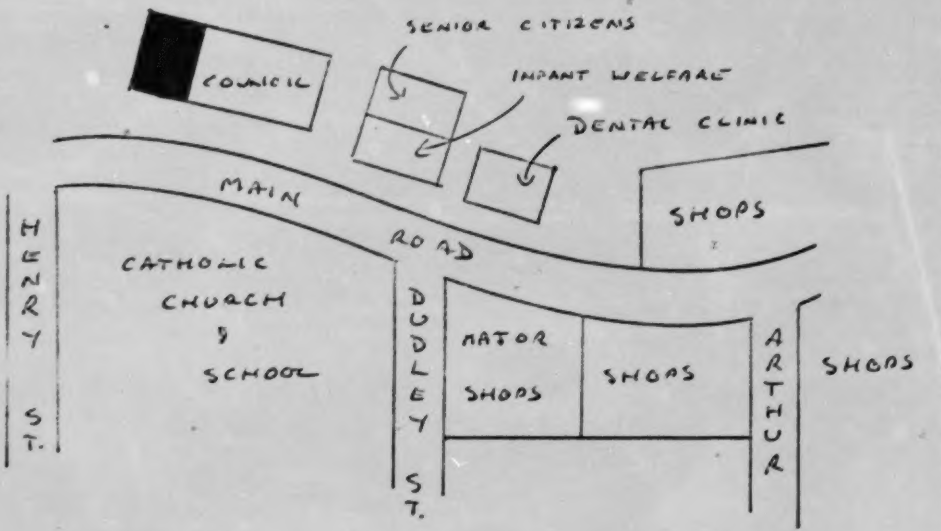
There is a row of neighbourhood shops opposite, some recently built on land previously used for housing. Further local shopping occurs south on both sides of Upper Heidelberg Road. Beyond the Town Hall on the north side of Upper Heidelberg Road and Ivanhoe Girls Grammar School on the south side, is residential area.



Eltham Branch, Main Road, Eltham

This library commenced in temporary premises in March 1967 in an old shire hall. In 1970 the hall was acquired as part of Woolworths development of a supermarket and the library occupied temporary premises until it was permanently relocated in August 1971 in an area of 400 s.m. forming the southern end of the municipal offices. There is a big Catholic church and school complex on the opposite side between Henry and Dudley Streets. The block frontage to Main Road between Dudley and Arthur Streets is entirely retailing including the Woolworths supermarket and a neighbourhood shopping centre. On the west side of Main Road a small group of welfare services (senior citizens centre, infant welfare centre, dental clinic) lies to the north of the municipal offices with further shops following.


WARRINGAH CR.
MELBOURNE
ELMO
Catholic Ladies College
DIAMOND
SANDRA AV.
BIRD ST
RYANS
SILVER
PETER ST
STANHOPE
Eltham
Eltham Central Park
SWAN
BRISBANE ST
BOLTON ST.
BRIDGE
MAIN
ELSA CT.
CECIL ST.
LUCK
PRYOR ST.
ARTHUR
DUDLEY
HENRY
TAYLOR ST.
MACAULAY
YORK
BRIDGE
JOHN
LIVINGSTONE
GROVE
ST
LILLIAN PDE
ST.
GLOUCESTER CT
BIBLE
GREY ST.
ARTHUR
WYCLIFFE
CHRISTINE AV
EUCALYPTUS
STEPHEN ST
SHERBOURNE
EAST
ADAM
GORDON
VIRGINIA CT
BLVD

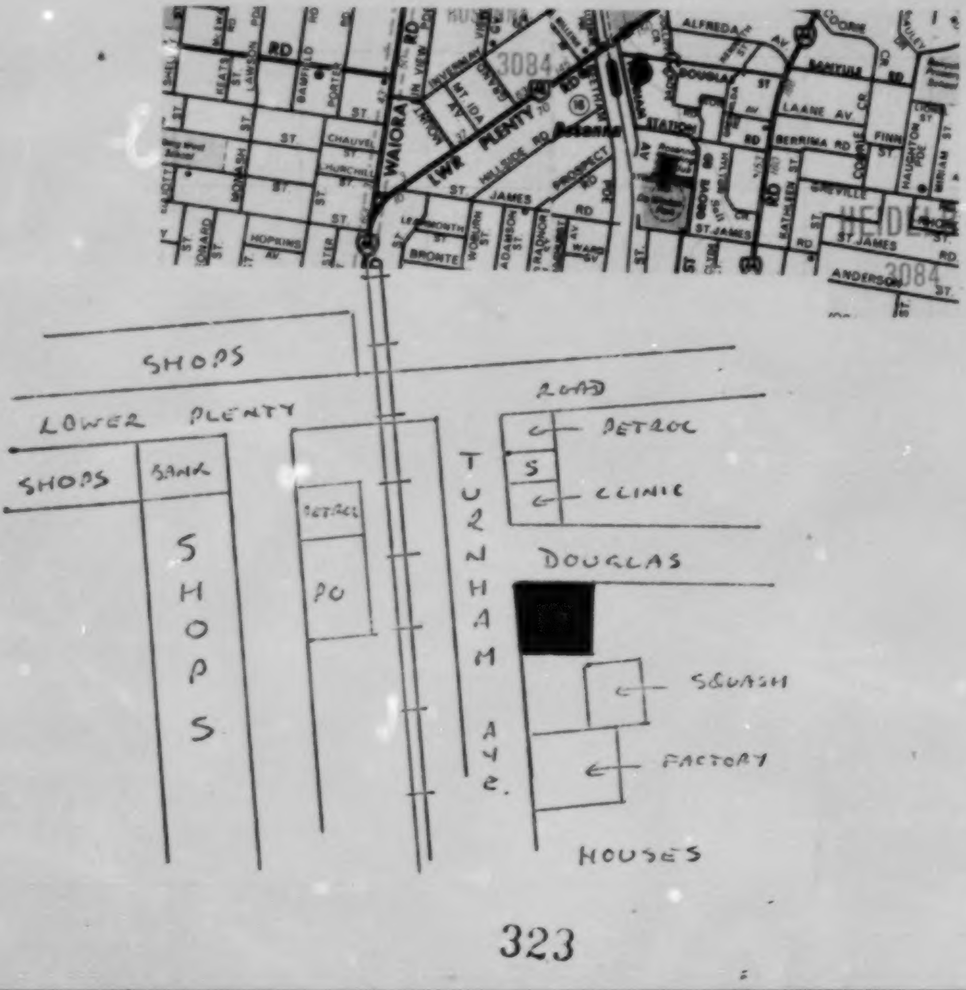

COUNCIL
SENIOR CITIZENS
INFANT WELFARE
DENTAL CLINIC
MAIN ROAD
SHOPS
HENRY ST.
CATHOLIC CHURCH & SCHOOL
DUDLEY ST.
MAJOR SHOPS
SHOPS
ARTHUR
SHOPS

Greensborough Branch, Civic Drive, Greensborough

The 1971 report of the Library Council of Victoria to the Shire of Diamond Valley referred to below stated that the permanent siting of the Greensborough library was expected to be in the Civic Centre complex off Civic Drive. When inspected in March 1974 the Civic Centre comprised a new block of municipal offices on the top of a small hillock surrounded by open land subdivided but awaiting the construction of houses. The Library Council recommended that the branch library should be located in the Greensborough Shopping Centre in Main Street between Grimshaw Street and the railway bridge. The old shire offices opposite the Hailes Street intersection with Main Street were suggested because of their location on the present main trafficway, close to the railway station and other public transport. This advice was not taken and the library was sited in the basement of the new Civic Centre administrative complex and opened in December 1973. Due to the slope of the land the basement has separate access at the site of the building.

Rosanna Branch, Turnham Avenue, Rosanna

This branch library of 500 s.m., opened in August 1973, was the first recommendation of the Chief Librarian in his report of 1967 mentioned below. The land used for the library site was partly vacant with a small bicycle shop on the southern corner of Douglas Street and Turnham Avenue which was purchased to assemble a reasonably low cost site. To the south of the library is a squash court and a small factory; and between Douglas Street and Lower Plenty Road a medical and dental clinic, a gardening shop and petrol station on the corner. Across the road is railway property with pedestrian access to the Rosanna railway station. Between the railway station and Beetham Parade is a petrol station and a new post office. An extensive collection of convenience goods shops occurs on the west side of Beetham Parade and west along both sides of Lower Plenty Road from the railway line.



3084
ALFREDA AV
DOUGLAS
LAANE AV
BERRIMA RD
WAIORA RD
LWR PLENTY RD
HILLSIDE RD
ST JAMES
STATION
ANDERSON ST
SHOPS
ROAD
LOWER PLENTY
PETROL
S
CLINIC
SHOPS
BANK
TURNHAM AVE.
DOUGLAS
PETROL
PO
SHOPS
SQUASH
FACTORY
HOUSES

Comment

The regional library area administered as the Heidelberg Regional Library represents an interesting and logical library region, especially in view of the natural transport movement south-west from the outer areas in through Heidelberg. The development of the different outer areas complicates the planning and scheduling of library requirements.

The Ivanhoe Central Library, a three storey building, forms a minor landmark at the upper end of Upper Heidelberg Road together with the Town Hall. The library is on the periphery of the Ivanhoe shopping centre and could be better linked to the retailing area.

In July 1967 the Chief Librarian submitted a report to the Heidelberg Council on branch library development for the period 1967 - 1971. Although the regional library area was later to include Eltham the report was confined to the Heidelberg municipal area. The recommendations were based chiefly on these factors:

- Localised population in suburban areas
- Chief Populations
- Bookmobile usage rates
- Shopping centre locations
- Barriers to access

The following sites were considered:

1. Macleod Rejected because of its boundary by Watsonia Barracks, Mont Park and Diamond Valley municipal boundary to the north.
2. East Ivanhoe Rejected because of its lack of a sufficiently central shopping centre.
3. Heidelberg A small branch recommended in Hawdon Street. The report said

> Heidelberg is a difficult locality from the point of view of library service. The township is closely restricted by parkland and the River Yarra, thus

reducing its potential borrowing population by almost 50%. Nonetheless, and in spite of the decline in usage of the present Branch, it is felt that a small branch suitably located in Heidelberg is justified by the presence of a defined shopping area and a substantial child population. A small branch library with a new building in Hawdon Street focussed on service to children with a popular and recreational bookstock for adults is recommended for Heidelberg.

4. Heidelberg West A small branch recommended in the Mall, possibly in rented shop premises, because of the popularity of a bookmobile stop there.

5. Rosanna Recommended as the site for a large branch library because:

   (i) It is the centre of a large dormitory suburb with a predominantly young age group, which is the most active section of the borrowing public.

   (ii) A reasonably active shopping centre with adequate transport facilities.

   (iii) There is a large child population resident in the area.

   (iv) Persons resident in Rosanna are prominent, considering the distance, as borrowers using the Central Library at Ivanhoe. *

Not all these recommendations have been adopted. Another report was submitted to the Diamond Valley Shire Council by the Library Council of Victoria in October 1971 on library development in the municipality and Greensborough in particular. The report recommended a major library at Greensborough with future branches at Watsonia and Diamond Creek. The Library Council suggested that a future branch in Watsonia could be jointly financed with the City of Heidelberg to serve the people of Macleod, perhaps at a new shopping centre in Nepean Street, Watsonia.

The Eltham Branch is less successful in principle, being relatively remote from the centre of the retailing activity area. It does have ample parking, as also does Ivanhoe Central Library. Both are located on major arterial roads but do not maximise their potential for strategic land-mark identity.

The Rosanna Branch is on the periphery of the main Rosanna shopping centre, however, it has the advantage of contiguity with the medical and dental clinic, and attractive architecture. Turnham Road is a minor road although it is suggested in Melbourne street directories as an alternative route between Rosanna Road and Lower Plenty Road. The Rosanna building design is spoilt by very poor exterior sign lettering which is scarcely legible against the bluestone walls, especially in dull weather. This is a quite common weakness with libraries.

The Greensborough Branch is very poorly located - a worse location for a new library is hard to imagine at the present time pending further development in this area. Although the Library Council of Victoria suggested another short-term location as noted above, the Town Clerk and some councillors were in favour of locating the library in the otherwise unused basement of the new municipal office. The Chief Librarian advises that public use is good, however the public must be highly motivated to drive out to this isolated building. Pedestrian access is open to hikers only. The Greensborough Freeway is routed to run east-west immediately south of the Civic Centre site. This Freeway will extend west across the north of the metropolitan area to join the Calder Highway at Keilor, and will have an interchange with a southern link freeway a mile to the west.

Municipal boundaries create what should be an anomalous situation in 1974 - some residents of Bundoora are in Diamond Valley Shire and are entitled to use the library service, although all branches are some distance away; some other residents are in Whittlesea which has no library service. A press report in May 1974 reported that there is a move to transfer the Whittlesea portion of Bundoora to Diamond Valley. The secretary of the Bundoora

Progress Association said

> many people feel that if we went into the Shire of Diamond Valley we would have better access to that municipality's civic facilities and amenities.

On the other hand the President of the Shire of Whittlesea said

> As western Bundoora was a newly developed area, some civic facilities have not yet been provided.

(Heidelberger, May 15, 1974 p.27)

Likewise a number of people living in Northcote and Preston municipalities on the south-west and west of Heidelberg would like to use the Ivanhoe Central Library. In each special reciprocal arrangements have been introduced to allow this. Nonetheless it seems farcial that, in 1974, such reciprocal arrangements should need to be negotiated in the light of the Unesco Public Library Manifesto statement that a "public library should be . . . open for free use on equal terms to all members of the community."

KEILOR PUBLIC LIBRARY

Keilor is a large municipality on the western fringe of Melbourne west of Essendon. It contains extensive agricultural and market garden areas to the west while the eastern portion is a mixture of residential and industrial activity. It includes the built up portion of Essendon Airport and the southern third of Tullamarine Airport.

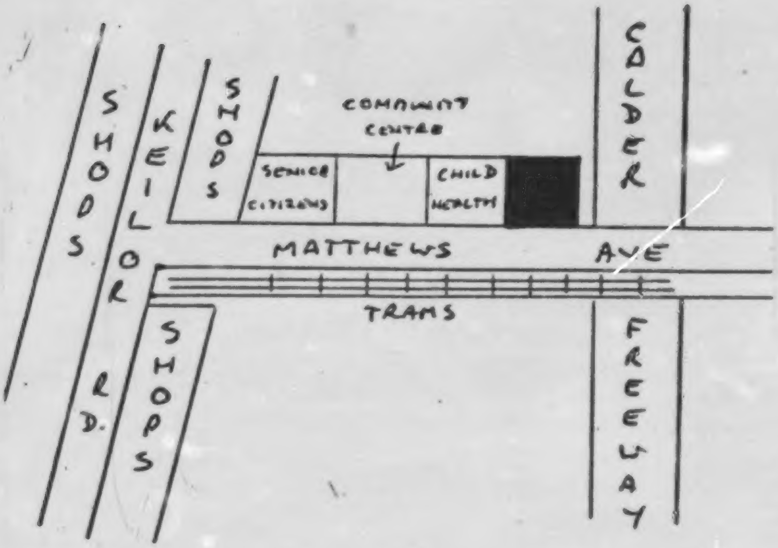
Area	98.20 s.k.
1954	10,681
1961	29,519
1966	43,398
1971	55,616
1973	61,300

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.21 (27th)

LANCEFIELD
Keilor City Library
Essendon A
East-West
City of Essendon
City of Keilor
MATTHEWS
HALDANE
HOTHAM
RUTLAND
GROSVENOR ST.
NEWMAN
CUTHBERT
HAMILTON
RYDER
NIDDRIE
3042
KEILOR
RD
DUDLEY
ESSENDON
3040
COOPER
ROBERTS
BUCKLEY
OSHANASSY
Creek

Keilor Public Library, 13 Matthews Avenue, Niddrie

At the request of the Keilor City Council, the Library Council of Victoria submitted a report in December 1961 in which it was recommended that a Central Library be built in Matthews Avenue, Niddrie and a Branch Library in St Albans. Council eventually adopted the first part of this proposal and in October 1968 opened a library of 590 s.m. on this site. The site had been acquired at an earlier date by the municipality for general purposes, comprising six residential blocks with a further five being purchased in 1974 for parking. There is extensive ribbon shopping along either side of Keilor Road to the south. The library is immediately south of the Matthews Avenue bridge over the Calder Freeway; between the library and the shops on Keilor Road is a child health centre, a community centre and a senior citizens centre.


SHOPS
KEILOR RD.
SHOPS
COMMUNITY CENTRE
SENIOR CITIZENS
CHILD HEALTH
CALDER
MATTHEWS AVE
TRAMS
SHOPS
FREEWAY

Comment

This site was considered in 1961 to be the best in the municipality with regard to population distribution and the transport situation for the following reasons:

(a) It was central to the highest population concentration and close to a busy shopping centre.

(b) There was ample land available to allow for future expansion - an extremely important consiceration in a rapidly growing city.

(c) The land was being developed as a centre for other community services.

Despite this earlier view that the site was the best with regard to population and transport, the Chief Librarian in June 1974 emphasised that it was too far from the Keilor (Niddrie) shopping centre, had no room for expansion and limited parking. He considered that the Council relied too much on an ad hoc approach of placing the library on a Council owned block of land close to the general area (Niddrie) where most people lived. In the context that it was to be the only library, Council considered it to be the best with regard to population and transport. The rather scattered nature of Keilor, coupled with the dominance of the Tullamarine Freeway drawing some traffic to the northern fringes of the municipality, makes the planning of public library services within the municipal boundaries, rather difficult.

The Chief Librarian submitted a Special Developmental Report to the Keilor Council in October 1969 in which it was pointed out that the Niddrie Library was not effectively located to serve the expanding western areas of the City, in particular Avondale Heights - East Keilor, St Albans, and Tullamarine. The Report suggested the following ten year plan which was adopted in principle.

1970-1972	Establish library service at Avondale Heights at the corner of Buckley Street and Milleara Road.
1973-1975	Establish library service at St Albans
1976-1978	Establish new headquarters at Keilor; Niddrie library to become a branch
1979-1981	Another library service point; location to be decided according to city growth.

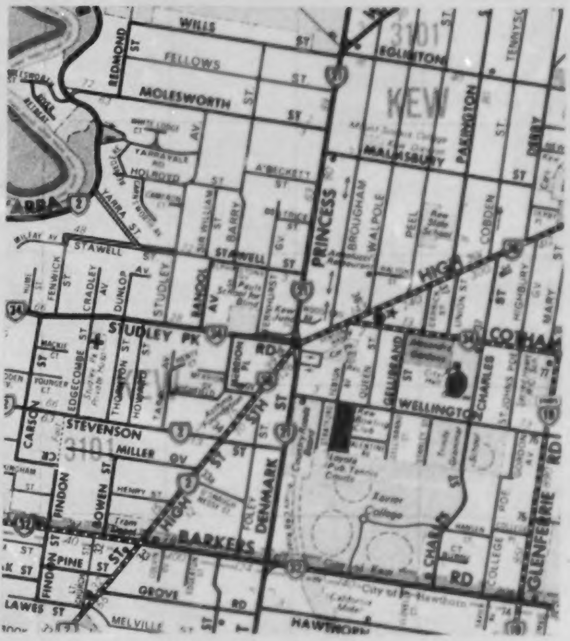
There appears to have been no action on these proposals since.

KEW PUBLIC LIBRARY

Kew is described in the Victorian Municipal Directory as a 'highly situated residential city with handsome residences, 6.5 km east of Melbourne'.

Area	14.66 s.k.
1954	31,518
1961	33,341
1966	32,819
1971	32,564
1973	32,300

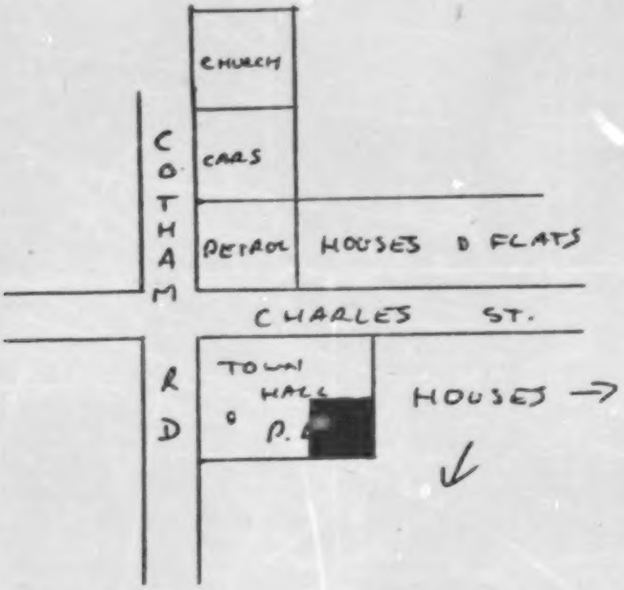
Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.80 (17th)


KEW
3101
WILLS
FELLOWS
MOLESWORTH
EGLINTON
MALMSBURY
PRINCESS
BROUGHAM
WALPOLE
PEEL
COBDEN
HIGH
STUDLEY PK
STAWELL
STEVENSON
MILLER
WELLINGTON
DENMARK
BARKERS
GROVE
MELVILLE
HAWTHORN
GLENFERRIE RD
COTHAM
YARRA
CARSON
FINDON
BOWEN
PINE
LAWES ST
CHARLES
COLLEGE
REDMOND
PAKINGTON
DERBY
Xavier College

Kew Public Library, Civic Centre, Charles Street, Kew

Vaughan (1960) notes that "Kew has always been library minded" and records that a library service has operated almost continuously since 1860. Since 1950 the public library has been free to ratepayers. For most of its life the library occupied premises in Walpole Street just north of the High Street intersection with Cotham Road. It adjoined the municipal offices to the north with a masonic temple to the south. A string of convenience goods shops operates along High Street.

In December 1972 the library was re-located in an area of 632 s.m. in a new municipal administration centre on the corner of Charles Street and Cotham Road adjoining the Town Hall erected about ten years earlier. The library and administration centre occupies the site of "South Esk" a large old residence which was acquired in 1947 for civic purposes. There were no plans to relocate the public library until a poll of ratepayers in the late 1960s refused a loan program by the Council for the administration centre on the South Esk site. A proposal was re-submitted to the ratepayers for a slightly elevated administration centre with a public library beneath and was approved. The old building in Walpole Street was sold to a supermarket company which has rebuilt on the site.



Comment

Kew is a transport funnel for road traffic along Whitehorse Road and from the Doncaster, Templestowe areas and beyond. The public library is not prominently sited, however,and there is very slight use made by non-Kew residents although the Chief Librarian reports that the library's proximity to the Hawthorn City northern boundary has resulted in a considerable use by Hawthorn people. The Chief Librarian considers that the library location is a partial success only. It is an inconvenient distance from the High Street shopping area, a factor of particular relevance for the aging population. A report by town planning consultants in 1971 noted that the age group 40-65 was a dominant one. The library is a considerable distance from the two state schools but closer to some private schools.

Under regional proposals by the Library Council of Victoria in 1970 Kew was to be linked with Hawthorn, Malvern, Caulfield and Brighton in a rather formless grouping across normal communication and growth channels. (See Chapter 14). The affinity between Kew and Hawthorn could be close enough for some merger here in the future.

A report (Perrott) was prepared for the Council in 1971 dealing "with the regulation of residential development in terms of site development standards and density controls". Although the report did not mention the Kew Public Library it did report that changes in population following adoption of the proposed Residential Zoning Structure would increase the demands made upon community facilities and could require their extension or the setting up of further service points.

MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY

The pattern of public library development in the Melbourne City Council area and especially the Central Business District is mixed and in some respects unsatisfactory. In all capital cities the public library situation in the Central Business District is confused by at least two factors: the existence of a state library with separate control and purpose; and the complicated land use situation with large movement by commuting workers.

Balnaves (1966, p.17) records that the Melbourne Public Library, founded in 1853, was the first public library to be established in Australia and was financed entirely by the central colonial government. It was later named the Public Library of Victoria but since 1960 has been called the State Library of Victoria. From 1892 the State Library also conducted a Lending Department accessible from Latrobe Street which was only closed a few years ago as part of a plan to force the Melbourne City Council to recognise its municipal responsibilities for public library services in the Central Business District as distinct from the State-wide functions of the State Library.

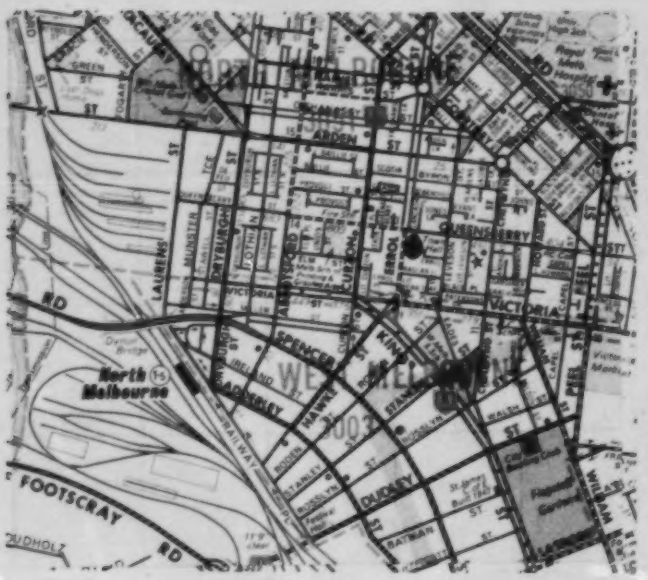
There were a number of reports prepared by the Library Council of Victoria in the early 1950s and presented to the Melbourne Library Council relating to the development of a branch public library system, complemented by internal reports by the City Librarian, especially in 1957. The most recent report by the Library Council of Victoria in 1971 recommended the establishment of a strong central library in the Melbourne Town Hall building in Swanston Street following the relocation of some municipal departments. It also recommended that Melbourne City Council become the centre of a central metropolitan regional library, to include Melbourne, Port Melbourne, South Melbourne, Fitzroy, Collingwood, Richmond, Prahran and St Kilda. No action has yet resulted from this proposal.

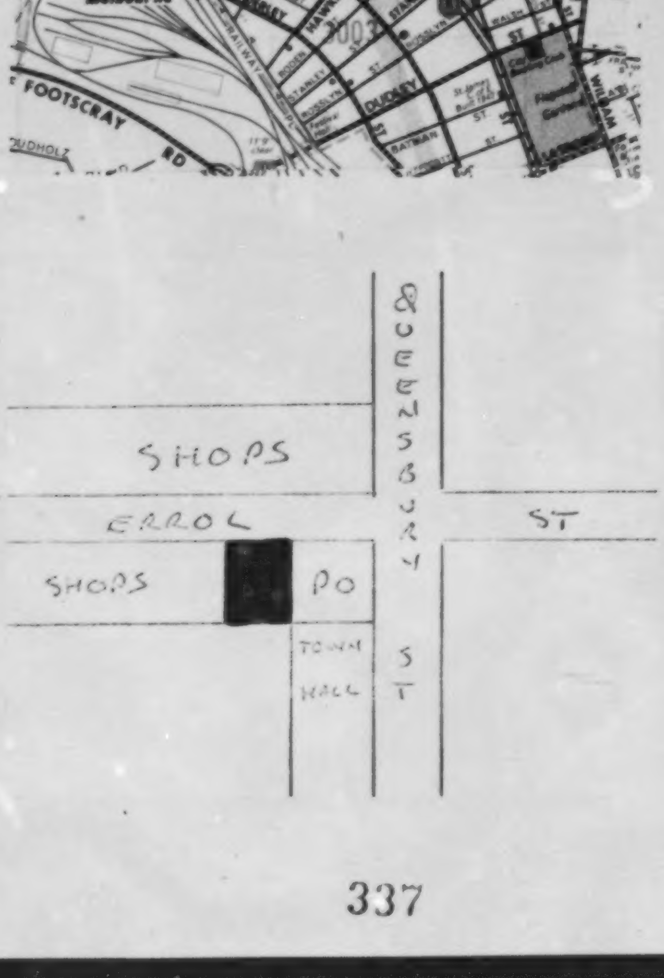
Area	31.42 s.k.
1954	93,172
1961	76,810
1966	76,006
1971	75,830
1973	75,000

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.63 (4th)

North Melbourne Branch, 66 Errol Street, North Melbourne

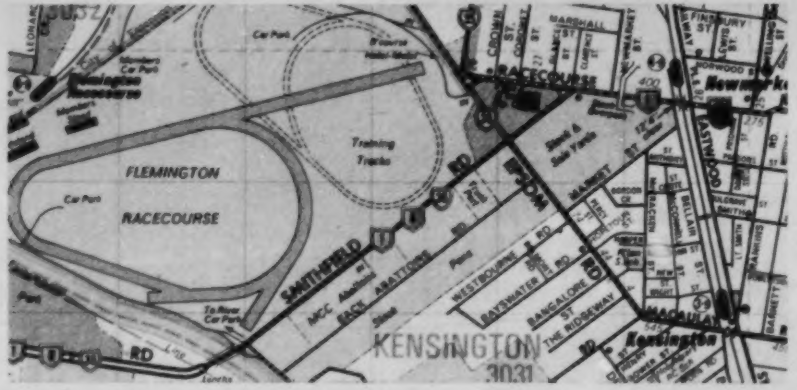
This library is an old mechanics institute building adjoining the North Melbourne Post Office and Town Hall. The library forms part of a section of ribbon shopping along Errol Street, has 380 s.m. and was opened as a branch library in 1958. For some years it was the administrative headquarters but this is now located in an area of 650 s.m. at 104 Miller Street, West Melbourne.

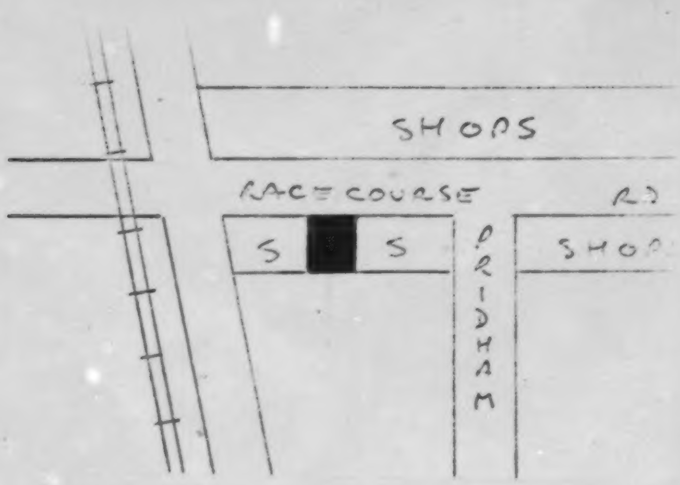

NORTH MELBOURNE
ARDEN
QUEENSBERRY
ERROL
LAURENS
MUNSTER
DRYBURGH
CURZON
VICTORIA
SPENCER
KING
WEST MELBOURNE
North Melbourne
FOOTSCRAY RD
HAWKE
ROSSLYN
DUDLEY
BATMAN
PEEL
CAPEL
WILLIAM
3003


QUEENSBURY ST
SHOPS
ERROL ST
SHOPS
PO
TOWN HALL

Flemington Branch, 313 Racecourse Road, Flemington

The Council bought the present site in 1957, then occupied by two shops, at a cheap price ($12,000) for future use as a branch library. Division in the Melbourne City Council between labour and business oriented groups and the existence of branch libraries in two working class areas - North Melbourne, and Carlton, led to the deferment of the Flemington/Debenham Paddocks Branch while the East Melbourne branch was opened in 1964. The Council also acquired another block behind the shopping centre for car parking. At one point it was suggested that a street be built on the Racecourse Road properties to give access to a large branch building on the rear site but the Council did not agree with this. The present building of 372 s.m. was opened in 1968 and forms part of a busy section of unplanned neighbourhood shopping along Racecourse Road east of Newmarket railway station.

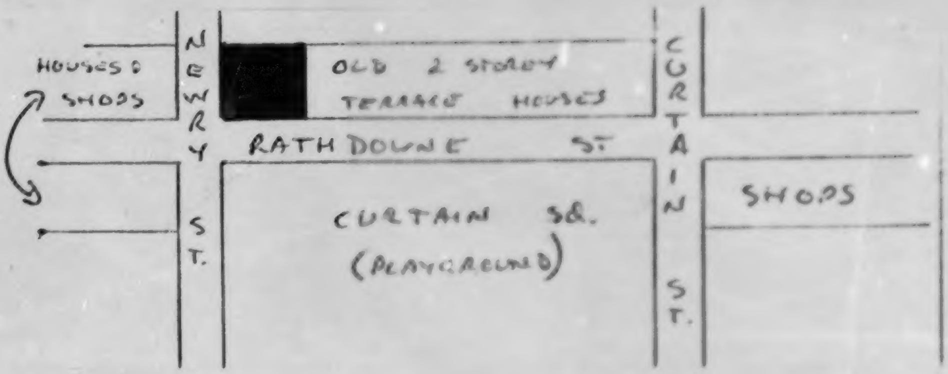

FLEMINGTON
RACECOURSE
Training Tracks
Car Park
RACECOURSE
SMITHFIELD
EPSOM
RD
KENSINGTON
3031
Newmarket
Kensington
WESTBOURNE RD
BAYSWATER RD
BANGALORE ST
THE RIDGEWAY
MARKET ST
EASTWOOD


SHOPS
RACECOURSE RD
S
S
SHOP
PRIDHAM

Carlton Branch, Corner Newry and Rathdowne Streets, Carlton

This building was originally designed as an elderly citizens club with a men's section upstairs and women's downstairs. The proposal to have the men's section upstairs was not acceptable and this floor was converted to a children's library which opened in 1958 with extensions in 1962 and 1966 to create an adult section. The present floor area is 325 s.m. The library is surrounded by old single and two-storey terrace housing with a few isolated convenience goods shops nearby. Curtain Square Park is across the road containing a children's playground on the Rathdowne Street frontage.

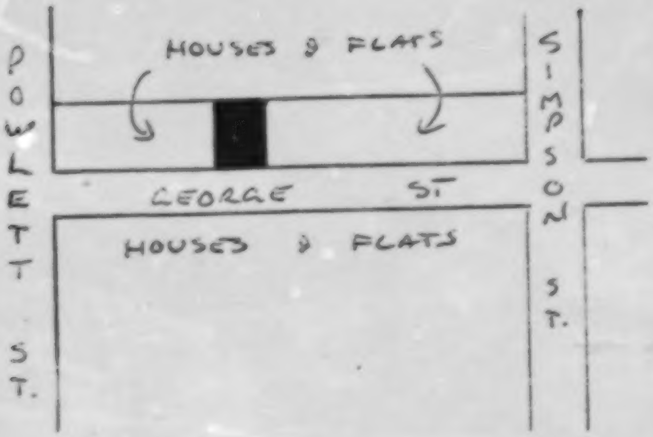
3054
CARLTON NORTH
MELBOURNE
GENERAL
CEMETERY
Princes
Park
PRINCES
PARK
LYGON
LEE
DRUMMOND
PRINCES
COLLEGE
CURTAIN


HOUSES &
SHOPS
NEWRY
ST.
OLD 2 STOREY
TERRACE HOUSES
CURTAIN
ST.
RATHDOWNE ST
CURTAIN SQ.
(PLAYGROUND)
SHOPS

East Melbourne Branch, 122 George Street, East Melbourne

This small branch in a pleasant tree-lined street with a high socio economic status ranking was opened in 1964. Of 307 s.m. it was the first branch library designed as such by the Melbourne City Council and serves 12,000 to 15,000 people. There is car parking at the rear for alternative use as an extension for library or associated purposes. All adjoining land uses are residential, either good standard housing or two-storey flats.

3002
EAST MELBOURNE
West Richmond


HOUSES & FLATS
POWLETT ST.
SIMPSON ST.
GEORGE ST
HOUSES & FLATS

Comment

This municipality is one of the best examples in Australia of the unsuitability of local government as a major partner in public library provision under the present planning and funding basis for library services in Victoria. The Council administers the most valuable land area in the statistical division but has an unimpressive public library service having regard to its wealth and position. ts municipal boundaries also create artificial and possibly less economic solutions to branch library planning, especially in the eastern boundaries with Fitzroy, Collingwood, Richmond and Prahran.

The Central Business District of Melbourne represents one of Australia's most intensive locations for the exchange of and use of information to serve the thousands of government, business and private agencies operating there. It is possible that this central area could need and support actively perhaps four well planned high quality branch public libraries, (see Chapter 17). Each would be carefully planned and operated to suit the nature of the local business community. The nature of the Central Business District area is so complex that it warrants a separate detailed planning study taking into account such developments as the underground railway, the rebuilding of the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology and the new proposals for the Victoria Markets.

The City Librarian reported to the writer that 50% of the population is very mobile and that surveys of changes in flat leases indicate a very high turnover rate. About 45% of the resident population is migrant from a wide range of nations.

In the Carlton area there was no planning used, the building was already there and available and was the only option open to the librarian. In 1955 this site was rather more central than in 1974 when the activities of the Victorian Housing Commission are tending to change the geographic centre of the Carlton area. At the same time there is an increasing tendency by the more educated and aware Carlton residents to take an interest in planning proposals for their area as evidenced by the Carlton Association's response to Housing Commission proposals. (Carlton, 1972)

The quite intensive mixture of land uses in Lygon Street between Elgin and Grattan Streets, such as convenience goods, restaurants, laundromats and others serving the student population create a centre where a quite different pattern of public need for library service may exist from that in North Carlton.

The Chief Librarian prepared his own land use plan in the 1950s, highlighting in particular residential areas to assist in planning the branch library system, and especially the East Melbourne and Flemington branches. It was found that all residents lived within three-quarters of a mile of the branch libraries then planned.

There have been some surveys of a number of these inner suburbs, for example, by the School of Architecture at Melbourne University. The Council has a City Planning Department and also has a plan under preparation by Interplan Pty Ltd.

A branch library has been suggested for that portion of South Yarra between Toorak, Punt, and St Kilda Roads and the Royal Botanic Gardens, close to a small group of shops in the centre of this pocket. Consideration is being given to a branch of 260 s.m., however, this area is contiguous to Prahran and should be included in planning for that municipality.

The Library Council of Victoria has also been trying to get the three eastern adjoining municipalities of Fitzroy, Collingwood and Richmond to join in a regional library scheme but this is proving a difficult political exercise. A previous attempt by certain interests to achieve a municipal amalgamation between Melbourne, Port Melbourne, South Melbourne and Fitzroy came at a time when money was scarce and the Melbourne City Council said no.

MOONEE VALLEY REGIONAL LIBRARY

Essendon, Broadmeadows and Brunswick cities, and Bulla Shire operate under the title of the Moonee Valley Regional Library. Essendon and Brunswick are both well established inner suburbs with a mixed land use pattern. Broadmeadows is an expanding area north of Essendon and Coburg with a large residential population and extensive modern industrial estates. Bulla is a dairying and agricultural district beyond Broadmeadows on the north-west outskirts of the statistical division.

This library service began in 1968 under the name of the Essendon-Broadmeadows Regional Library with a new central library in Essendon. The Brunswick and Bulla municipalities later (1970/71) joined the system and the name was changed to suit the enlarged concept. There are now five libraries, one in Essendon (Moonee Ponds), two in Broadmeadows (Fawkner and Glenroy), and one each in Brunswick and Bulla (Craigieburn). In discussion with an Essendon Councillor, the writer was told that in April 1974 the Essendon Municipality approached the neighbouring Keilor Municipality with an invitation to join the Moonee Valley Regional Library system, however this was not accepted. This would not have conformed to the proposed library regions scheduled in the Master Plan prepared by the Library Council of Victoria in 1970. Under these proposals the following grouping was suggested as Region 3: Essendon, Broadmeadows, Brunswick, Coburg, Bulla. Under revised regional library proposals adopted by the Library Council following the publication of the Australian Department of Urban and Regional

Planning regions, the Library Council grouping was maintained for Moonee Valley Regional Library with the addition of Gisborne Shire. Had Keilor accepted Essendon's proposal, Essendon would have been prepared to build a branch library near the boundary of Keilor, Broadmeadows and Essendon.

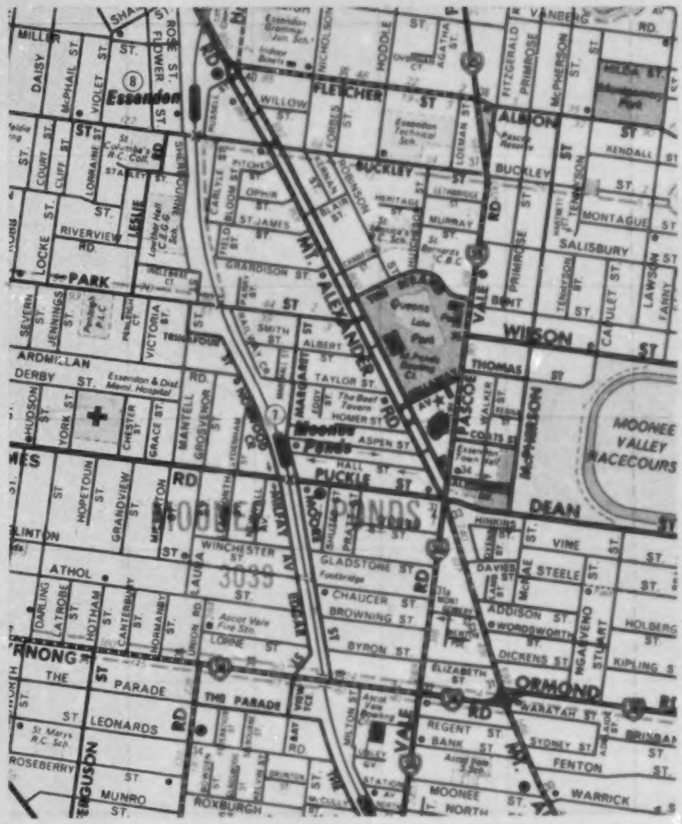
	Essendon	Broadmeadows	Brunswick	Bulla	Total
	16.48 s.k.	70.78 s.k.	10.62 s.k.	422.20 s.k.	520.08
			Population		
1954	57,873	24,075	53,620	3,232	138,800
1961	58,987	66,306	53,093	844	179,230
1966	58,258	88,080	52,018	5,711	204,067
1971	57,583	101,100	51,560	8,243	218,486
1973	56,800	105,000	51,200	8,900	221,900

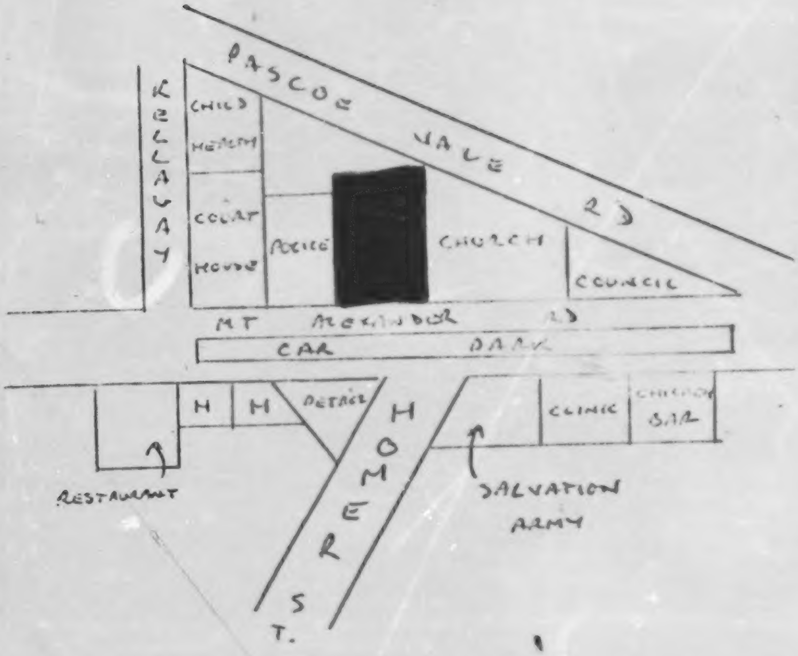
Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure $1.33 (22nd)

Central Library, 762 Mount Alexander Road, Moonee Ponds

This library was opened in 1968 with a floor area of 930 s.m. In 1974 extensions were added making a total floor area of 1,674 s.m. The site, previously used as a church hall, occupies a block in the triangular area between Mount Alexander Road and Pascoe Vale Road. This block is one of mixed uses including a church, court house, old police station and baby health centre. Land uses in the area are tending to change, especially on the opposite (west) side of Mount Alexander Road where there is a fried chicken outlet, medical clinic, Salvation Army hall, service station and restaurant.

When first considering a site for this library the Council was offered two sites on the west side of Mount Alexander Road, however, both were rejected as being too small. One is now occupied by the fried chicken outlet and the other by a Coles supermarket just off Mount Alexander Road down Hall Street. The site finally chosen had been bought from the church in 1966 for library purposes. In the view of one councillor this site was preferred because it was in the civic area, in a focal point formed by three major roads, and was well served by trams and buses with Moonee Ponds railway station 180 metres to the west. A bus terminal at the junction of Mount Alexander and Pascoe Vale Roads is one of the most important in the northern suburbs of Melbourne, apart from that at Northlands Regional Shopping Centre eight kilometres away at Preston.

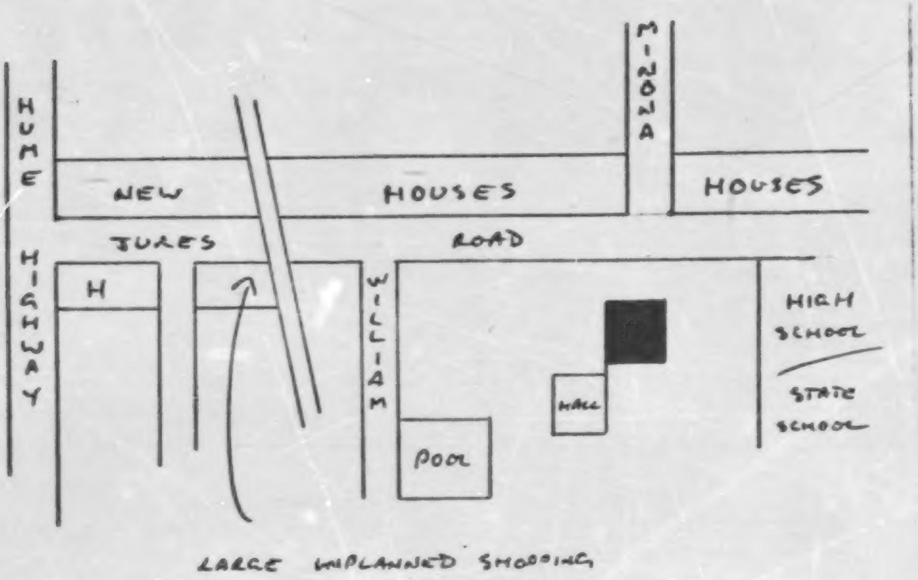

Essendon
MT. ALEXANDER RD
PASCOE VALE RD
FLETCHER ST
ALBION ST
BUCKLEY ST
PARK ST
WILSON ST
Queens Park
MOONEE VALLEY RACECOURSE
DEAN ST
PUCKLE ST
Moonee Ponds
MOONEE PONDS
3039
ASCOT VALE RD
THE PARADE
ORMOND RD
Essendon & Dist. Meml. Hospital
Essendon Town Hall
MOONEE NORTH


PASCOE VALE RD
KELLAWAY
CHILD HEALTH
COURT HOUSE
POLICE
CHURCH
COUNCIL
MT ALEXANDER RD
CAR PARK
H
H
RETAIL
HOMER ST.
CLINIC
CHICKEN BAR
RESTAURANT
SALVATION ARMY

Fawkner Branch, Jukes Road, Fawkner

This library of 495 square metres was opened in 1969 on a large reserve which now contains a high school, primary school, swimming pool and a considerable portion of open space. The high school was built after the public library. It is about 700 metres east of the Hume Highway. The library has a distinctive architectural design and has a community hall in similar style integrally attached. The reserve is set in the midst of an extensive area of housing erected since 1960. There is quite a large neighbourhood shopping centre with petrol station and bank on the south-east corner of McDougall and Jukes Streets, midway between the Fawkner branch library and the Hume Highway. This site appears to have been favoured for political reasons.

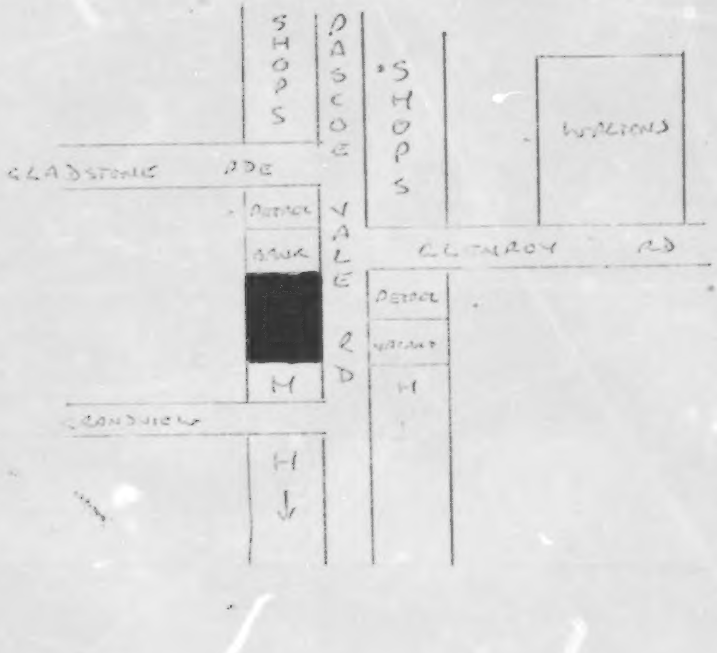
This small portion of Broadmeadows is separated from the rest of the municipality to the west by the Sydney Road and the New Melbourne General Cemetry. As a result of ward financing and a sense of deprivation, agreement was reached on the location of a public library on this site prior to regionalisation in 1968 in order to satisfy the Fawkner ward councillors.

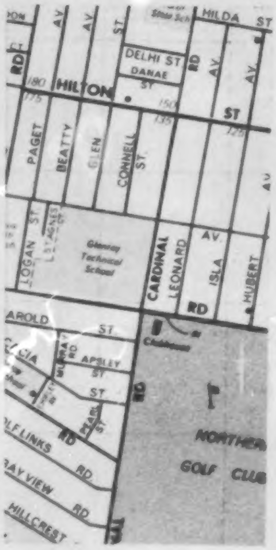


Glenroy Branch, 737 Pascoe Vale Road, Glenroy

This branch of 875 s.m. was opened in May 1971. It is located on the southern edge of a busy section of ribbon shopping. A large Waltons department store is located on the north side of Glenroy Road. The library acquired houses for the new building which has allowed ample parking to be provided behind the library with access from Pascoe Vale Road. This road is a major traffic artery half a mile east of Essendon Airport and the library is well sited for convenient use by people using this shopping area.

This library is a permitted land use on what is classified as residential C (single dwelling) under the Melbourne Metropolitan Board of Works planning code. One local government opinion was given that it was unlikely that further development will take place south of the library but will most likely be directed towards Glenroy Road in the vicinity of the Waltons Store.


SHOPS
PASCOE VALE RD
SHOPS
WALTONS
GLADSTONE PDE
PETROL
BANK
GLENROY RD
PETROL
VACANT
H
H
GRANDVIEW
H


HILDA ST
DELHI ST
DANAE ST
HILTON ST
PAGET
BEATTY
GLEN
CONNELL ST.
LOGAN ST.
Glenroy Technical School
CARDINAL RD
LEONARD
ISLA AV
HUBERT
HAROLD ST
APSLEY ST
GOLF LINKS RD
BAYVIEW RD
HILLCREST
NORTHERN GOLF CLUB

Brunswick Branch, Sydney Road, Brunswick

In a report to the Moonee Valley Regional LibraryCommittee in February 1971 recommending the inclusion of Brunswick Municipality in the library region, the Library Council of Victoria advised that only one library would be needed to serve the city. It was suggested that a new library of 930 s.m. be built on the site of the present Brunswick building which was opened as a Mechanics Insitute and Free Library in 1868. The Library Council considered that "no other library buildings would be required as residents of West Brunswick would be able to use Essendon Public Library and, because it is hoped that Coburg City will also join the scheme, residents of North Brunswick could use the Coburg Public Library." p.1

In discussion with the Regional Librarian in May 1974 the writer was told that no decision had been made between the alternatives of a new building on either the present site or a new site, or extensive remodelling of the existing building, perhaps to National Trust standards. Sydney Road is the continuation of Royal Parade, north of the Brunswick Road intersection until it becomes the Hume Highway north of Bell Street, Coburg. The four kilometres of Sydney Road between Brunswick Road and Bell Street is one of the most congested sections of continuous ribbon development in Melbourne. The Brunswick Public Library is located on the north-east corner of Sydney Road with Glenlyon Road, 500 metres north of Brunswick Road and three and a half kilometres from the possible redevelopment of the Coburg Public Library.

Craigieburn Branch, 18 Hanson Road, Craigieburn

Craigieburn is a small settlement (1,200 population in 1971) just north of the present metropolitan area. The library occupies a room in a modern house used as a branch municipal office and service centre for community purposes. It is open for a few hours only per week and is remote from the Craigieburn Shopping Centre.

Comment

Both the Moonee Ponds and Glenroy libraries appear to be good sites on the periphery of unplanned local business centres. The Glenroy building forms a more significant landmark due to architectural design than does the one at Moonee Valley. The Moonee Valley library uses centre-road parking for library patrons although this is very limited and was full when observed at 10.00 a.m. on a Tuesday. The Glenroy library provides ample parking behind the library for library users with little overlap with other visitors to the business centre due to its peripheral location.

It could be argued that the Glenroy library is at a disadvantage being on the opposite end of the ribbon shopping development along Pascoe Vale Road from the post office and the Glenroy railway station. On the other hand it achieves prominence because it is the first major building in the business centre for motorists coming north from other points. The Fawkner library site could be described as illogical in the face of statements by library authorities about the need for libraries to be associated with prominent activity centres (refer to Chapter Four). There is some advantage in the close proximity of the Fawkner High School and the Fawkner North Primary School, however within a radius of one kilometre there are four other primary schools, a high school, a small catholic college and a technical school. The students at these other schools are considerably disadvantaged.

In a major social study of Broadmeadows by the Youth Services Planning Division of the Victorian Association of Youth Clubs in 1972 it was commented that the

> extremely rapid population growth resulted from the general housing policy and programs of the State Government at that time. One can only be amazed at the kind of planning which leads to such a rapid increase in population but makes no special provision to enable the development of adequate community services for this population. We believe that the City of Broadmeadows is still disadvantaged as a result of the growth during this period. p.7

This statement is not valid for libraries in most parts of Broadmeadows although it could be relevant in the northern portions of Dallas and Coolaroo. This report also commented that

> The relatively low use of libraries by those in Housing Commission homes and those who have left school is disturbing to say the least. Again we are aware that the new branch library at Glenroy was opened after our interview survey was conducted and we hope that this has made library services more accessible and much more used by young people who were previously not making use of such a service. We do suggest however that this should be carefully evaluated and suspect that the situation will not be as significantly changed as one would hope. This relates not only to motivational factors but to the simple fact of poor accessibility to the service. The relatively high demand for bookmobile services and other family comments have already highlighted this problem. Provision of a bookmobile may well not be the best solution to the problem, but a solution should be found. As one approach, the possibility of co-operation functioning between municipal and school libraries should be investigated.

A project conducted by consultants on behalf of the City of Essendon to collect information for use in social planning in the municipality was published in 1974. It found that the public library in Essendon was ranked second in priority by parents of school-aged children in a hierarchy of nineteen community services.

MOORABBIN PUBLIC LIBRARY

Moorabbin occupies a large area of south-eastern Melbourne which has seen considerable post-war urban expansion. While it has a large residential population it also contains Moorabbin Airport and extensive industrial areas.

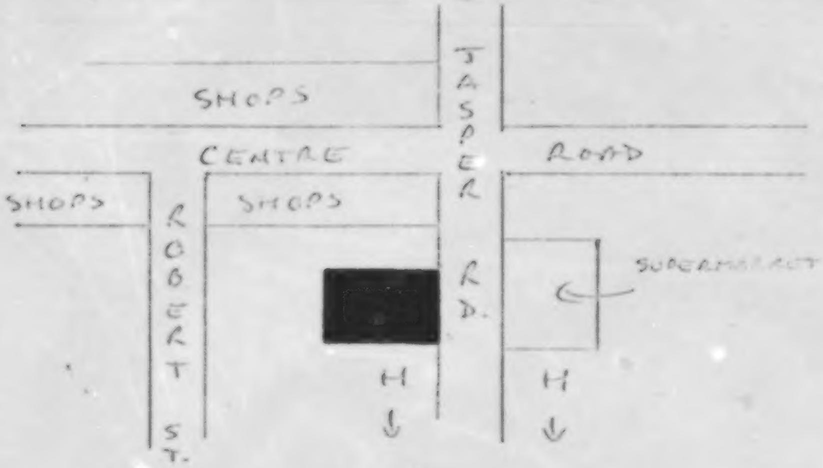
Municipal Area: 51.20 square kilometres

Population:	1954	65,332
	1961	95,669
	1966	103,787
	1971	109,558
	1973	110,600

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.64 (18th)

Central Library, 161 Jasper Road, Bentleigh

The central library of 558 s.m. was opened in 1961 on land previously used as a poultry market which ceased operation after the second world war and was burned down. The site was acquired in 1958 for library purposes and for car parking for the shopping area which extends along Centre Road from Jasper Road to the Bentleigh railway station. There is a large supermarket on the opposite side of Jasper Road to the public library. The library has parking for about sixty cars in front of the library. Other land uses in the immediate vicinity are chiefly residential.

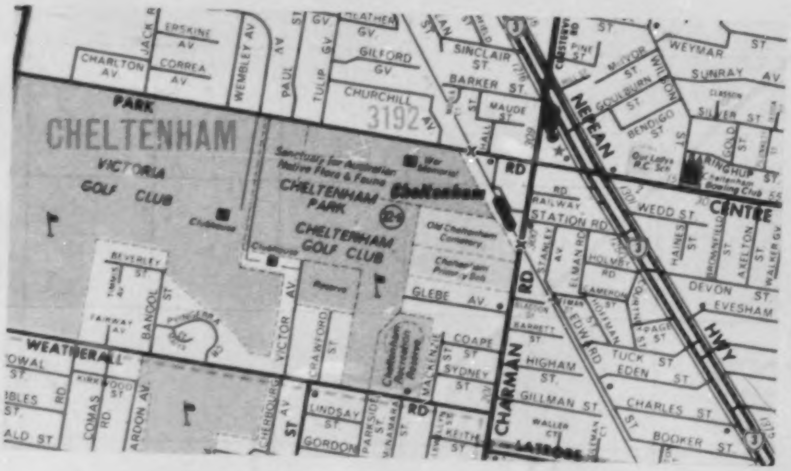


Cheltenham Branch, Corner Nepean Highway/Charman Road, Cheltenham

For some years there was a mechanics institute on this site which was transferred to the City Council, including a condition that a public library be incorporated in the new building.(1) The building contains a branch library of 112 s.m. in the front corner section and three large meeting rooms behind. There is a post office immediately to the south along the Nepean Highway with a police station adjoining the post office. When seen in mid 1974 the post office was being rebuilt. Other land uses along the highway on the opposite side include furniture, boats, and carpet shops, a hotel and a bank. The Nepean Highway has been widened since December 1960 when the library was opened and is now a three lane divided highway with a parallel service road.

The large Myer Southland Regional Shopping Centre, opened in September 1968, is a short distance away on the east side of the highway to the north. There is a child health centre and a senior citizens centre opposite on Charman Road and a neighbourhood shopping centre 270 metres south on this street. The library has a prominent neon sign which is easily seen from the Nepean Highway and there are plans to extend it into the halls at the rear.

(1) Moorabbin News, 30.11.1907 refers to the Moorabbin and Cheltenham Mechanics Institute Library.

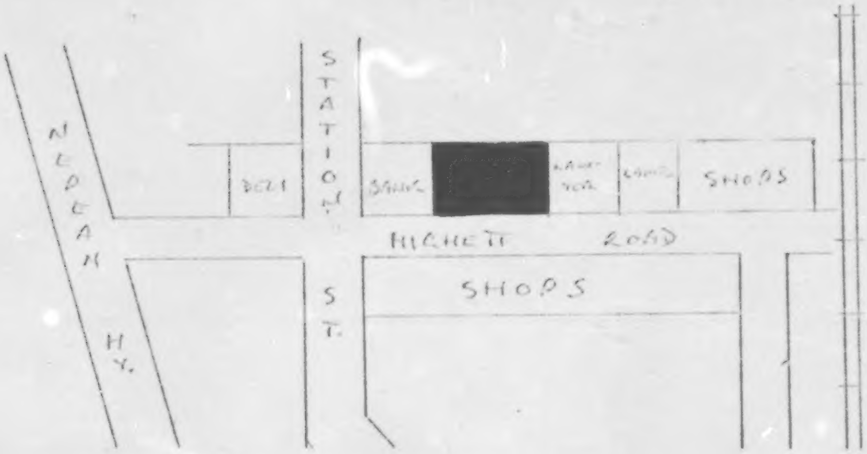

CHELTENHAM
VICTORIA GOLF CLUB
CHELTENHAM PARK
CHELTENHAM GOLF CLUB
3192
PARK
NEPEAN
HWY
CHARMAN
RD
WEATHERALL
STATION RD
GLEBE AV
CENTRE
CHURCHILL
GILFORD GV
SINCLAIR ST
BARKER ST
WEYMAR ST
SUNRAY AV
WEDD ST
DEVON ST
EVESHAM
HIGHAM ST
GILLMAN ST
CHARLES ST
BOOKER ST
COAPE ST
SYDNEY ST
LINDSAY ST
GORDON
VICTOR AV
CRAWFORD
BANOOL
PAUL ST
TULIP GV
WEMBLEY AV
ERSKINE AV
CORREA AV
CHARLTON AV
BEVERLEY ST
FAIRWAY AV
EDEN ST
TUCK ST
HOLMES
KEITH ST

Town Hall Branch, Nepean Highway, Moorabbin

This was the first public library service point in the municipality and opened in a small timber building of 112 s.m. in 1958 set back from the highway and immediately south of the Town Hall. The Council recently acquired an old house 135 metres south-west of the Town Hall to be redeveloped for cultural purposes including a library, theatre and museum.

Highett Branch, 310 Highett Road, Highett

This small branch of 123 s.m. was opened in August 1969 on the site of a derelict picture threatre. In 1965 the Chief Librarian reported to Council on the need for a branch library in this area to serve students and assist what was regarded as an under privileged area. When the Myer group announced plans to build the Southland Regional Shopping Centre on the Nepean Highway, the Council decided it should assist the local neighbourhood shopping centre at Highett and undertook four developments: some widening of Highett Road, improving parking facilities, and the construction of public toilets combined with a branch library. The Council did consider some other siting possibilities for the library such as houses immediately adjacent to the shopping centre but selected the cinema because of its central siting. This local shopping centre contains mainly convenience goods but when visited in 1972 included a solicitors office, a lamp shop and a wine store. The Loder and Bayly Report referred to below noted that more competition in comparison shopping was required at Highett.



Comment

Public library service in this municipality commenced at the small Town Hall branch in 1958, was extended to Cheltenham in 1960 and the central library in 1961. In 1964 more detailed planning of branch library services began leading directly to the Highett Branch opened in 1969. There has been no use made by the Chief Librarian or the Council of urban planning advice, either from within the Council or from consultants. In 1973 the Council received a report it had commissioned from Loder and Bayly on residential development standards in the City of Moorabbin. The report contains useful information on the land use pattern, retailing, road system (but not public transport), and social welfare and community needs. While this last section contains reference to interpreter and other migrant services, to child care centres, social work services, and citizens advice bureaux it contains no mention of the public library system. This municipality has not shown any enthusiasm for entering into regional organisation of library services with neighbouring authorities. Under the Library Council of Victoria Master Plan of 1970 Moorabbin should be joined with Oakleigh, Sandringham and Mordialloc.

The Bentleigh Library is a relatively long established one and its location is a good one on the periphery of the Bentleigh shopping centre. It has no particular public transport advantages other than an east-west bus along Centre Road with terminii at Brighton Pier and Oakleigh Railway Station. Another bus runs north of the library from Centre Road along Jasper Road to Caulfield.

The Highett Branch is excellently sited in relation to its local neighbourhood shopping centre, however, the building is very small and has had to sacrifice additional space to allow for car parking and public toilets. A bus runs along Highett Road in front of the library on a route between

Hampton Railway Station and Southland Regional Shopping Centre on the Nepean Highway.

The Cheltenham Branch occupies a land mark site on the Nepean Highway which it is unable to match with its present minimal building. It is served additionally by buses operating between Beaumaris and East Bentleigh; and between other local centres and Southland Shopping Centre.

The Town Hall Branch has no useful association with any related land use but may be more satisfactory if rebuilt to achieve a prominent land mark role.

A report in the local press in August 1973 drew attention to the paucity of public library services in the Ormond and McKinnon area in the north-east of the City of Moorabbin. Press reports in October 1974 indicate that the Council still hopes to open a branch public library in McKinnon Road when a property can be brought at the right price. In 1974 there was consideration of a joint school-public library in McKinnon but this was dropped. This proposal has been replaced by suggestions for branch libraries in the north-east and north-west. In the north-east it was announced in September 1974 that the City Council had bought a dis-used dairy and stables at 424-6 Warrigal Road with properties at the rear giving access to Luntar Road and was considering how best this could be used for branch library purposes. The Chief Librarian would have preferred a site near the small neighbourhood shopping centre near the intersection of Centre Road and Richard Street. A library site was still under investigation in the north-west but the Chief Librarian advised that the Council had agreed that this branch library must be within the area west of McKinnon Railway Station, preferably in a shop site. A press item on March 5, 1975, announced the opening of the McKinnon Branch Library at 155 McKinnon Road, however this has been excluded from consideration in this study.

MORDIALLOC-CHELSEA REGIONAL LIBRARY

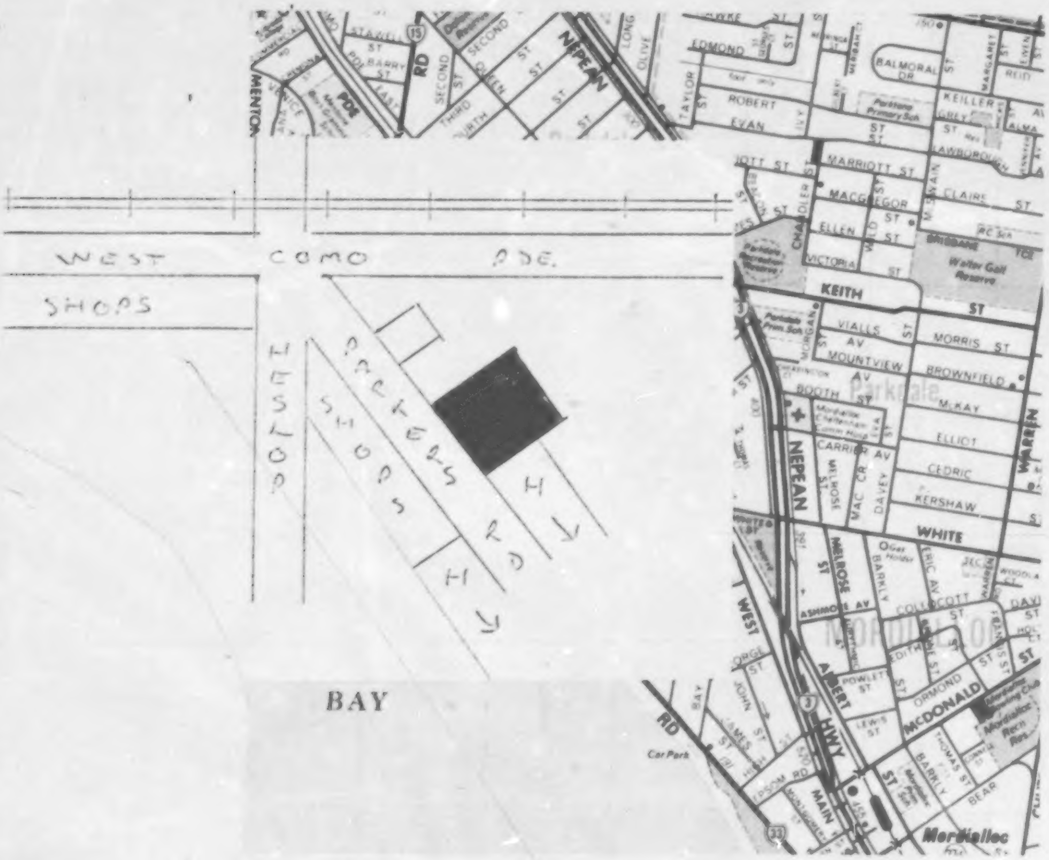
Mordialloc and Chelsea are both small authorities along the eastern shore of Port Phillip Bay, between Sandringham and Frankston municipalities. They are predominantly residential areas along the spine of the Nepean Highway and the electrified Frankston railway line. They came together to form a regional library in 1971 although prior to this time there was consideration given by Chelsea to joining with Springvale and other municipalities as recommended in the 1970 Master Plan of the Library Council of Victoria.

	Mordialloc	Chelsea	Total
Area	12.19	12.23	24.42
Population			
1954	22,355	16,857	61,567
1961	26,526	21,025	47,557
1966	28,078	24,789	52,867
1971	29,753	26,372	56,125
1973	30,000	26,700	56,700

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 (7th)

Parkdale Central Library, 64 Parkers Road, Parkdale

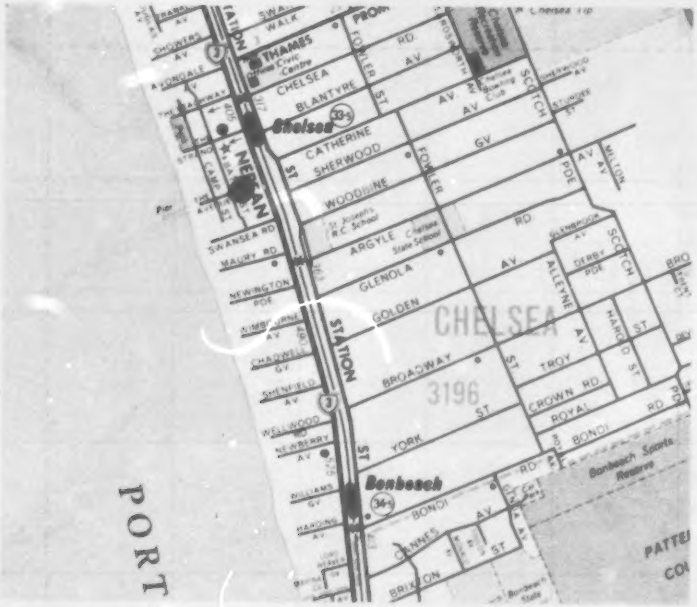
The Parkdale Library of 250 s.m. is situated on the south side of the railway and west of Como Parade and is combined with a small theatre. The library was opened in August 1962 but the building is much older and has been a skating rink, knitting factory and warehouse. Adjoining land uses are very mixed: a couple of doors to the north is a beauty salon and on the opposite side of the road is a small shopping group which in 1971 comprised furniture, toys, men's hairdressing, printer and army disposal. In 1974 there was a tendency for one or two of the shops to be going "trendy" according to the Chief Librarian. There is a busy string of shops along West Como Parade either side of Parkers Road.


WEST COMO PDE.
SHOPS
SHOPS
PARKERS RD
SHOPS
H
H
BAY
NEPEAN
KEITH
ST
WHITE
Parkdale
MCDONALD
Mordialloc
HWY
MAIN ST

Chelsea Branch, 23 Bath Street, Chelsea

This library of 410 s.m. opened in February 1973 on a site at the rear of a section of ribbon shopping along the west side of the Nepean Highway opposite the Chelsea Railway Station (thirty free car parking spaces). A minor local business centre is developing at this point. The Chelsea Town Hall is across the railway line but other community facilities such as a police station, courthouse and post office are located in a new building on Bath Street. The municipality did not undertake any special site planning but decided to locate the public library in or near the main Chelsea shopping centre and in this Chelsea administrative area. The municipality had purchased some old houses behind the shops for car parking and acquired extra properties for the library. The library building has been designed so that it can extend south on to a block now occupied by another old house.

The 1970 Report on a regional library service comprising Chelsea, Dandenong, Springvale, Berwick and Pakenham (see Dandenong Valley Regional Library Service above) recommended that a branch library of 465 s.m. be located alongside the Chelsea City Offices on Station Street.


NEPEAN
STATION ST
THAMES
Civic Centre
CHELSEA
BLANTYRE
Chelsea
CATHERINE
SHERWOOD
WOODBINE
St Joseph's R.C. School
ARGYLE
Chelsea State School
GLENOLA
GOLDEN
CHELSEA
BROADWAY
3196
YORK
Bonbeach
BONDI
SCOTCH
FOWLER ST
SWANSEA RD
MAURY RD
NEWINGTON PDE
CHADWELL GV
WILLIAMS GV
TROY
CROWN RD
ROYAL
ALLEYNE AV
Bonbeach Sports Reserve
PORT

Comment

The siting decisions for these two libraries were made independently of each other. Even though the Chelsea Branch was opened two years after the regional library came into being the decision on the building had been made prior to 1971.

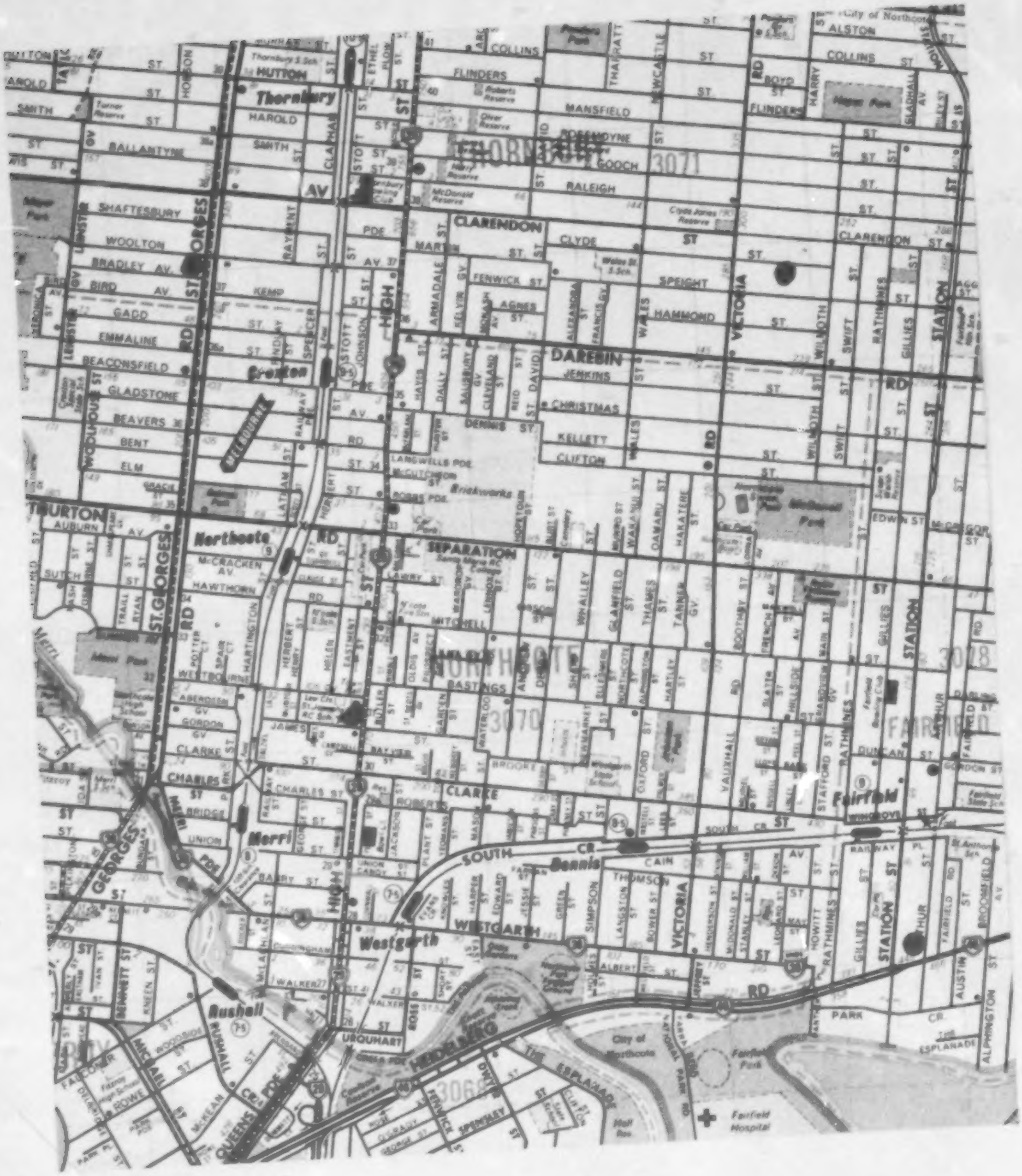
The Chief Librarian reported that there is some social distinction between the northern area of Mentone and the southern area of Mordialloc in which the latter is regarded as being of lower social ranking. In part the decision to locate the public library at Parkdale was a compromise site between representatives of north and south wards of the municipality. There was no consideration of land use planning schemes or other planning factors in this decision. In addition to these two branches there is a bookmobile which has a number of stops, chiefly along the roads parallel to the railway near the station.

NORTHCOTE PUBLIC LIBRARY

Northcote is an old area about five kilometres north east of the Central Business District characterised by a considerable number of manufacturing industries.

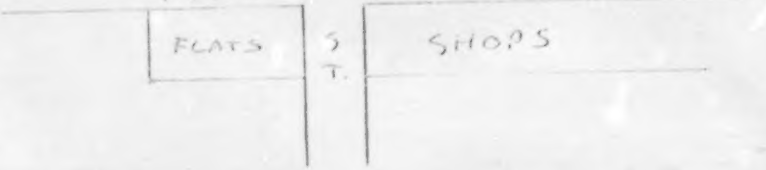
	Area	17.11 square kilometres
Population:	1954	43,604
	1961	44,746
	1966	56,213
	1971	59,303
	1973	59,800

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.34 (21st)


City of Northcote
ALSTON
COLLINS
FLINDERS
Thornbury
HUTTON
HAROLD
SMITH
BALLANTYNE
SHAFTESBURY
WOOLTON
BRADLEY AV.
BIRD AV.
GADD
EMMALINE
BEACONSFIELD
GLADSTONE
BEAVERS
BENT
ELM
THURTON
AUBURN
SUTCH
ST. GEORGES RD
MANSFIELD
GOOCH
RALEIGH
CLARENDON
CLYDE
SPEIGHT
HAMMOND
DAREBIN
JENKINS
CHRISTMAS
KELLETT
CLIFTON
THORNBURY
3071
VICTORIA
HIGH
STATION
WILMOTH
SWIFT
RATHMINES
GILLIES
FENWICK
AGNES
ARMADALE
KEMP
SPENCER
Croxton
Northcote
SEPARATION
Brickworks
McCRACKEN AV
HAWTHORN
MITCHELL
HARTINGTON
WESTBOURNE
NORTHCOTE
3070
BASTINGS
WHALLEY
GLANFIELD
THAMES
TANNER
BOOTHBY
VAUXHALL
OXFORD
CLARKE
CHARLES
BRIDGE
UNION
Merri
BARRY
ROBERTS
SOUTH CR
Dennis
CAIN
THOMSON
WESTGARTH
Westgarth
SIMPSON
LANGSTON
BOWER ST
HOWITT
3078
FAIRFIELD
Fairfield
DUNCAN
GORDON
WINGROVE
RAILWAY PL.
ARTHUR
AUSTIN
BROOMFIELD
ALPHINGTON
PARK CR.
ESPLANADE
Fairfield Park
Fairfield Hospital
City of Northcote
THE ESPLANADE
HEIDELBERG
3068
Rushall
QUEENS PDE
MICHAEL
McKEAN
UROUHART
WALKER
NORTHCOTE
ST GEORGES

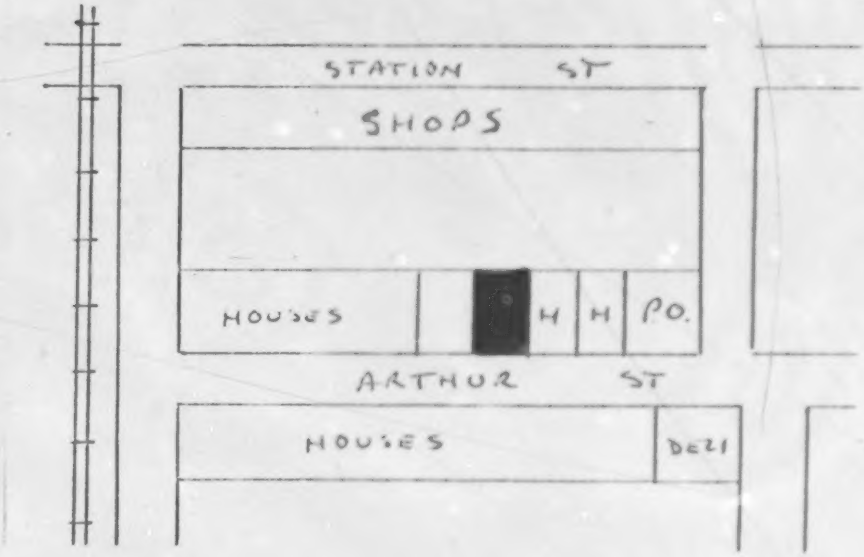
Central Library, High Street, Northcote

This is one of the more interesting library buildings in Australia as it was built in 1907 with funds provided by the Carnegie Corporation of New York as part of a scheme at that time whereby the Corporation provided selected cities in the world with public library buildings on the condition that the local people guaranteed future support. The building of 335 s.m. has a monumental style now out of favour although extensive renovations to the interior were undertaken in 1962. It is located immediately south of the Northcote Town Hall and south of a kilometre of unplanned community shopping centre along High Street along which runs the East Preston tram service. It is probable that the library predates a major portion of the ribbon development to the north; it may well be that the library is at no real disadvantage in its peripheral relationship to this strip which reflects the general dowdiness of the whole Northcote area. At least the parking situation may be a little easier.



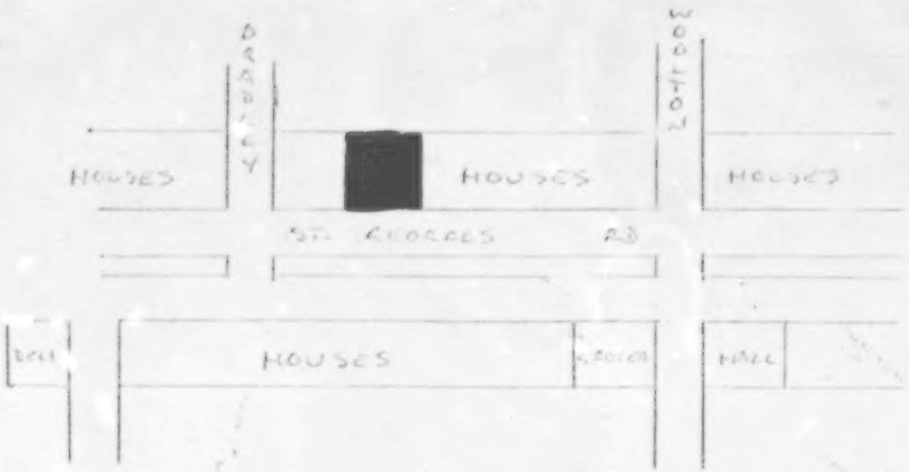
Fairfield Branch, 86 Arthur Street, Fairfield

This is a small branch of 37 s.m. opened in 1963. The surrounding area was previously the South Ward of Heidelberg municipality, however in 1962 the ratepayers voted themselves into the Northcote municipality. This area had been served by the Heidelberg bookmobile and to replace this an old rate office was converted "temporarily" to serve as a branch library. Another location considered at the time was a room at the back of a local church. This is an area of old timber houses on about 7.5 metre frontages with an infant welfare centre alongside the library which is a small brick building on the footpath alignment. There is a busy neighbourhood shopping centre one block away on Station Street.



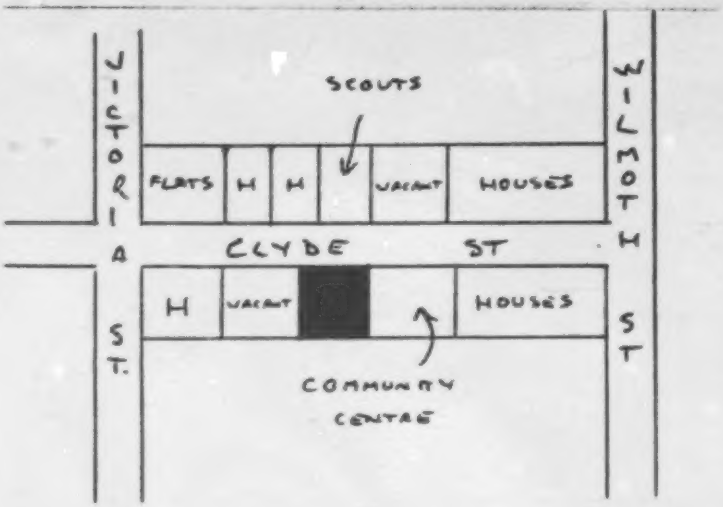
Thornbury Branch, 315 St Georges Road, Thornbury

St Georges Road is a dual carriageway arterial road leading north from Fitzroy to Preston. This branch library of 186 s.m. was built in 1959 and occupies half of a butterfly-roofed building of the period, with a child welfare centre occupying the other half. The building is adjoined on each side by housing. There is also housing on the opposite side with a corner grocery and a delicatessen nearby. This area was originally the Fitzroy Racecourse, however, this was not proving an economic proposition and the land was sold for a housing estate with a site reserved for the small community centre which includes the public library. Prior to its location in the new community centre the library had operated for nine years from an old shop on the opposite (east) side of St Georges Road.



Thornbury East Branch, Clyde Street, Thornbury East

This completely undistinguished branch of 144 s.m. occupies the west side of a dull brick building set back six metres from the street and approached through a 1.5 metre Cyclone-type wire fence with strands of barbed wire above. It opened in 1955 and was located here because "land was vacant and it was recognised to be a developing area" (letter from Chief Librarian).


VICTORIA ST.
WILMOTH ST
SCOUTS
FLATS
H
H
VACANT
HOUSES
CLYDE ST
H
VACANT
HOUSES
COMMUNITY CENTRE

Comment

The Chief Librarian has advised that no planning schemes or advice have been relevant to the present locations in this municipality. The municipality's approach has been to "select sites according to its own existing holdings but where sites were purchased, considerations were given to what were then considered to be residential requirements." The Chief Librarian also commented that

> Owing to the growth of the city of Northcote what was originally the centre has now become almost the southern extremity so that to speak of the Municipal Offices and Main Library as being situated at the Municipal Centre would be a solecism of nomenclature.
>
> The St Georges Road (West) and Clyde Street (East) Branches would unquestionably be better placed in shopping centres, which is not now the case. This applied likewise to Arthur Street, but as this is still classed as a 'temporary' makeshift the desirability ofits eventual transfer to the busy shopping centre onestreet tothe west of its present location is acknowledged. As may readily be guessed, this will be done 'when finance permits'.

From an examination of a map of the municipal area, the four libraries appear to be strategically placed to provide good coverage. However when their micro-land use is considered, they appear to be less satisfactory. Their relationship to other local model points has not been maximised.

NUNAWADING PUBLIC LIBRARY

Nunawading is a medium sized municipality in the eastern suburbs beyond Box Hill. It is predominantly a residential area with some light industry and market gardening.

In 1959 the Library Council of Victoria recommended that Nunawading establish a joint public library service with Box Hill, then well established in the now abandoned Box Hill Library in the median strip in Whitehorse Road. No action followed by Nunawading Municipality and in 1963 another approach was made by the Library Council. The Library Council suggested that a branch library be opened on Morton Park Reserve followed a year later by a central library in new Civic buildings in Whitehorse Road. This plan was seen to serve the "main population centres at Blackburn, Nunawading and Mitcham." At a later stage still the Council considered that it might be necessary to establish a second branch library elsewhere in the municipality.

Although there was disagreement in the Nunawading Municipality about this sequence of events, it was eventually followed. As far as a regional organisation is concerned it now appears that Nunawading will eventually join the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Library Service in the following combinations: Lillydale, Sherbrooke, Ringwood, Knox, Croydon, Nunawading.

Area	41.58 square kilometres
Population	
1954	23,855
1961	53,246
1966	74,578
1971	90,702
1973	93,500

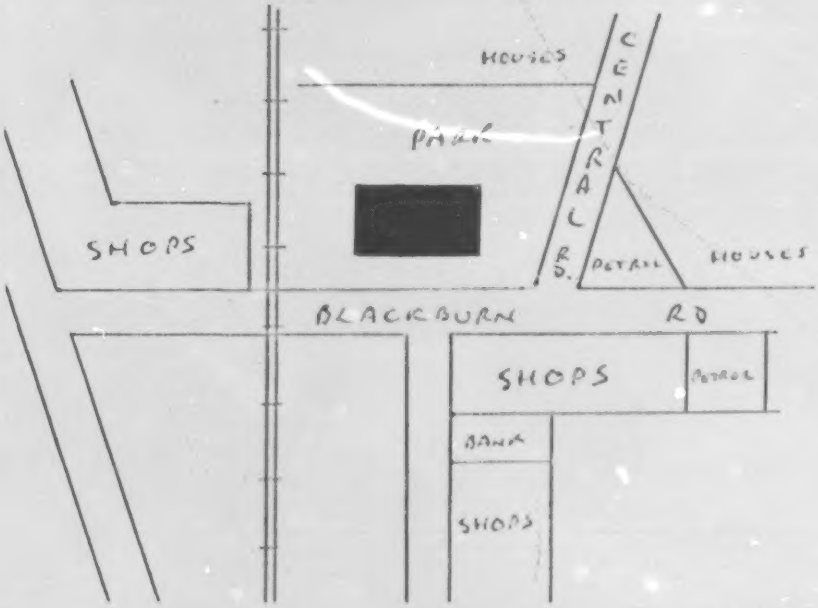
Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.35

Central Library, 379 Whitehorse Road, Nunawading

In May 1973 a Central Library of 1,680 s.m. was opened immediately adjoining the municipal offices (opened 1968) on a busy section of the Maroondah Highway (Whitehorse Road) between Springvale Road and Mitcham Road intersections. There is a large group of ribbon shopping around the intersection of Maroondah Highway and Mitcham Road including a Coles variety store. A police station also adjoins but there are no other complementary public or commercial activities nearby. Major land uses on the Maroondah Highway in the vicinity of the public library comprise factories and car-oriented businesses. The existence of a free site appears to have been significant to the municipality in selecting the site.

Blackburn Branch, Cnr Blackburn and Central Roads, Blackburn

This branch of 420 s.m. was opened in November 1966 on a site in a park amidst a busy group of neighbourhood shops located either side of the Ringwood railway line and just east of the Blackburn Station. This Station is also a minorbus terminal for routes extending to Clayton, Mitcham and East Doncaster.


HOUSES
CENTRAL RD.
PARK
SHOPS
PETROL
HOUSES
BLACKBURN RD
SHOPS
PETROL
BANK
SHOPS

Comment

The Chief Librarian, in a discussion, said that for some years the municipality had intended to develop a major centre in the city, however following an overseas tour by the City Engineer it was accepted that one huge business centre was not desirable compared with a series of public buildings in each community cluster. From time to time there was some questioning of the site recommended by the Library Council for the central library in 1963, viz. in the new civic centre on Whitehorse Road. Demographers and management consultants were engaged on two separate occasions to make studies as to where the main library should be situated. All such reports gave the civic offices as undesirable and made alternative suggestions but it was finally built there due to strong pressure from municipal officials.

A study presented to the municipality in 1967 proposed six branch libraries for the whole city area to be established every two or three years in centres equi-distant from each other and related to transport flow. These six branch libraries were envisaged as being located three on either side of Springvale Road with the possibility of a central library in addition.

In 1969 P. A. Management Consultants were engaged in a study of procedures at the Blackburn Branch Library for the Nunawading City. In its Report, undertaken three years before the central library was built, P. A. Management Consultants found the following pattern of patronage at the Blackburn Branch:

Residents of:	Average Borrowing
Nunawading	27%
Blackburn	50%
Mitcham	11%
Vermont	6%
East Burwood	4%
Other	2%
	100%

It is not known what competence P. A. Management Consultants have in urban planning, however, they concluded that "three areas are making poor use of the library facilities because of geographical factors preventing them from attending the library". They therefore proposed that a central library be established in the Mitcham/Vermont area and a branch library in the East Burwood area.

The Chief Librarian commented that the central library is locationally disadvantaged because it is in between two shopping areas and two railway stations (Nunawading and Mitcham). The bulk of the municipal population lives south of the Maroondah Highway and must cross this eight lane highway to reach the library, consequently, the usage pattern differs considerably from that at Blackburn, particularly in the fewer children attending unaccompanied. It also appears as though retired people and non-working wives find it more difficult to reach the central library.

OAKLEIGH PUBLIC LIBRARY

Oakleigh is a moderate sized municipality straddling the Dandenong Road between Waverley and Moorabbin. It has a mixture of residential and industrial activity including the industrial estates of Clayton. It contains Monash University.

Area 30.30 square kilometres

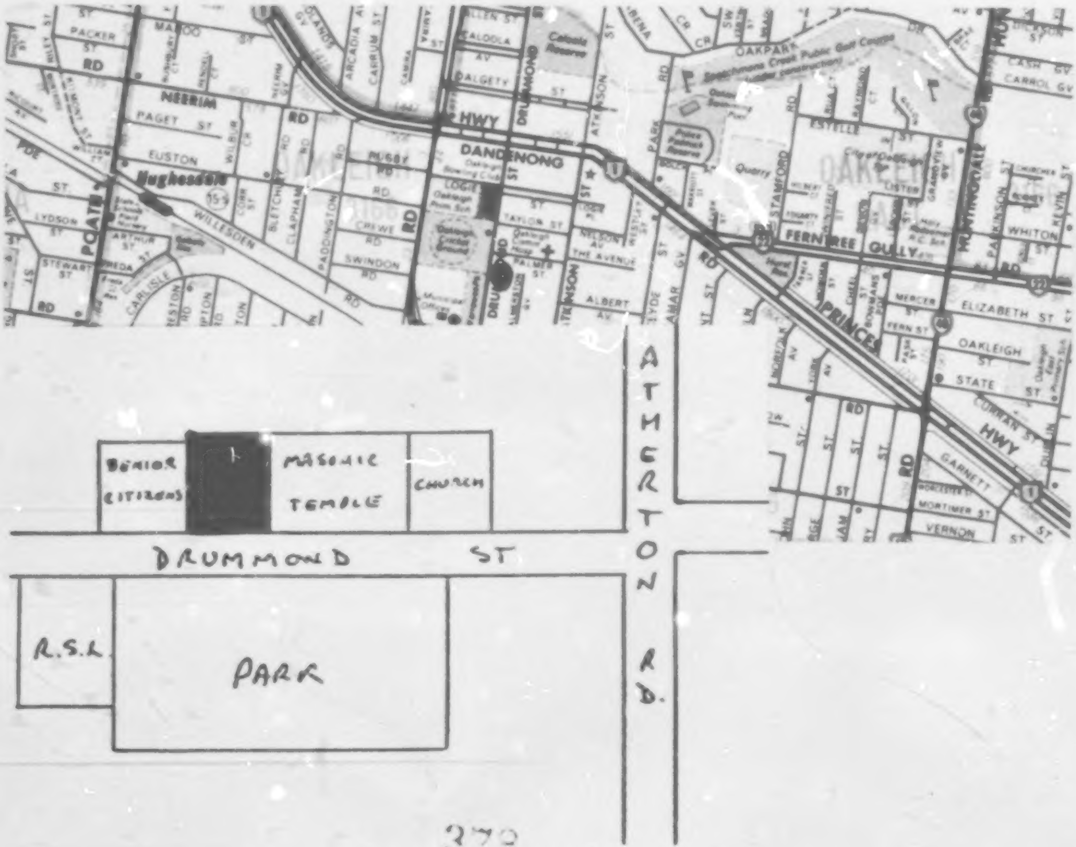
Population

1954	24,305
1961	53,246
1966	52,796
1971	57,284
1973	57,800

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.52 (6th)

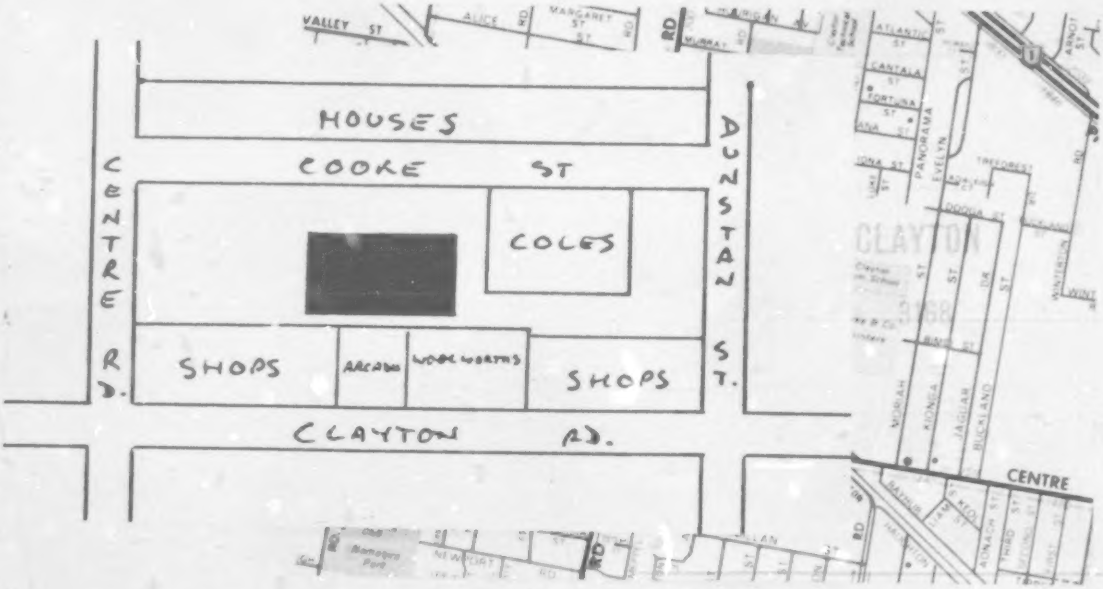
Central Library, 148 Drummond Street, Oakleigh

Library service began in Oakleigh in temporary premises in 1963 and transferred to the present building of 958 s.m. in February 1967. The site was previously occupied by some old houses and shops acquired earlier for public library purposes. There is an extensive shopping centre occupying the one-way street system between Portman Street, Atherton Road, Hanover Street and Station Street. The public library is north of this area and is separated from the nearest shops by a Masonic Temple and a church. The public library has a senior citizens club adjoining to the north, Warrawee Park opposite and an R.S.L. Club opposite and north of the Park. Further land use north along Drummond Street is residential. The Oakleigh railway station is 500 metres away and is adjoined by a bus terminal for six local bus routes.


NEERIM RD
DANDENONG HWY
DRUMMOND ST
ATKINSON ST
PARK RD
FERNTREE GULLY RD
PRINCES HWY
HUNTINGDALE RD
POATH RD
WILLESDEN RD
OAKLEIGH
SENIOR CITIZENS
MASONIC TEMPLE
CHURCH
DRUMMOND ST
ATHERTON RD.
R.S.L
PARK

Clayton Branch, Cooke Street, Clayton

This branch library contains 697 s.m. but this includes a small gallery and a theatrette and the library is perhaps less than half of this area. In mid 1974 work commenced on extensions to double the size of this building incorporating a meeting room, extended theatre and improved toilets. There are also plans to add further community buildings to this area, linking perhaps to the swimming pool west of Cooke Street: for example, a citizens advice bureau, drop-in centre, youthworker's office and craft centre. This branch was opened in 1970 and has little architectural merit despite quite a good site close to a Coles variety store with a Woolworths supermarket nearby. There is further shopping along Clayton Road. The library occupies land which was previously vacant with scattered housing. Sites in this area were purchased by the municipality over a period as they became available for use as a Clayton shopping centre car park. The city is still continuing this program. As the original site grew, ideas for other uses were advanced and in 1964 a decision was made to built a comfort station for the shopping centre, however, by the time the project was started in 1969 the concept had become enlarged to include a public library.



Comment

Little is known to the writer about the decisions leading to the choice of the Oakleigh Central Library site except that the original chief librarian also recommended a triangular site between Dandenong Road and Ferntree Gully Road. The central library has a locational association with the major shopping centre of the area but is quite clearly on the periphery. It is thus in close proximity to the municipal boundary of Oakleigh with Malvern which should have no relevance for good public library locational planning but is at present relevant in public library politics in Melbourne. The Oakleigh municipality does have reciprocal use arrangements with Malvern allowing residents of either City to use public libraries located in both areas.

Clayton Branch is better located with regard to its immediately adjoining land uses but it has not maximised its design potential within this group. Apparently other branch sites had been considered in the past for this branch in such locations as:

- South East Clayton
- Huntingdale (between Oakleigh and Clayton)
- North Clayton
- Near Clayton Swimming Pool

Overall the municipality has made reasonably good siting decisions for these two libraries and both sites were approved by the Library Council of Victoria.

The City has owned a site next to a kindergarten in Dover Street, Clayton, north off Dandenong Road for some years and a sign indicates that this is reserved for library purposes, however, proposals early in 1974 to proceed with this building were defeated in council in favour of consolidating existing branches. Library staff advise that the area of Clayton North near Monash University is cut off from the Clayton Branch by the railway and highway and that residents of this area prefer to go to the central library.

The chief librarian also reports that there have been proposals that Oakleigh and Moorabbin participate in a school/public library development at Huntingdale Technical School.

PORT MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY

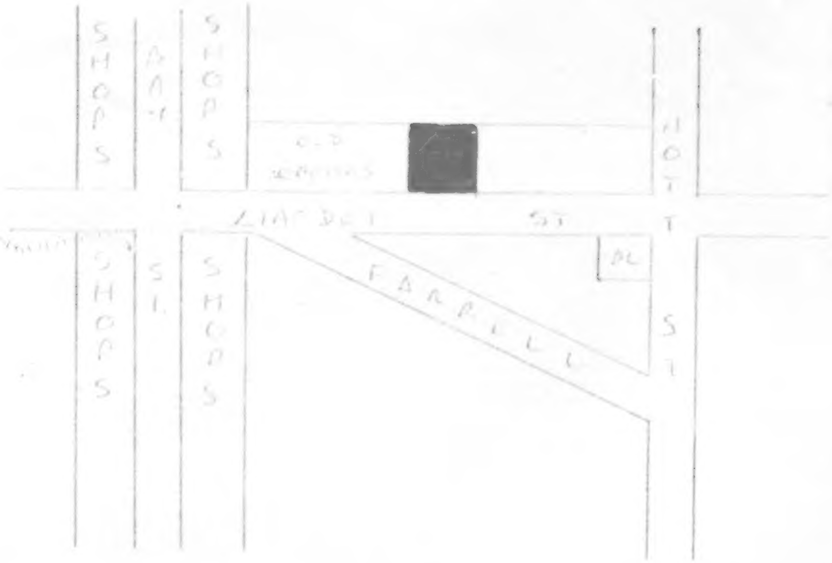
This is a small municipality with a declining population which includes the lower reaches of the Yarra River and the Fishermens Bend industrial area.

	Area	10.64 square kilometres
Population	1954	13,104
	1961	12,370
	1966	12,591
	1971	11,705
	1973	11,000

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $3.51 (1st)

Main Library, Liardet Street, Port Melbourne

This library of 232 s.m. was opened in 1938 and occupies a building previously used as Council Engineering Offices in a depressed area of old offices, a council depot and old cottages. The area was originally the old Port Melbourne markets.


SHOPS
SHOPS
SHOPS
SHOPS
ST
OLD
LIARDET ST
FARRELL
HOTT
ST
PL

Children's Library, 148 Nott Street, Port Melbourne

This small branch of 130 s.m. opened in 1964 is just around the corner from the main library. A children's service previously operated in an old shop in Bay Street until the council acquired the present building which had been used as a dancing academy and rechabite hall amongst other things. In the early 1960s the Council remodelled it for use as a senior citizens club, meeting rooms, and children's library.

Comment

The Librarian reported that there had been no planning of the public library service but that the municipality had adapted premises which were available to it. Because of the extensive commercial sections of the municipality, there is apparently no shortage of funds and in 1971/72 this library service had the highest per capita expenditure in Victoria. It has however, been reluctant to contemplate an extension of service, for example by co-operating with adjoining municipalities or by granting reciprocal use by non-residents. The Librarian reported a cohesiveness about the municipality, due perhaps to the fairly clearly defined geographic area. Before a new public library opened in St Kilda in 1973 the municipality refused to allow a number of St Kilda residents who worked in Port Melbourne to use the public library.

The main shopping area is spread along Bay Street for some distance and the public library is not closely related to this central area although local people probably have a reasonable awareness of the library's existence. The library building is in character with the general standard of public and commercial building.

PRAHRAN PUBLIC LIBRARY

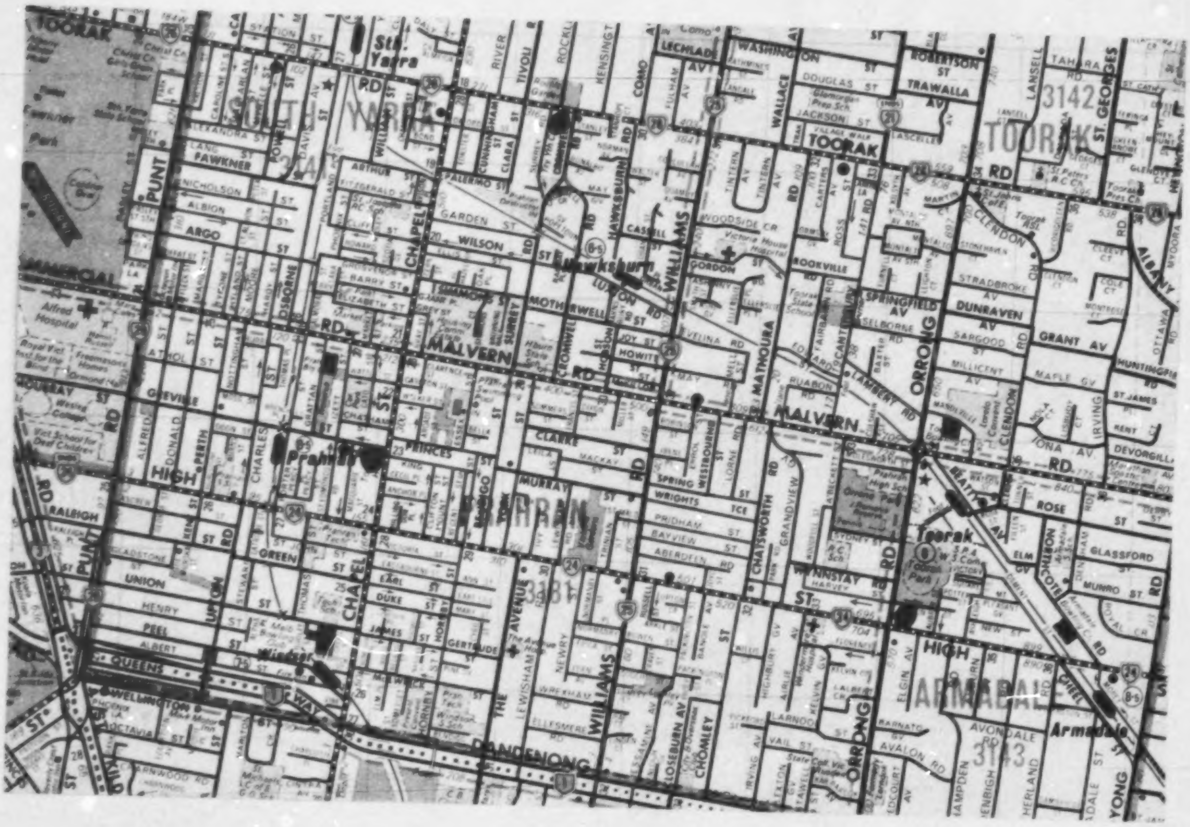
Prahran is a mixed municipality and includes the prestigious suburbs of Toorak and South Yarra, together with older areas in Prahran and Armadale. There is a great deal of ribbon shopping and commercial development along the main roads of Toorak Road, Malvern Road, High Street and Chapel Street. There is some redeveloped high density housing in both luxury and Victorian Housing Commission designs. In a study of changes in retail and commercial land use trends in Prahran, Brindley found in 1973 that shopping which in 1965 in South Yarra had extended along Toorak Road from Punt Road to Darling Street, had by 1973 spread in a fragmented way further east to Rockley Gardens. One kilometre further east the shopping centre at Toorak Village is confined to the stretch of Toorak Road between Wallace Avenue and Grange Road. Brindley commented that "pressures by Chapel Street traders have recently been placed on the Council for the creation of a proper Town Planning Department within the Council's offices and the appointment of a Town Planner. Undoubtedly the retail centres of Prahran are in urgent need of an overall development plan to ensure their efficient use and economic viability in the future." The only planning so far has been a residential code.

	Area	9.55 s.k.
Population	1954	54,009
	1961	52,554
	1966	54,658
	1971	56,766
	1973	57,000

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.25 (9th)

Central Library, Town Hall, Chapel Street, Prahran

Chapel Street has been a mixture of retail and industrial activity from Dandenong Road to Alexandra Avenue for many years. The main library dates from 1860 and occupies 595 s.m. in part of the Town Hall building. Brindley (1973) commented that the core of Chapel Street as indicated by value analysis, lay broadly between High Street and Malvern Road. This suggests that the Prahran Central Library might be, by that test, one of the best located public libraries in Melbourne. A few doors to the south is a five floor Waltons department store and a continuous run of two and three storey shops extends along the street. Trams echo between the buildings and the whole effect is lacking in amenity.

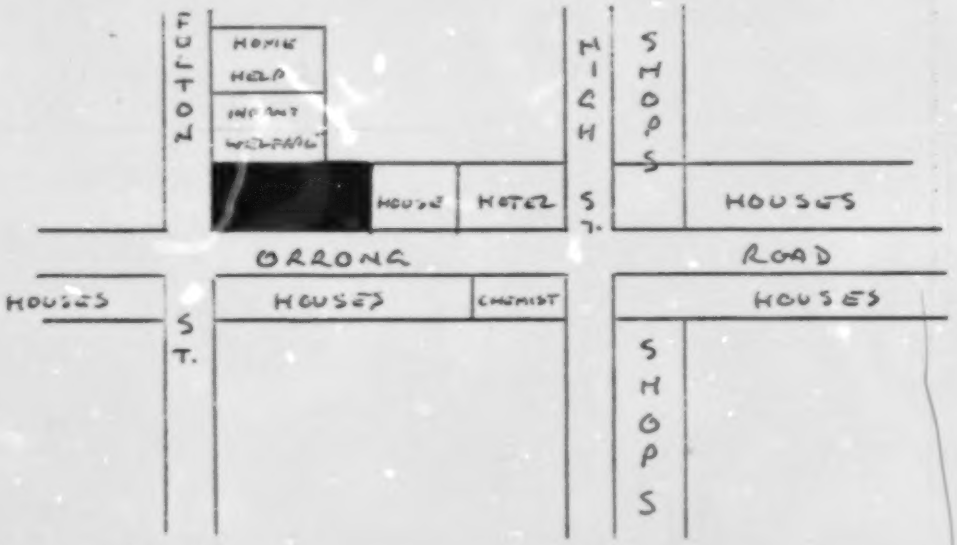

TOORAK
SOUTH YARRA
Fawkner Park
PUNT
CHAPEL
MALVERN
WILLIAMS
ORRONG
TOORAK
PRAHRAN
HIGH
DANDENONG
ARMADALE
Windsor
Prahran
Toorak
Armadale
3141
3142
3181
3143

South Yarra Branch, 340 Toorak Road, South Yarra

A new large branch library, (2,150 s.m.), of dominant architecture was opened in 1973 on a large site opposite Rockley Gardens, midway between the more intensive ribbon shopping areas of South Yarra and Toorak. This building replaces two former premises, a small shop-front branch which used to be located at 482 Toorak Road, and a converted post office building on the corner of Osborne Street at 162 Toorak Road which was used from August 1967 until 1973.

Armadale Branch, 578 Orrong Road, Armadale

This is a very small branch, 93 s.m., opened in 1952 in a joint use building which includes an infant welfare centre and a home-help service. It is a short distance from a small group of convenience goods shops on High Street but the other land uses in Orrong Road are residential except for a small hotel on the Orrong Road/High Street corner and the Toorak Park sports ground immediately north across Fulton Street. The property was originally a small house which the Council bought and then built a library on the front, retaining the house for a home help service. In 1961 the infant welfare centre was added.


FULTON
HOME HELP
INFANT WELFARE
HOUSE
HOTEL
HIGH ST.
SHOPS
HOUSES
ORRONG
ROAD
HOUSES
ST.
HOUSES
CHEMIST
HOUSES
SHOPS

Comment

The main planning interest in the public libraries in this municipality has centred on the events leading up to the new Toorak Branch. In 1970 at the direction of the Municipality's Town Planning Committee, Perrott, Lyon, Timlock and Kesa (Melbourne Town Planning Consultants), carried out an investigation in respect of library facilities in the Toorak-South Yarra areas. Their brief had two parts: the desirability of replacing the two existing branches at 482 and 162 Toorak Road with a single building; and a suitable location for such a building. Without revealing any detailed analysis the consultants expressed the view "that the present and anticipated demands for library facilities within the area under consideration may be satisfactorily met by the consolidation of the existing facilities into one central library". On the second matter they recommended a location within an area generally extending to a depth of 200 yards along Toorak Road between the railway line at the West and Cromwell Road at the east.

In April 1971 the Library Council of Victoria published a "Brief on Design Requirements for a Library and Community Centre for South Yarra and Toorak". This report proposed that the new library be located on a site at 338-344 Toorak Road facing Rockley Gardens. It suggested that Toorak Road was one of the "busiest traffic ways in the whole metropolis" with considerable movement between the two retailing nodes of South Yarra and Toorak Village. The report also said that "it is essential that the building makes known its function immediately to the casual passer-by." The finished structure does not do this.

The Chief Librarian said that a small pocket of the Melbourne Municipal area south of Domain Road between St Kilda and Punt Road was served effectively from the Prahran Libraries. (N.b. that the Chief Librarian for the Melbourne Public Libraries said that a small branch was being considered for this area by its municipality.) The Chief Librarian also said that some discussions had occurred on the need for a branch in Windsor in the south-east corner of the municipality near St Kilda municipal border. She supported this view.

PRESTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

Preston covers a large area of the northern suburbs of Melbourne and contains a mixture of residential and industrial land uses plus the La Trobe University campus and Northland Regional Shopping Centre.

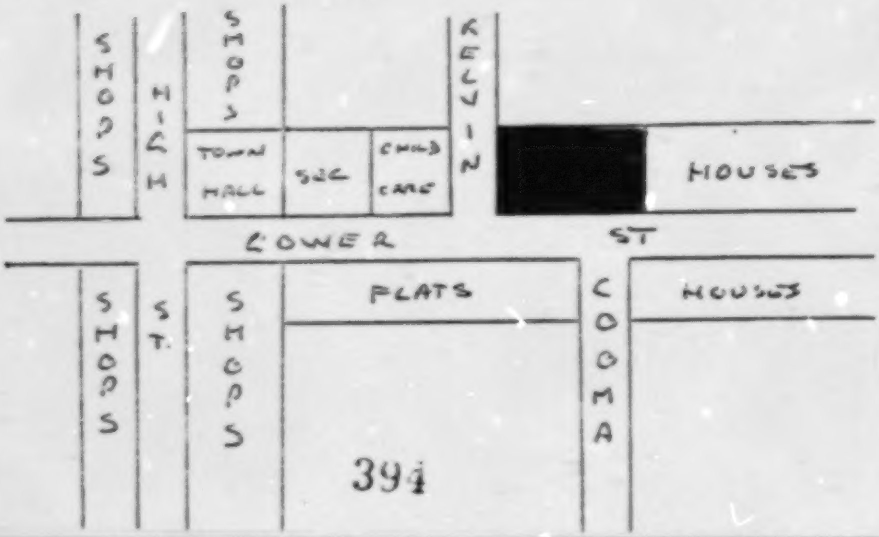
	Area	37.05 s.k.
Population	1954	63,868
	1961	84,146
	1966	89,775
	1971	91,584
	1973	92,000

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.13 (30th)

MONASH
REGENT
SHEFFIELD
BARTLETT
CLARA
MAY
HARDY
PRESTON
3072
TYLER
MURRAY
RD
CRAMER
COLLINS ST
WALLACE ST
LEICESTER
GOWER
TOWN HALL AV
WOOD
MALPAS

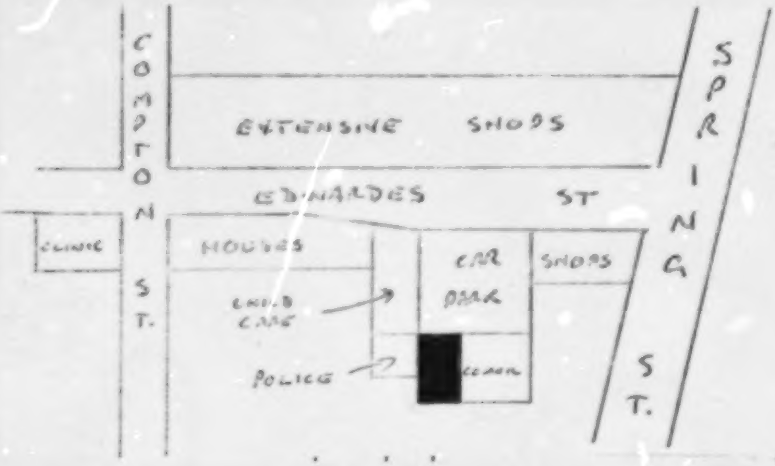
Central Library, 266 Gower Street, Preston

Preston Public Library opened in 1876 (H.W. Forster - Preston: Lands and People, 1838 - 1967) and operated as a private library until 1908 when the municipality took over its management and provided premises of 93 s.m. alongside the Town Hall in High Street. In 1945 the municipality converted the library to a free service under the Free Library Service Board Act. In August 1973 a new building of 2,760 s.m. was opened around the corner in Gower Street. The site used was previously occupied by ten houses which were acquired by the City Council in 1971. It was considered cheaper to purchase these properties than one in High Street. The Chief Librarian reported that the City Planning Officer considered this site to be the most convenient in every respect. It is a large building of sombre, off-form concrete and is now on the periphery of the intensive ribbon shopping along High Street which includes Coles and Woolworths variety stores and the Preston Market. There is a State Electricity Commission plant and depot on Gower Street behind the Town Hall and an infant welfare centre on the western corner of Kelvin Grove opposite the library. Land use further west along Gower Street is entirely residential including some recently erected three storey flats. The High Street shopping centre is two kilometres west of the Northland Regional Shopping Centre which opened in October 1966. Gower Street is a direct through street across to the vicinity of Northland.



Reservoir Branch, Edwards Street, Reservoir

This is a small branch of about 74 s.m. sharing part of a branch municipal office. It is located immediately adjoining a car park serving an extensive ribbon shopping area opposite including a Coles variety store. There is a child welfare centre adjoining the library plus a branch police office. There is a modern surgery across the intersection of Compton Street. The municipal building and library were opened in 1956.


COMPTON ST.
SPRING ST.
EXTENSIVE SHOPS
EDWARDES ST
CLINIC
HOUSES
CAR PARK
SHOPS
CHILD CARE
POLICE

RESERVOIR 3073
EDWARDES
BROADWAY
HIGH
SPRING
COMPTON ST
Edwardes Lake Park
Reservoir

Comment

East-west movement in the City of Preston is hindered by the railway line extending out to Epping and the comparatively few crossings provided for motor traffic. Preston Market is an extensive open shop-front market area selling a wide-range of household items and opens on Thursday to Saturdays. It occupies a large site bounded by Murray Road and the Railway line with extensive car parking. It has operated for three years; previous land uses were industrial. There are two large supermarkets opposite the Preston Market on the north side of Murray road.

The central library is not ideally located with regard to the Preston shopping centre or the Preston Market although Gower Street is an important east-west arterial road. The library is quite clearly on the periphery of the shopping centre and has only a tenuous affinity link with the shopping centre via the infant welfare centre. Although the Chief Librarian reports that the library is much better used in its new location in Gower Street it is possible that it would have been better located in Murray Street, perhaps just east of High Street. It appears possible that the City Council may acquire more houses in Gower Street east of the public library for civic buildings but no further commercial development is anticipated along this street.

The Reservoir branch library is well integrated with the local activity centre but is grossly under provided with space and presentation. Given the land values which probably apply at this shopping centre, it warrants the assembly of a larger site as occurred at Glenroy in Broadmeadows. The Chief Librarian advised that the City has bought an old weatherboard house on the north side of Edwards Street for a day nursery which might be used for library purposes in the future. The site is behind the shopping centre alongside a car park.

RICHMOND PUBLIC LIBRARY

At present there is no public library operating in this municipality. However, the Library Council of Victoria has attempted to persuade the municipality to commence a service. One report was submitted to the municipality in May 1963 and in 1969 a further report "On the Site and the Building for the Richmond City Library" was submitted by the Library Council. This report examined the following sites:

- The old Richmond Free Library near the corner of Church and Swan Streets, now closed;
- A Theatre building at the corner of Church and Charlotte Streets;
- The James Loughnam Hall (about 9m. x 21 m.) in Coppin Street on the north east corner of its intersection with Abinger Street surrounded by old cottages and a few old factories
- The gymnasium in Griffiths Street between the Rocke Tompsitt factory and the Richmond Girls Primary School, off Bridge Street.
- The A.R.P. Building in City Reserve on the corner of Church Street and Highett Street

It recommended that the City Reserve site be used for a library of 370 to 470 s.m. stating that

> the City Reserve site is not only by far the best site of those inspected but one which will provide one of the very best sited libraries in the whole of Melbourne. It could not be better for library purposes. Amongst its many advantages are the following:

- * It is close to the centre of the City and a short walk from Bridge Road;
- * The very large Richmond Technical School and the Girls High School are nearby;
- * Most schools use the City Reserve;
- * Many who use the City Baths which are close by on the opposite side of Glendale Street will become aware of the library;
- * It is a short walk from City Hall;
- * It is a flat site of favourable aspect, large enough to take the proposed building and the old A.R.P. Building should be able to be demolished without undue expense;
- * The Saturday morning street market in Highett Street attracts crowds at a time, when it is proposed that the library be open;
- * There will be no necessity for any steps on the site. This will prove very convenient for Senior Citizens and the physically handicapped. It will also allow for easy receipt and despatch of cartons of books which will be a daily activity to and from the Melbourne City central library workroom;
- * It is close to the Elderly Citizens Centre.

The other sites were rejected for these reasons:

* Old Richmond Free Library building

A splendid position but the wrong shape for good library planning;

- * Renovations of the existing building would be expensive and less effective;
- * Building levels would require steps or expensive excavation;
- * Traffic flow in Church Street at library peak periods would be badly affected.

* James Loughnam Hall

- * In many ways a good site but a little out of the way for some Richmond people.

* Theatre

- * An excellent site but an expensive proposition

* Gymnasium

- * Totally unsuitable because of the narrow site.

The Council eventually acquired the Theatre Building and a report in the Melbourne Herald for July 4, 1974 announced that a $750,000 library, infant medical centre, theatrette, four meeting rooms, historical society room would be finished by August 1975. When inspected in August 1974 the theatre had been demolished and a sign erected confirming this situation.

	Area	6.12 s.k.
Population	1954	35,213
	1961	33,863
	1966	32,532
	1971	28,341
	1973	28,700

ST KILDA PUBLIC LIBRARY

Described in the Victorian Municipal Directory as a "beautiful city and watering place suburban to Melbourne, about 5½ kilometres south, on the east shore of Hobson's Bay", St Kilda is one of the earlier settled areas in the statistical division. The survey by Clarke Gazzard of the municipality in 1970 noted that:

> St Kilda clearly reveals itself to be an inner residential suburb, which is favorably located to attract the younger white collar worker whose place of employment lies principally in the Central Business District of Melbourne and its associated commercial corridor which now extends along St Kilda Road. It is also well located to serve as a residential area for the workforce in the industrial areas of South Melbourne and Port Melbourne. Land values, rent levels and development policies have combined to attract, in general, residents with income levels somewhat lower than those of residents in other inner suburbs and this has done little to strengthen the overall economic activity in the three principal shopping centres at Carlisle, Fitzroy and Acland Streets. para 218

	Area	8.57 s.k.
Population	1954	53,301
	1961	52,205
	1966	58,138
	1971	61,203
	1973	61,400

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.48 (20th)

St Kilda Public Library, 150 Carlisle Street, St Kilda

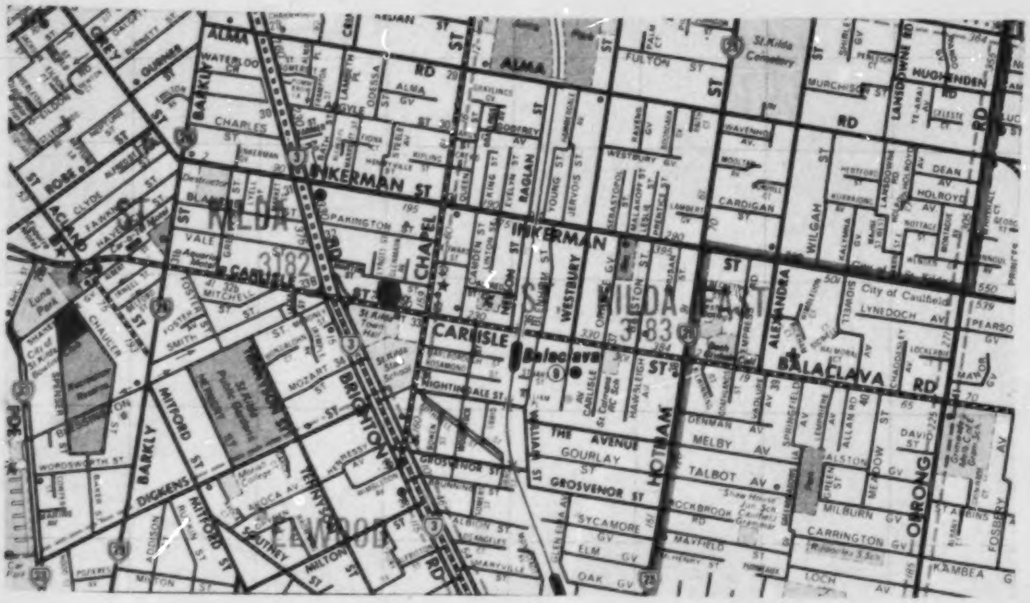
Library services were first established here on a subscription basis in 1856 as part of the St Kilda Athenaeum and lasted for one year only. In 1859 the St Kilda Mechanics' and Literary Institute was established in the old Court House in Crey Street and in 1863 was apparently converted to the subscription based St Kilda Public Libeary with municipal contributions. For many years the library was inactive. However, in 1951 the St Kilda Library Promotion Committee was established to work for a new public library in St Kilda. The year before the municipality had acquired two properties in Carlisle Street with a view to establishing a civic centre. There were some periods of inactivity by this Committee and in 1960 another body, the St Kilda Library Establishment Committee was established.

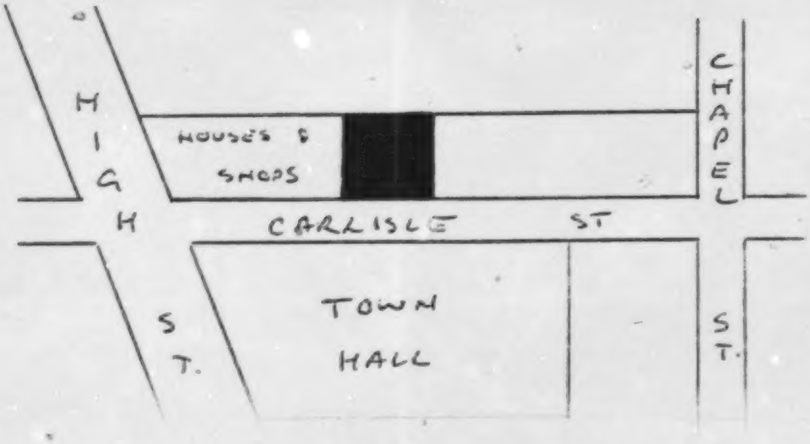
In 1961 the municipality requested the Library Council of Victoria to carry out a survey on the establishment of a public library in St Kilda. This report was submitted some months later but the municipality decided to take no action. The St Kilda Library Establishment Committee began more promotional work and in 1967 the municipality voted to establish a public library and asked the Library Council of Victoria to update its survey. The Library Council report recommended that St Kilda commence a public library service on a joint basis with the already established Melbourne Public Libraries:

> The Library Council is at present developing a plan of fewer separate services for metropolitan Melbourne. Many planning considerations indicate that the St Kilda area should be part of the Central Metropolitan Library area which, in time, it is hoped will include other adjacent municipalities. p.5-6

The report also advised that the Library Council found that the proposed Carlisle Street site would meet the majority of siting considerations.

The building of 1,600 s.m. was eventually opened in 1973. The site is opposite the monumental St Kilda Town Hall complex and has scattered convenience goods shops including a restaurant on either side along Carlisle Street. It is 150 metres from the intersection of Carlisle Street and High Street which has just been widened to match Brighton Road to the south. The building is designed to have a second stage added as required.


ALMA RD
INKERMAN ST
ST KILDA 3182
ST KILDA EAST 3183
CARLISLE ST
BALACLAVA RD
CHAPEL
BRIGHTON RD
HOTHAM
ORRONG
BARKLY
MITFORD ST
ELWOOD
Balaclava
WESTBURY
ALEXANDRA
WILGAH
GRIMSBY
City of Caulfield


HIGH
HOUSES & SHOPS
CARLISLE ST
CHAPEL
TOWN HALL
S T.
S T.

Comment

The site, purchased in 1950, was used as a used car lot for some years until the municipality decided to proceed with the public library. Earlier land uses along Carlisle Street had been villa and semi-detached houses. In the late 1960s the municipality decided to purchase two more weatherboard cottages on Duke Street at the rear to give a site of forty five metres frontage and seventy two metres depth. This has allowed an under ground car park for about fifty four cars with access from Duke Street. However, the Chief Librarian said that this car park was little used. The Carlisle Street area is zoned as "business and residential" and the municipality hopes to acquire more land in this street for such uses as a day care centre and a youth centre. Trams pass the library on routes between the city, St Kilda Beach and the Caulfield, Hawthorn area. The Chief Librarian said that its central location, its ownership by the municipality and its approval by the Library Council of Victoria were the chief reasons for the adoption of this site.

Some consideration was given to acquiring a site in Inkerman Street occupied by an indoor bowling rink. However, this was never seriously considered. The planning consultants Clarke Gazzard undertook two studies for the municipality about this time. The first entitled "City of St Kilda - General Review and Report" (1970) found a variety of planning influences on the municipality:

* Melbourne Metropolitan Planning Scheme
* Uniform Building Regulations (Victoria)
* St Kilda municipal by-laws relating to restrictions on building materials, building heights, space about buildings, number of flats, car parking on sites
* Two Committees of Management - Foreshores; and Albert Park
* At least thirty one statutory bodies such as the Housing Commission, Education Department, and the Public Works Department

It was not surprising therefore that in the conclusion the consultants commented that

> The existing Planning Scheme and building by-laws are presently failing in their ability to guide the development of land to ensure a satisfactory quality of living in St Kilda and they cannot be expected to cope with the increased rate of local and regional development in the future. Bold revisions are required to statutory plans and regulations, and responsible determined actions will be required of the City Council in these matters.
> para 226

The second Clarke Gazzard report: "City of St Kilda Strategic Plan 1970 - 1985" was prepared before the public library was built and makes no mention of it. Among the major proposals in the strategic plan with relevance for the public library were:

1. The reservation of the area along Carlisle Street between High Street and Chapel Street for civic uses to complement the Town Hall;
2. The concentration of the following as major shopping areas;
   (a) Carlisle Street between Chapel Street and across the railway line;
   (b) Acland Street/Barkly Street/Esplanade area;
   (c) Fitzroy Street between Grey and Acland Streets;
3. Commercial uses, offices, shops and high density residential development to be concentrated between Grey Street/Alma Street/ Crimea Street/Fitzroy Street/Wellington Street/; and between Queens Road/Punt Road/Lorne Street/High Street.

There were formerly plans for a freeway to go across the public library and Town Hall sites but it now seems unlikely that these will go ahead. The Chief Librarian is conscious that people living in the southern portions of the municipality between Ormond Esplanade and Ormond Road; and in the north-west corner between Fitzroy Street and the Esplanade are not well served by public library service especially those reliant on public transport. The alternatives appear to be small branch libraries which are less preferred, or mobile services to housebound people plus a special bus to the library.

SANDRINGHAM PUBLIC LIBRARY

Sandringham is a narrow coastal municipality containing some of the preferred residential peninsula suburbs of Sandringham and Beaumaris.

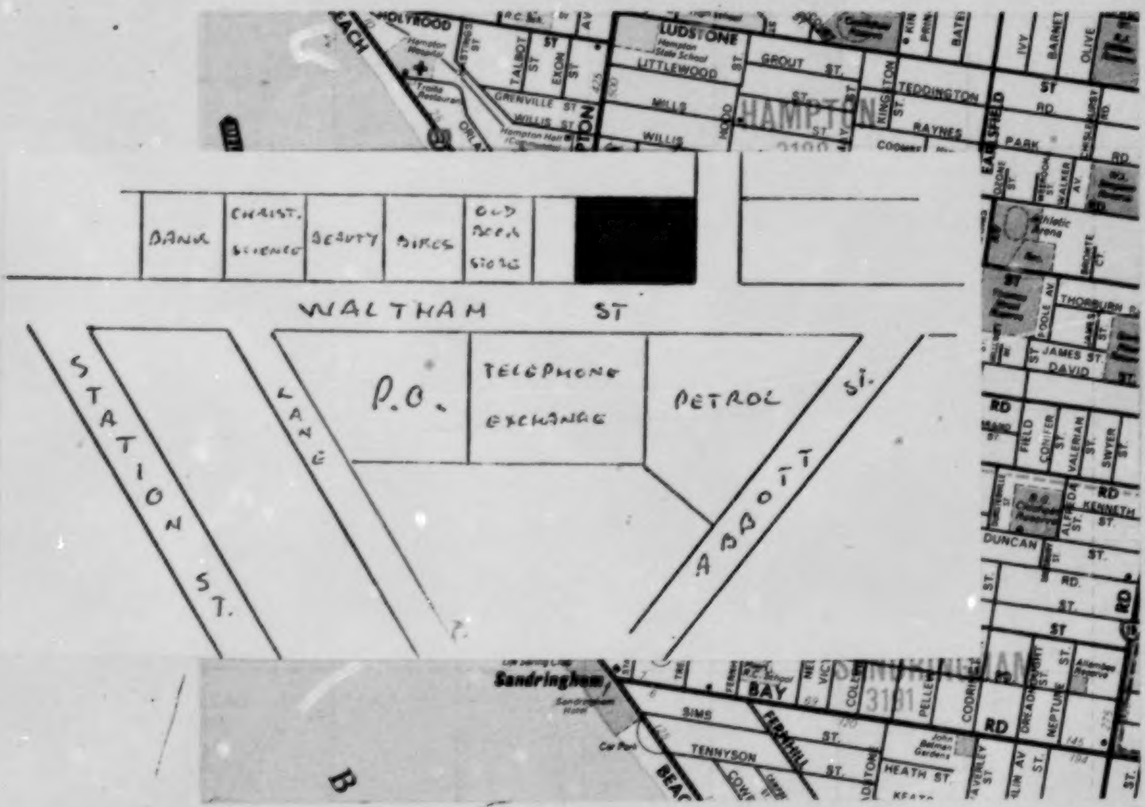
	Area	14.97 s.k.
Population	1954	31,758
	1961	37,001
	1966	36,672
	1971	35,460
	1973	35,000

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.32 (8th)

Central Library, Waltham Street, Sandringham

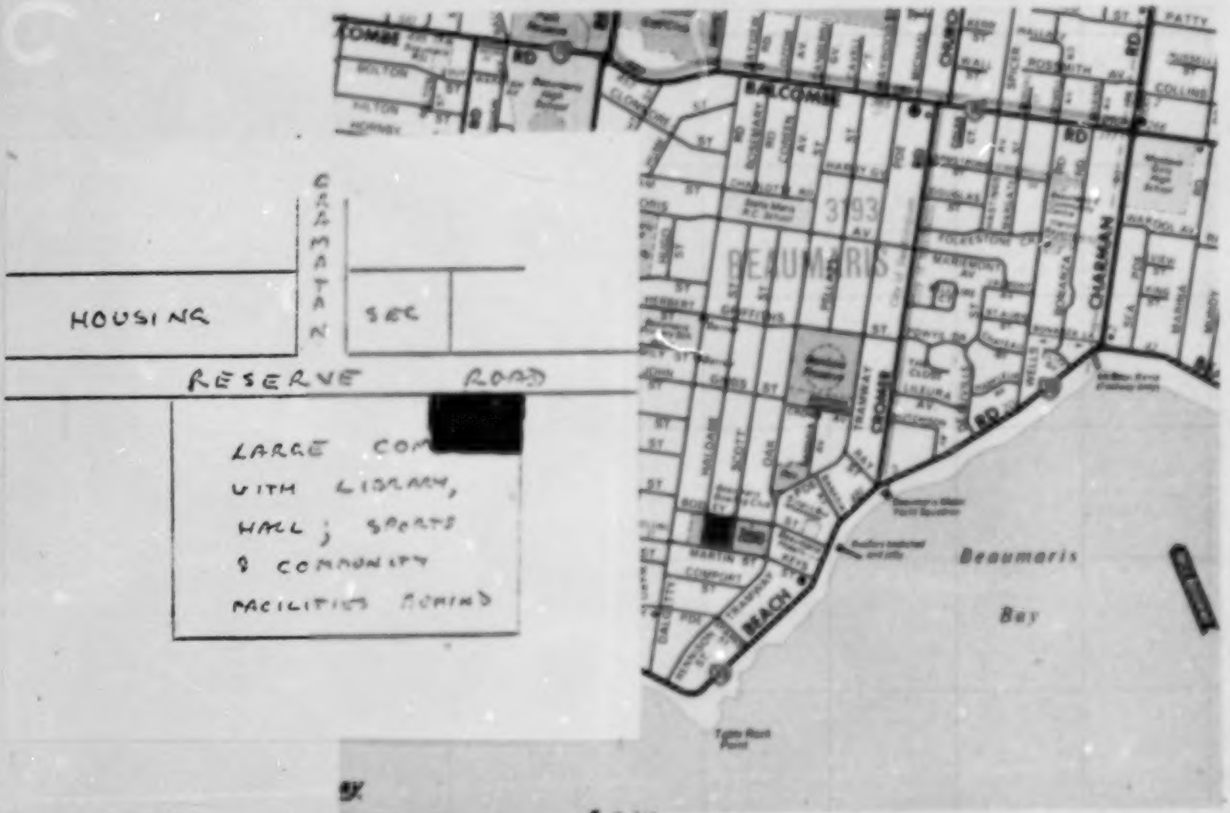
This Library (237 s.m.) was opened in 1958 in a small mixed retailing area. Immediately adjoining land uses include a cookingware shop (vacant for two years), a bicycle shop, beauty shop and Christian Science Shop. Across the road is a post office and telephone exchange and a service station. The building is now inadequate in size and attempts have been made for some time to persuade the municipality to proceed with extensions. Current proposals are to demolish the building in five years' time and build a public library with three times the floor area. Other land use proposals mentioned are to replace the vacant conkware shop with a gymnasium.

This site was an empty undeveloped block purchased by the municipality for municipal purposes in 1953. It was a later decision to use it for library and senior citizens purposes. The Chief Librarian said that shopping activity was moving slowly away from the public library but library circulation figures did not reflect this.


BANK
CHRIST. SCIENCE
BEAUTY
BIKES
OLD STORE
WALTHAM ST
STATION ST.
LANE
P.O.
TELEPHONE EXCHANGE
PETROL
ABBOTT ST.
HAMPTON
Sandringham

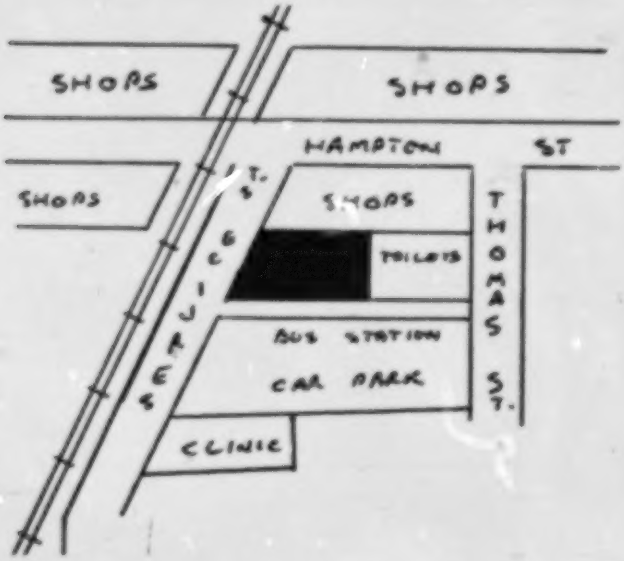
Beaumaris Branch, Reserve Road, Beaumaris

This branch, opened in December 1971 provides 215 s.m. in a large complex which combines the library with a community hall, and with sports and further community activities behind. The large civic site of fourteen acres was purchased by the municipality as a privately subdivided area in the depression and set aside for a community centre and reserve with a sports oval. Plans for the development of the whole area were drawnup by the local parents and citizens association and included a public library. However, the public library was the last building to be erected. In 1968 there was some discussion in the municipality on the possible need for two branch libraries to serve the "two distinct areas" of Black Rock and Beaumari Two sites were considered, the Black Rock site being on Balcombe Road between Bluff Road and College Grove. The Beaumaris Community Centre site was eventually chosen, in part perhaps because it was a simpler building situatio The Chief Librarian said that some people travel from Mentone (east of Charman Road in Mordialloc) and from Highett (Moorabbin municipality) to use this library.


CHARMAN
HOUSING
SEC
RESERVE ROAD
LARGE COM
WITH LIBRARY,
HALL; SPORTS
& COMMUNITY
FACILITIES BEHIND
BALCOMBE
BEAUMARIS
CHARMAN
BEACH
Beaumaris
Bay

Hampton Branch, Service Road Hampton

The Hampton Branch of 169 s.m. was opened in 1960 immediately behind a group of convenience goods shops along Hampton Street. These shops are part of an extensive ribbon shopping area and include a Coles variety store and a Woolworths supermarket. In 1952 the Library Council of Victoria submitted a proposal to the Sandringham Municipality for the commencement of library service. At that time it was recommended that the central library be at Sandringham with branches at Hampton, Black Rock and possibly somewhere in the eastern part of the municipality to serve Housing Commission estates. The site was previously a timber yard acquired for municipal purposes. There used to be a bus terminus close to the library adjoining a car park but this terminus has now been moved across Hampton Street and is located next to the Hampton railway station, adjoining the Hampton Community Hall.



Comment

In 1969 the Chief Librarian reported to the municipality that

> the provision of an adequate library service is difficult for a small municipality which is divided into four distinct communities and lacks a central focal point of communication unless the annual budget with government subsidy is substantial enough to maintain an economically viable service.

In a letter to the writer the Chief Librarian said that the existing library sites were chosen

> because not only did the Council already own these areas, but they were located in or very close to shopping centres, transport and parking facilities plus elderly citizens clubs.

Further

> The Council has not employed consultant town planners, but did place industry in the eastern section of the city and zoned the six mile foreshore area for residential and shopping purposes in 1948. There has not been any specific town plan. The location needs for the libraries were expressed by the development that followed in the municipality.

It now appears that the Sandringham Public Library is established with a central library with two branch libraries. This was the plan suggested in 1952 by the Library Council of Victoria. In 1969 there was discussion on a proposal to develop one central library near the municipal offices on Royal Avenue and abandon the branch libraries. The costs of relocation and the off-centre nature of the municipal site were major reasons why this proposal was rejected. It appears likely that ward rivalry in the municipality has led to some over-provision of libraries here with one in each ward.

SOUTH MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY

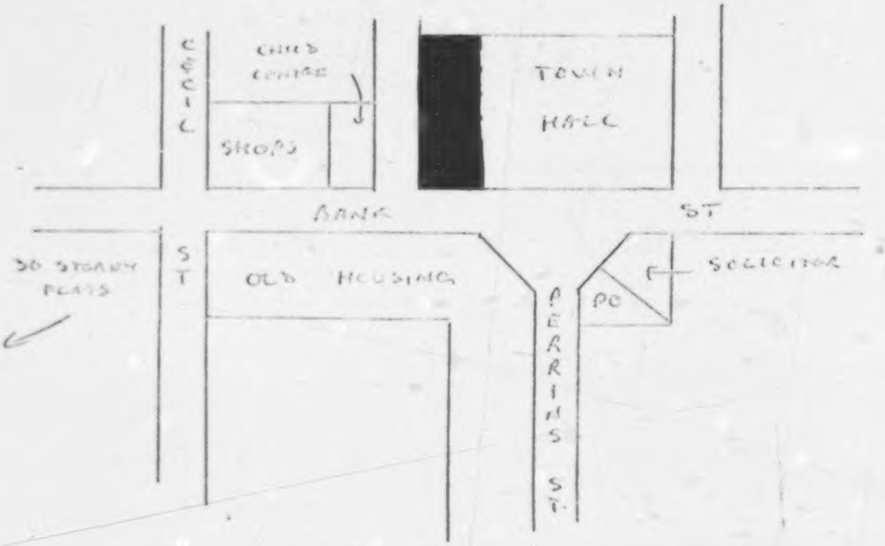
South Melbourne, like Port Melbourne, is squeezed against Port Phillip Bay. It includes a major portion of Albert Park and is characterised by old housing and mixed industrial and commercial development. In recent years the Victorian Housing Commission has erected some point block flats of up to thirty storeys in this area.

	Area	8.91 s.k.
Population	1954	37,995
	1961	32,528
	1966	30,233
	1971	26,995
	1973	26,100

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $3.09 (2nd)

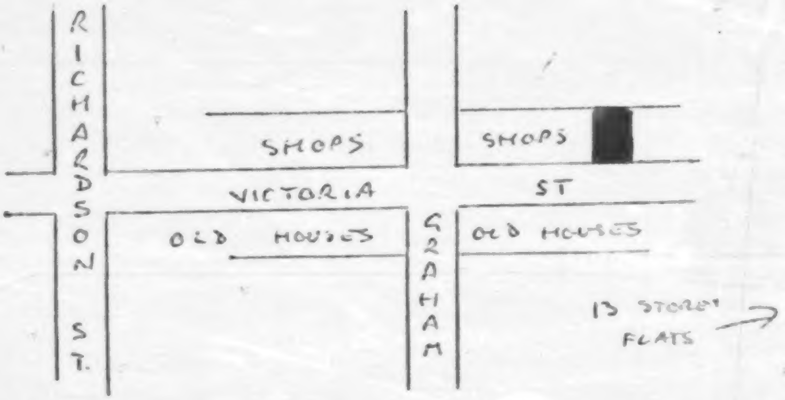
Central Library, Town Hall, Bank Street, South Melbourne

The Town Hall building is a dominant land mark and a library of 500 s.m. has operated there since that building was built in 1880. The public library has in fact a varied history of policy and control going back to the 1860s. There is a small post office across Bank Street and one or two shops but the main shopping area is a stretch of ribbon shopping along Clarendon Street including a Coles Variety store.


CECIL ST
CHILD CENTRE
SHOPS
TOWN HALL
BANK ST
30 STOREY FLATS
OLD HOUSING
PERRINS ST.
PO
SOLICITOR

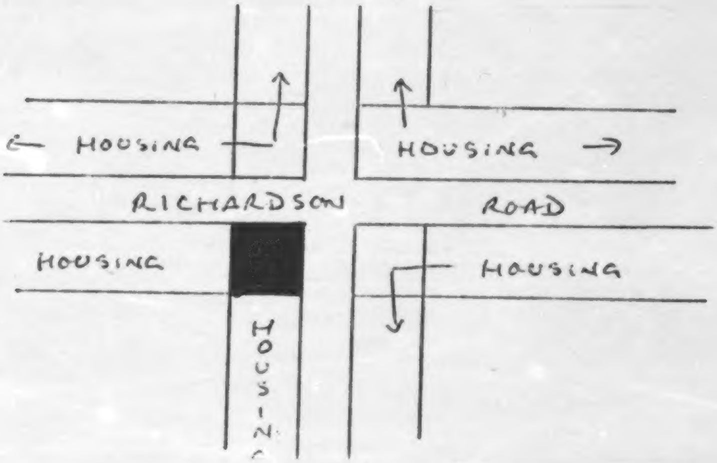
Albert Park Branch, 119 Victoria Avenue, Albert Park

This small shop front branch of 57 s.m. has operated since May 1967. It is only open for restricted hours. It forms part of a small group of older ribbon shops in a fairly quiet area, surrounded by old single and two storey houses of the terrace type. A thirteen storey block of Housing Commission flats was erected in the late 1960s a short distance to the west on the opposite side of Victoria Avenue. The Chief Librarian said that the Branch opened every week day afternoon and was mainly used by elderly people.


RICHARDSON ST.
SHOPS
SHOPS
VICTORIA ST
OLD HOUSES
OLD HOUSES
GRAHAM
13 STOREY FLATS

Middle Park Branch, Cnr Nimmo and Richardson Streets, Middle Park

This library is combined with an old community hall and a baby health centre amidst a group of old single storey cottages. It has a floor area of 58 s.m. The library opened in February 1945 in a converted shop in Armstrong Street. However, the Chief Librarian was dissatisfied with the premises and the Council later purchased the present premises which had been used as a bakery.


← HOUSING
HOUSING →
RICHARDSON
ROAD
HOUSING
HOUSING
HOUSING

Comment

When the Middle Park branch was established in 1945 Middle Park was regarded locally as "almost a separate little community with its own shopping centre in Armstrong Street." This municipality has always been a poor one with a low car ownership rate in earlier years and when the Chief Librarian was pushing for the Albert Park Branch library a radius of .8 kilometres was used as a reasonable walking distance for branch library planning purposes.

There has been little formal planning by the City Council except for some zoning in the 1950s creating an industrial zone in the northern half and leading to the elimination of some housing in that portion. Although some attempts were made to have Port Melbourne and South Melbourne amalgamate their public library provision, this was not successful. (The cohesiveness of the Port Melbourne City area was noted above.)

The retired Chief Librarian said that if given the chance he would rebuild the central library near its present location which is close to the local business centre and the junction for two tram routes byt have it more recognisable as a public library from the outside than is achieved at present with the Town Hall building. He would earlier have supplemented this by another branch of almost equal size in Albert Park but now feels that the change in car ownership rates would warrant the central library only with ample parking.

SUNSHINE PUBLIC LIBRARY

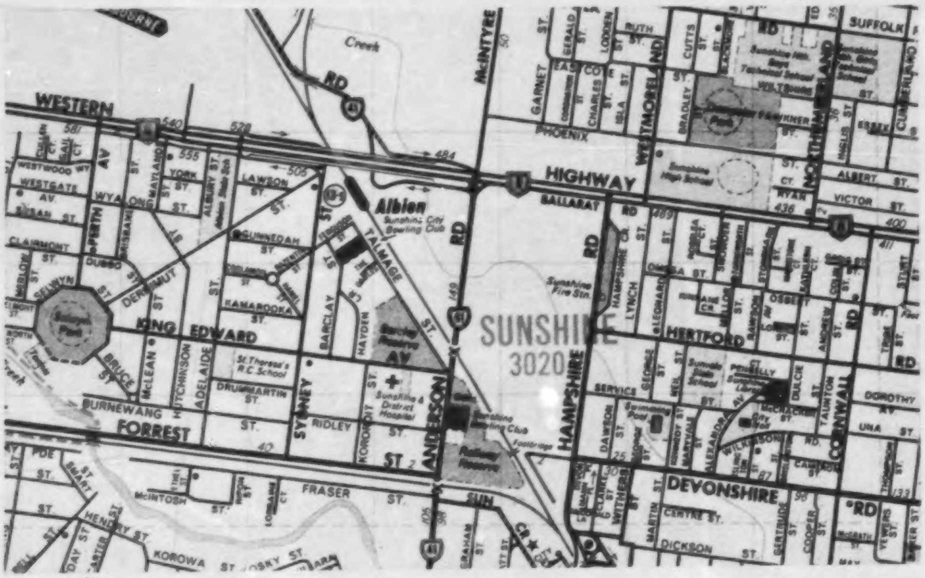
Sunshine is a large western municipality with extensive industrial areas supporting a large residential population. In August 1968 a Report for future library development in the Sunshine area was presented to the municipality by the Chief Librarian to build on the existing pattern of service described below. The municipality called for further discussions on regionalisation and library development and both the Chief Librarian and the Library Council of Victoria presented reports in 1971. The two reports by the Chief Librarian have not been sighted and the Library Council report is mentioned further below.

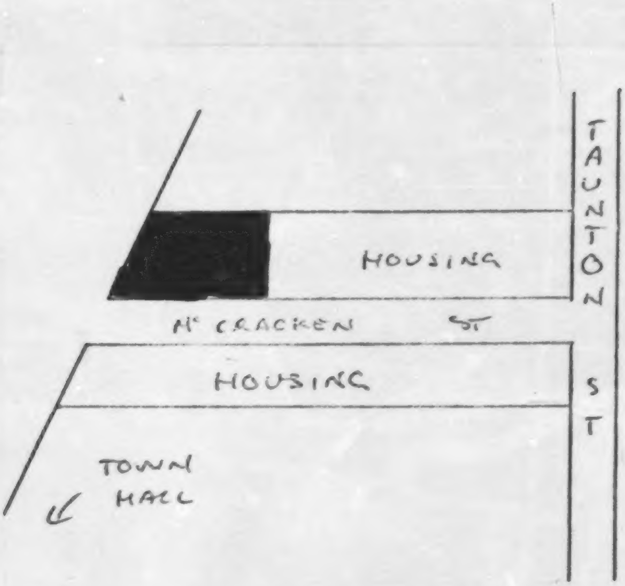
	Area	80.03 s.k.
Population	1954	41,332
	1961	62,321
	1966	69,264
	1971	76,427
	1973	79,200

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $1.90 (15th)

Central Library, McCracken Street, Sunshine

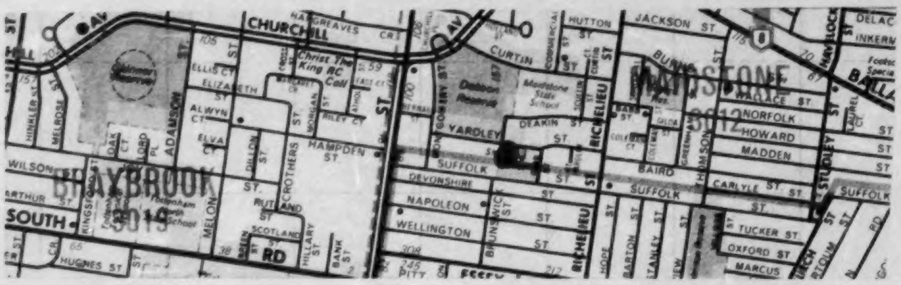
This library (560 s.m.) was opened in 1965 and is set in the midst of poor quality Housing Commission bungalows built in the 1940s of 1950s. The land was originally owned by the railways and was purchased "cheaply" prior to the building of the library. The municipality has also bought twelve houses opposite between McCracken Street and Wilkinson Road and there are plans to rebuild the central library on this enlarged site.


SUNSHINE
3020
WESTERN
HIGHWAY
BALLARAT RD
Albion
KING EDWARD AV
FORREST ST
ANDERSON
HAMPSHIRE RD
McINTYRE RD
DEVONSHIRE
HERTFORD
CORNWALL
SUN CRES
FRASER ST
Sunshine Fire Stn.


TAUNTON ST
HOUSING
Mc CRACKEN ST
HOUSING
TOWN HALL

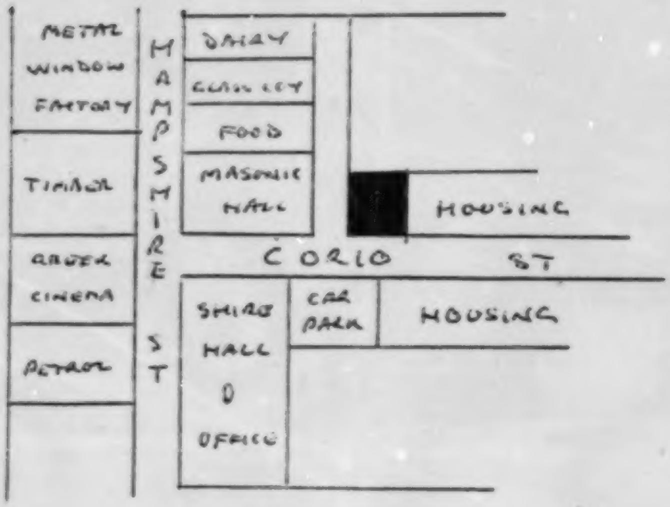
Maidstone Branch, Yardley Street, Maidstone

Set admidst small timber bungalows is a brick building with the prominent title "House of Happiness" which turns out to be an old folks amenity centre. The Maidstone Branch Library is a small weatherboard structure of 112 s.m. built in 1956 attached to the "House of Happiness". Yardley Street is a minor residential street and the library is likely to be less well known to people living beyond the immediate environment, in fact the old folks centre may well be a deterrent to use of the library by some other age groups.


CHURCHILL
HARGREAVES CRT
BRAYBROOK 3019
MAIDSTONE 3012
YARDLEY
DEAKIN ST
CURTIN
HUTTON ST
JACKSON ST
SUFFOLK
DEVONSHIRE
NAPOLEON
WELLINGTON
HAMPDEN ST
RICHELIEU
BAIRD
WALLACE ST
NORFOLK
HOWARD
MADDEN
CARLYLE ST
TUCKER ST
OXFORD ST
MARCUS
SOUTH
RD
WILSON
ARTHUR ST
HUGHES ST
ADAMSON
MELON
CROTHERS
RUTLAND
SCOTLAND
HILLARY ST
BANK ST
BRUNSWICK ST
HOPE
BARTON ST
STANLEY ST
THOMSON
STUDLEY
HAVELOCK
BALLA
DELAC
INKERM
Christ The King RC Coll
Dobson Reserve
Maidstone State School
ELLIS CT
ELIZABETH ST
ALWYN CT
ELVA CT
DILLON ST
MORGAN ST
RILEY CT
GORDON ST
HINKLER ST
MELROSE ST
KINGSFORD ST
OAK CT
LORD PL
PITT
ESSEX
8

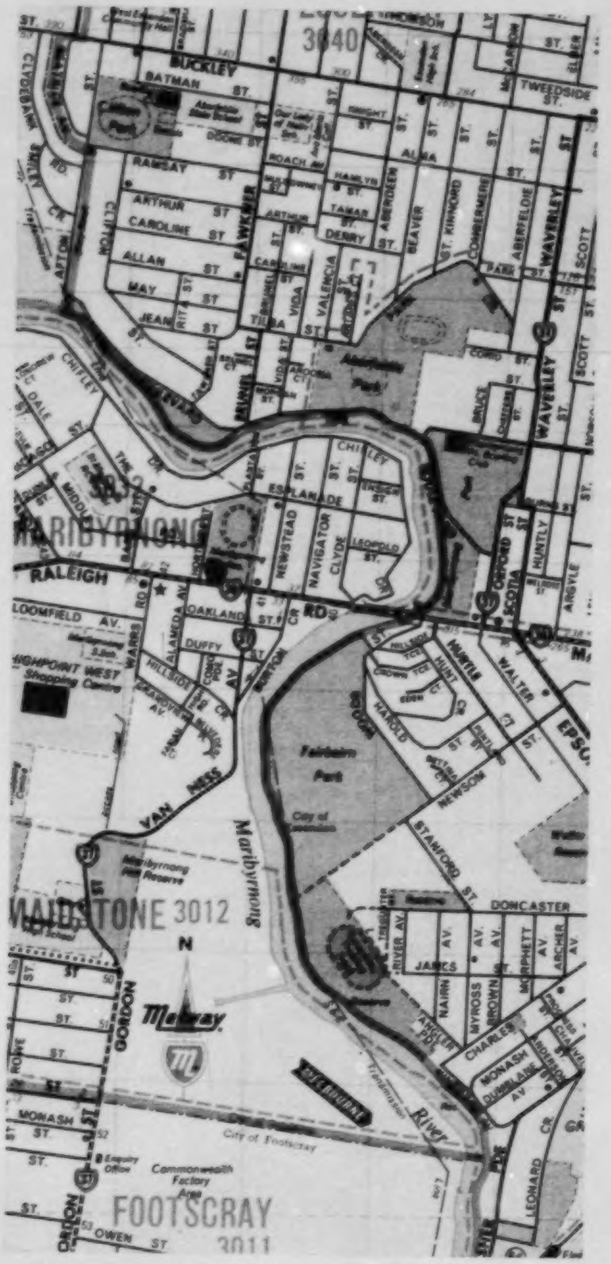
Corio Branch, Corio Street, Sunshine

This is a detached weather board building of 225 s.m. opened in 1954 off Hampshire Road, a minor arterial road. Adjoining land uses are mixed and include a masonic hall, a Greek cinema, timber works and metal window factory. There was previously a municipal office and hall on the north-west corner of Hampshire Road and Corio Street which was pulled down recently. This was the original library in the municipality and was closed when the central library opened in McCracken Street but was re-opened following a ratepayers petition. There is an important shopping centre located in the area immediately north of Sunshine railway station and the elaborate road overpass. Both Coles and Woolworths have variety stores on Hampshire Road near Devonshire Road intersection. One of the busiest bus terminals in Melbourne is also located next to the Sunshine Railway Station.


METAL WINDOW FACTORY
TIMBER
GREEK CINEMA
PETROL
HAMPSHIRE ST
DAIRY
FOOD
MASONIC HALL
HOUSING
CORIO ST
SHIRE HALL & OFFICE
CAR PARK
HOUSING

Maribyrnong Branch, Raleigh Road, Maribyrnong

This is a part time branch only occupying a room of 37 s.m. in an R.S.L. hall opened in 1956. It was established following pressure from local councillors.


3040
BUCKLEY
BATMAN ST
TWEEDSIDE ST
RAMSAY ST
ARTHUR ST
CAROLINE ST
ALLAN ST
MAY ST
JEAN ST
CLIFTON
FAWKNER
ALMA
ABERDEEN
BEAVER
COMBERMERE
ABERFELDIE
WAVERLEY ST
SCOTT
VALENCIA
VIDA
Aberfeldie Park
CHIFLEY
ESPLANADE
NEWSTEAD
NAVIGATOR
CLYDE
LEOPOLD ST
MARIBYRNONG
RALEIGH RD
OXFORD ST
SCOTIA
HUNTLY
ARGYLE
BLOOMFIELD AV
OAKLAND ST
DUFFY
HILLSIDE
HIGHPOINT WEST Shopping Centre
VAN NESS
HAROLD
WALTER
EPSOM
NEWSOM
STANFORD ST
Fairbairn Park
City of Footscray
Maribyrnong Hill Reserve
MAIDSTONE 3012
N
Melway
Maribyrnong River
DONCASTER
RIVER AV
JAMES
NAIRN
BROWN
MORPHETT
ARCHER
CHARLES
MONASH
GORDON
MONASH ST
Commonwealth Factory Area
FOOTSCRAY 3011
OWEN ST
LEONARD

Comment

The present four libraries are all far from satisfactory. The central library is not associated with any other local business or community centre activity but is tucked away in an unattractive housing area removed from the busy activity along Hampshire and Devonshire Roads. The Maidstone Branch is poorly located; the Corio Branch is better located but is not a satisfactory building and could be much closer to the local business and shopping centre.

In the Library Council of Victoria Report of 1971 on public library service in Sunshine, the following recommendations were included:

1. That consideration be given to forming a regional library service with the Shire of Melton and the Cities of Keilor, Footscray, Altona and Williamstown.
2. That the eventual central library be in Footscray in Nicholson Street but in an extended Sunshine Central Library until that time.
3. That branch libraries be established at North Sunshine and West Sunshine.
4. That a branch library be established at St Albans near the municipal boundary.
5. That the Maribyrnong Branch be replaced with a larger branch library in the large regional shopping centre under construction between Rosamond, Warrs, and Raleigh Roads (Highpoint Shopping Centre - expected to open in 1975.)
6. That the Maidstone Branch be relocated.

The municipality has agreed to recommendations (3) and (6) but no substantive action has yet been taken to actively implement these matters.

WILLIAMSTOWN PUBLIC LIBRARY

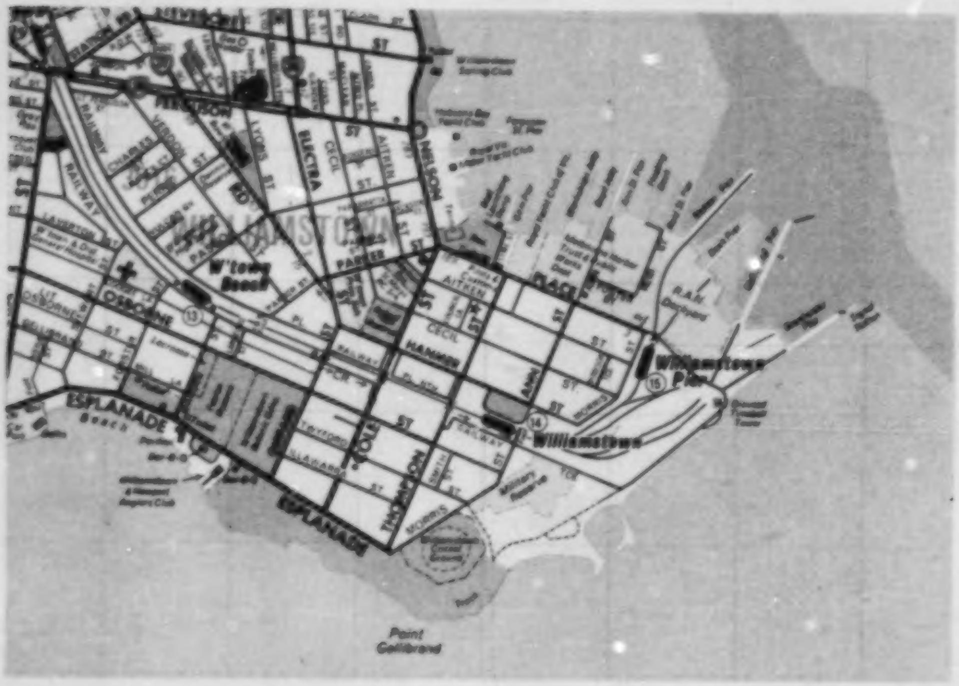
Williamstown, west of the Yarra estuary, combines a respected older residential section linked to the early history of Melbourne, combined with a section of working class homes close to the Victorian railways workshops and the State Electricity Commission.

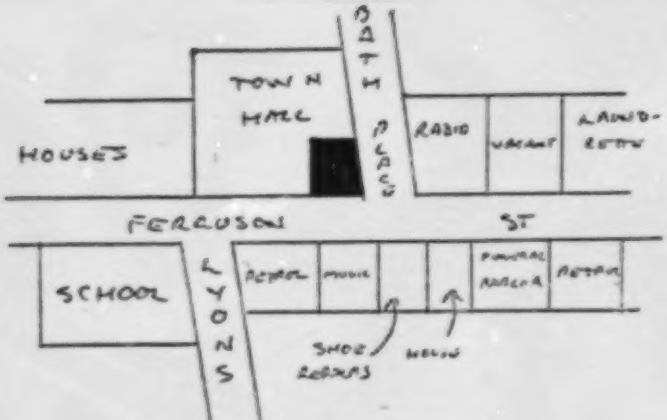
	Area	14.50 s.k.
Population	1954	29,313
	1961	30,606
	1966	30,449
	1971	30,055
	1973	29,900

Average Per Capita Public Library Expenditure 1971/72 $2.02 (13th)

Williamstown Public Library, 104 Ferguson St, Williamstown

This library of 560 s.m. was opened in May 1968 in the ground floor portion of the new municipal offices. It is on the western fringe of a medium sized section of ribbon shopping centre which contains a Coles variety store.


WILLIAMSTOWN
FERGUSON
NELSON
ELECTRA
CECIL
AITKEN
OSBORNE
ESPLANADE
HANMER
THOMPSON
PARKER
W'town Beach
Williamstown Pier
Williamstown
Point Gellibrand


TOWN HALL
BATH PLACE
HOUSES
RADIO
VACANT
LAUNDRETTE
FERGUSON ST
SCHOOL
LYONS ST
PETROL
MUSIC
FUNERAL PARLOUR
PETROL
SHOE REPAIRS

Comment

Given the comparatively discrete area of Williamstown due to geographic features, the shopping and business area of Ferguson Street is an important central place and the library benefits from being on the periphery of the area. To a considerable extent it depends on local knowledge of its existence. The Chief Librarian of this library undertook a preliminary survey of the awareness of the location of the library as part of studies for a first year sociology course at La Trobe University.

The survey suggested that perhaps 25% of the municipal population was unaware of the location of either this library or another small subscription library in Newport. In a report to the municipality in October 1973 the Library Council of Victoria expressed concern at the declining use of the library. In addition to such matters as general promotion and publicity, the Library Council suggested that "the library's good location and attractive building . . . needs to be well labelled and sign-posted."

The Council also recommended that a branch library be established in the vicinity of Newport railway station and possibly another in North Williamstown by arrangement with Altona or Footscray municipalities. (A press report on March 5, 1975 indicated that the Newport Mechanics Institute was to be converted to a public library.)

PART E

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adams, A. M., 1973, 'How to "open" a public library', Library Association Record, 75,pp.152-154.

Altshuler, A. A., 1965, The city planning process, N.Y.

American Library Association, 1956, Public library service, Chicago.

American Library Association, Committee on Post War Planning, 1943, Standards for public libraries, Chicago.

American Library Association, Committee on Post War Planning, 1948, A national plan for public library service, Chicago.

American Library Association, Public Library Association, 1966, Minimum standards for public library systems, Chicago.

Ashburner, E. H., 1946, Modern public libraries, London.

Astrom, K., 1967, City planning in Sweden, Stockholm.

Australia, Commonwealth Bureau of Roads, 1974, Assessment of freeway plans: state capital cities, Canberra.

Australia, Urban and Regional Development Department, 1973, Regions: suggested delimitation of regions for the purposes of Section 17, Grants Commission Act, Canberra.

Australia, Urban and Regional Development Department, 1974, Australian government assistance to local government projects, Canberra.

Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographical Services, 1968, Libraries for the public, Canberra.

Balnaves, J., 1966, Australian libraries, Melbourne.

Banz, G., 1970, Elements of urban form, New York.

Barrett, G., 1971, The inner suburbs, Melbourne.

Bate, W., 1962, *A history of Brighton*, Melbourne.

Beckmann, M., 1968, *Location theory*, New York.

Berelson, B., 1949, *The library's public*, New York.

Bewley, L.M., 1967, 'The public library and the planning agency', *American Library Association Bulletin*, 61, pp. 968-973.

Bor, W., 1973, 'Designing for new and expanding communities in Britain, 1946-1971', *Ekistics*, 212, pp. 8-13.

Bourne, L.S., (ed.), 1971, *Internal structure of the city*, Oxford.

Bowler, R., 1964, *Local public library administration*, Chicago.

Bowman, M., 1969, 'Local government in Melbourne', *Public Administration*, 28, pp. 330-343.

Brennan, T., 1973, *New community: problems and policies*, Sydney.

Brindley, D.L., 1973, *A study of changes in retail and commercial land use trends in Prahran; 1965-1973*, Melbourne University(unpublished thesis).

Brine, F.J., 1966, *Changing shopping habits in South East metropolitan Melbourne, 1960-1965*, Melbourne University(unpublished thesis).

Brown, A.J. and Sherrard, H.M., 1969, *An introduction to town and country planning*, 2nd. ed. Sydney.

Bruce, A., 1974, 'Facilities required near home', *Built Environment*, 3, pp. 290-1.

Bunker, R., 1971, 'Metropolitan form and metropolitan planning', *Australian Geographer*, 11, pp. 619-632.

Carlton Association, 1972, Urban renewal, Carlton: an analysis, Melbourne.

Carver, H., 1962, *Cities in the suburbs*, Toronto.

Chapin, F.S., 1965, *Urban land use planning*, Urbana.

Chisholm, M., 1970, 'Social processes, spatial form and the redistribution of real income in an urban system', in: Chisholm, M. and others, *Regional forecasting*, London.

Chisholm, M., and Manners, G., 1972, *Spatial policy problems of the British economy*, Cambridge.

Chitwood, J., 1967, 'The library and the community', in: Shaw, R.J., *Libraries: building for the future*, Chicago.

Christaller, W., 1966, *Central places in Southern Germany*, New York. (English translation of original 1933 edition).

Clark, J., 1969, *Libraries and society*, London.

Clarke Gazzard, 1970, City of St Kilda - general review and report, Melbourne.

Clarke Gazzard, 1971, City of St Kilda strategic plan 1970 - 1985, Melbourne.

Coughlin, R.E. Taieb, F. and Steven, B.H., 1972, Urban analysis for branch library system planning, Westport, Conn.

Dixon, J.N., 1967, The planning of retail activities in Melbourne, Melbourne University (unpublished diploma thesis).

Doxiadis, C.A., 1967A, Ecumenopolis: the settlement of the future, Athens.

Doxiadis, C.A., 1967B, 'On linear cities', Town Planning Review, 38, pp. 35-42.

Drury, G.G , 1933, The library and its home, New York.

Dudgeon, M.S., 1913, New types of small public buildings, Madison, Wis.

Dunstan, D.W., 1970, Barossa Library study, Adelaide.

Eastman, W.R., 1918, The library building, Chicago.

Everson, J.A., 1972, Inside the city, London.

Forster, H.W., 1968, Preston, land and people, 1838-1967, Melbourne.

Gans, H., 1968, People and plans, essays on urban problems and solution, N.Y.

Gerson, W., 1970, Patterns of urban living, Toronto.

Gifford, K.H., 1973, Victorian town planning handbook, 4th. ed. Melbourne.

Gudschalk, D.R.1973, 'Reforming new community planning', Journal of the Australian Institute of Planning, 39, pp. 306 - 315.

Goodman, W.I. and Freund, E.C., 1968, Principles and practice of urban planning, Washington.

Great Britain. Ministry of Education, 1962, Standards of public library service in England and Wales, London.

Groombridge, B., 1964, The Londoner and his library, London.

Harrison, P., 1972, Post-war planning in the capital cities of the mainland states, Canberra.

Harvey, D., 1972, Social processes and spatial form: an analysis of the conceptual problems of urban planning, Philadelphia.

Hjelquist, B., 1972, 'The library as idea and reality', Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly, 5, pp. 3-8.

Howard, E., 1946, Garden cities of tomorrow, London.

Hutchings, F.A., 1906, 'The evolution of library buildings', Wisconsin Library Bulletin, 2, pp. 57-8.

Johnston, R.J. and Rimmer, P.J., 1969, Retailing in Melbourne, Canberra.

Jones, F.L., 1969, *Dimensions of urban social structure: social areas of Melbourne*, Canberra.

Keller, S., 1969, *The urban neighbourhood: a sociological perspective*, N.Y.

Le Corbusier, 1964, *City for three million*, London.

Lee, C., 1967, *Models in planning*, London.

Library Association of Australia, Public Libraries Section, 1961, *Directory of public reference and lending libraries in Australia*, Sydney.

Library Association of Australia, Victorian Branch, 1963, *Submission to the Board of Inquiry (Jungwirth) into library services in Victoria*, Melbourne.

Llewelyn-Davies, R., 1966, 'Town Design', *Town Planning Review*, 37, pp.157-172.

Logan, M.I., 1968, 'Work residence relationships in the city', *Australian Geographical Studies*, 6, pp. 151-166.

Lynch, K., 1971, *Site planning*, 2nd. ed. Boston.

McLelland, M., 1968, 'Needs and services in an outer suburb', *Australian Journal of Social Issues*, 3, pp. 44-62.

Maltby, G., 1973, 'Communications', in: University of New South Wales, School of Librarianship, *Change and the public library*, Sydney.

Mann, P., 1965, *An approach to urban sociology*, London.

Melbourne Metropolitan Board of Works, 1953, *Melbourne metropolitan planning scheme, 1954 - surveys and analysis*, Melbourne.

Melbourne Metropolitan Board of Works, 1974, *Planning policies for the Melbourne and metropolitan region and amending planning schemes 3 and 21, report on general concept and objections*, Melbourne.

Melway Publishing Company, 1975, *Street directory of greater Melbourne*, 8th. ed. Melbourne.

Milton Keynes Development Corporation, 1970, *The plan for Milton Keynes*, London.

Mitchell, S.B., 1939, 'Where shall we build the public library?', *Library Journal*

Mithen, K.F., 1966, *Car parking facilities at Melbourne's suburban railway stations*, Melbourne University, (unpublished diploma thesis).

Mulvihill, D.F., 1970, Geography, marketing, and urban growth, New York.

Mumford, L., 1961, *The city in history*, London.

National Capital Development Commission, 1974, *Tuggeranong: a guide for residents*, Canberra.

Neutze, M., 1971, *People and property in Bankstown*, Canberra.

New South Wales, Committee of inquiry into local government areas and administration in New South Wales, 1974, Report, Sydney.

New Zealand Library Association, 1966, Standards for public library service in New Zealand, Wellington.

Osborn, E., 1971, 'The location of public libraries in urban areas', Journal of Librarianship, 3, pp. 237 - 244.

Pahl, R., 1970, Patterns of urban life, London.

Park, R.E., Burgess, E.W., and McKenzie, R.D., 1968, The city, Chicago.

Parker, R.S., and Troy, P.N., 1972, Politics and urban growth, Canberra.

Parkes, D.N., 1971, ' A classical social area analysis: Newcastle and some comparisons', Australian Geographer, 11, pp. 555 - 578.

Parsons, H., 1972, 'On Intervention in the inner suburbs - a general view' in: Whitelock, D., Inner Suburbs - their future, Adelaide University.

Perrott, Lyon, Timlock & Kesa, 1971, City of Kew town planning consultants report, Melbourne.

Perry, C.A., 1917, Community centre activities, Cleveland.

Pickering, D., and Modra, H., 1973, Library services to the disadvantaged, Melbourne.

Plager, S.J., and Handler, J.F., 1966, 'The politics of planning for urban redevelopment', Wisconsin Law Review, pp. 724-775.

Poole, W.F., 1881, 'Construction of library buildings', Library Journal, 6, pp. 69-77.

Preston, R.E., 1968, 'Transition zone structure: the three sector hypothesis', Town Planning Review, 39, pp. 235-250.

Pryor, R.J., 1968, 'Accessibility in Melbourne's urban fringe', University of Sydney, Geography Department, Research Papers, No. 14, Sydney.

Reid, B., 1972, 'The unknown reader', Australian Library Journal, 21, pp.141-51.

Rose, A.J., 1967, Patterns of cities, Melbourne.

Savige, D.J., 1974, 'Community libraries: sheep in wolves's clothing?', in: Outpost: Australian librarianship '73, Proceedings, 17th. Biennial Conference, Library Association of Australia, Sydney.

Savige, D.J., 1966, Report of a survey of a population sampling of the suburb of Ashburton in respect of the proposed establishment of a branch library of the Camberwell City Library, Melbourne (unpublished).

Schunk, R.J., 1945, Pointers for public library building planners, Chicago.

Scott, P., 1970, Geography and retailing, London.

Smith, G.W., 1969, 'The market place: progress or the erosion of a social institution', Architecture in Australia, 58, pp. 74-9.

Soule, C.C., 1912, *How to plan a library building*, New York.

South African Library Association, 1959, *Standards for South African public libraries*, Cape Town.

South Australia, Parliament, 1967, *Regulations under the Planning and Development Act, 1966-7*, Adelaide.

South Australia, State Planning Authority, 1972, *Adelaide 2000: towards a* Strategy, Adelaide.

Sydney City Council, 1971, *City of Sydney strategic plan*, rev. ed., Sydney.

Tietz, M.B., 1971, *Toward a theory of urban public facility location*, in: Bourne, L.S.(ed.), Internal structure of the city, Oxford.

Troy, P.N., 1971, *Environmental quality in four Sydney suburban areas*, Canberra.

United Kingdom, National Economic Development Office, 1970, *Urban models in shopping studies*, London.

Vaughan, W.D., 1960, *Kew's civic century*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Free Library Service Board, 1952, *Survey of proposed library service for City of Sandringham*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Free Library Service Board, 1953?, *Report on improvement and extension of existing library services maintained by the Melbourne City Council at North Melbourne, Flemington and Kensington*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Free Library Service Board, 1955, *Report on proposed library service for the Shire of Dandenong*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Free Library Service Board, 1956, *Field officers report on proposed library service for the Shire of Dandenong*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Free Library Service Board, 1961, *Library survey report of the City of Keilor*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Free Library Service Board, 1963, *Library survey report of the City of Ringwood*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Free Library Service Board, 1963, *Report to the Nunawading City Council on a library survey of the city*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1969, *Report to Richmond City Council on the site and the building for the Richmond City Library*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1969, *St Kilda City Library: library survey report*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, 1970, *Public Library Service in Victoria*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1970, *Library service for the Shire of Bulla*, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1970A, A library service for Berwick, Chelsea, Cranbourne, Dandenong and Springvale, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1970B, The future development of the Brunswick Public Library, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1970C, The Fitzroy City Library, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1971A, Establishment of a joint public and high school library for Boronia, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1971B, A joint report to the Essendon-Broadmeadows Regional Library Committee on the inclusion of Bulla Shire in the library region., Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1971C, A library and community centre for South Yarra and Toorak, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1971D, Library services in the city of Sunshine, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1971E, A modern library and information service for metropolitan Melbourne: a report to Melbourne City Council, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1971F, A regional library service for the Cities of Broadmeadows, Brunswick and Essendon, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1971G, The siting of a library building in Greensborough, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1972, Library services in the city of Frankston, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1973A, Library service for the Shire of Lillydale and the Shire of Sherbrooke, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1973B, Library service in Williamstown, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1974, Outline proposals for a Collingwood Civic Centre, Library and Information Service, Melbourne.

Victoria, Library Council, Public Libraries Division, 1975, The Westudy Report: an introductory statement on the information and library needs of the citizens of the Western Region of Melbourne, Melbourne.

Victorian Municipal Directory, 1974, Melbourne.

Webber, M., 1964, Explorations into urban structure, Philadelphia.

Western Australia, Library Board, 1962, Siting and design of public library buildings, Perth.

Wheeler, J., 1924, The library and the community, Chicago.

Wheeler, J.L. and Githens, A.M., 1941, American public library building, New York.

Whipple, R.T.M., 1967, 'Industrial Melbourne - demand trends and land market structure', Valuer, 19, pp. 390-406.

Wright, F.L., 1958, The living city, New York.